

Prefatory.

I shall have to hang a placard at the gate "Beggars and bores keep out"

When the gods walked on earth, but how can my poor pen reconstruct that scene.

In these papers I propose to consider the

I must maintain the integrity of my soul at all costs.

Although I have ranged widely through these movements I have always sought to keep my integrity.

If these thoughts seem much too ragged and imperfect why, blame my pen which put them down, for its nib is grown somewhat cross and no longer interprets the mental messages I send as once it did

And in the case of a book such as this, such criticism resolves itself into a case of tradition versus the truth. I would respectfully suggest

It is an undeserved honour to be called upon to address a gathering within these university walls, for after all I am but a mere errant scribe, once it is true, a man of affairs, but today only a jotter of notes upon the things I have seen and the thoughts I have watched arise.

I do not want to make any protestations of a virtue which I hardly possess.

People who ask pertinent or impertinent questions shall receive the Maharishi's answer: Silence. Or I may reply " My biography is irrelevant "

I decline to enter into explanations of my private life and my past

At present our work is preparing a pathway for the message is confined to the few.

We prefer to open our holy war in a quiet way, rather than strike the air with the sword of argument to make much battle but little victory.

Rather than write in the tame and turgid style of most of our contemporaries, we would desert the pen for the platform.

It is not the writers wish to occupy space in a general work which can appeal only to a few more advanced persons.

Prefatory.

I shall have to hang a placard at the gate "Beggars and bitches keep out"

When the gods walked on earth, but how can my poor pen reconstruct that scene.

In these papers I propose to consider the

I must maintain the integrity of my soul at all costs.

Although I have ranged widely through these movements I have always sought to keep my integrity.

If these thoughts seem much too vague and imperfect why, blame my pen which has been down, for its tip is brown somewhat cross and no longer interested in mental messages I send as once it did

And in the case of a book such as this, such criticisms resolve itself into a case of tradition versus the truth. I would respectfully suggest

It is an unobserved notion to be called upon to address a gathering with these university wails, for after all I am but a mere mortal, once it is true, a man of affairs, but today only a jester of notes upon the things I have seen and the thoughts I have watched arise.

I do not want to make any pretensions of a virtue which I hardly possess.

People who ask pertinent or impertinent questions shall receive the Marquis's answer: Silence. Or I say reply "My biography is irrelevant"

I decline to enter into explanations of my private life and my past

At present our work is preparing a railway for the message is confined to the law.

We prefer to own our holy war in a quiet way, rather than strike the air with the sword of argument to make much battle but little victory.

Before we write in the same and stupid style of most of our contemporaries, we would beseech the pen for the platform.

It is not the writers wish to occupy space in a general work which can appeal only to a few more advanced persons.

There is nothing I would take away from them but there is much that I might add, did I not deem it too intimate and personal to put before strange eyes.

I held the neat white bit of rectangular pastboard between my fingers. "A.B." I read on the visiting card.

Those who would make butt and byword of this truth will suffer for it.

The usual newspaper references are either openly condemnatory or frigidly critical.

He writes without any regard to the intellectual currents of our time.

Pioneer reformers must needs accept the unpleasant price of obloquy and opposition.

The spiritual is often the vague and obscure when it is not the sentimental and superstitious.

It has made an impact on the thought of this age which will not easily be forgotten.

A man whose temperament is finer and more sensitive than the common one will inevitably feel these things.

If one wishes to gain a reputation and hold respect one has merely to treat one's subject at arms length, to be cold and distant about the warmest and most intimate topics and to think no further than academic conventions permit.

of  
After the manner of these philanthropic philosophers who boldly announce that they have intellectual discoveries of high moment to communicate to the world.

It certainly was not for the sake of having the pleasure of flashing my literary blade in the body of the materialism of the age.

I am afraid that I was in bibs at the time Mr X was writing.

He announces that we deny the existence of the external world. Such a man is not really criticising our doctrine but only his own misconceptions of it. Therefore we are not called upon to answer him. If we do not put pen to paper it is an act of grace in recognition of the difficulty of comprehending this doctrine, not an act of controversy in refutation of absurd ideas upon which we cannot waste our time.

sense  
His strength of humour is so strong that all my critical faculties are disarmed.

There is nothing I would take away from them but there is much that I might add, did I not deem it too intimate and personal to put before strange eyes.

I held the next wife bit of restaurant neighborhood between my fingers. "A. B." I read on the visiting card.

Those who would make but and byword of this truth will suffer for it.

The usual newspaper references are either openly condemnatory or frigidly critical.

He writes without any regard to the intellectual currents of our time.

Pioneer reformers must needs accept the unpleasant price of obloquy and opposition.

The spiritual is often the vague and obscure when it is not the sentimental and superficial.

It has made an impact on the thought of this age which will not easily be forgotten.

A man whose temperament is finer and more sensitive than the common one will inevitably feel these things.

If one wishes to gain a reputation and hold respect one has merely to treat one's subject as a man of letters, to be cold and distant about the worst and most intimate topics and to think no further than academic conventionalities permit.

After the manner of these philistine philosophers who boldly announce that they have intellectual discoveries of high moment to communicate to the world.

It certainly was not for the sake of having the pleasure of flashing my literary blade in the body of the materialist of the age.

I am afraid that I was in hide at the time Mr X was writing.

He announces that we deny the existence of the external world. Such a man is not really a critic but only his own misconceptions of it. Therefore we are not called upon to answer him. If we do not get to answer it is an act of grace in recognition of the difficulty of comprehending his doctrine, not an act of controversy in refusal of absurd ideas upon which we cannot waste our time.

Prefatory. That which is so strong that all my critical

In this and all our subsequent interviews I found an uneasy restless man who disturbed my own wonted calm, and invariably left me unpleasantly nervous.

My mind was ever eager to seize upon the mystery and beauty which dwell in life, along with other things.

Many will look upon this doctrine as but barren thought weaving.

Our journals are mirrors of the temporary events and surface thoughts of our times.

This teaching is not useless. It has its place. But it must not be given an exaggerated place.

I love these quiet beech woods which lie close to my cottage in South Buckinghamshire.

I esteem Heraclitus because he was the first Greek to discover the universal flux, to point out that all things were in perpetual change and consequently we could never know them as they really were.

The twilight wind moving through the leafy trees sighs out a requiem for the dying day. So to those who have ears to hear all the universe is for ever in mourning.

I lay upon the rock with smooth unruffled nerves and regarded the blue dome overhead.

I remembered that at this time of the year greening buds would be appearing on the bare bushes in England.

One need not affect any prudery about that blue cemetery the sea.

I remember him still with his genial manner and captivating smile.

It is pleasant to be unburdened by merely hollow formalities.

I prefer to meet men at the centre where there is real harmony, rather than at the circumference, where there is suspicion and often mistrust.

I do not propose to waste time over these philosophic senilities.

I admire the mind exemplified in the writings of Plato, in the questions of Socrates, in the thought of Spinoza and in the plays of Sophocles.

It is impossible to satisfy all mentalities and silence all critics

It is a phrase which I wrote once but regret now.

We must steadily hold this thought that the best is not too good.

In this and all our subsequent interviews I found an uneasy restless man who disturbed my own wonted calm, and invariably left me unpleasantly nervous.

My mind was ever eager to seize upon the mystery and beauty which dwell in life, along with other things.

Many will look upon this doctrine as but barren thought weaving.

Our journals are mirrors of the temporary events and surface thoughts of our times.

This teaching is not useless. It has its place. But it must not be given an exaggerated place.

I love these quiet beach woods which lie close to my cottage in South Beach, Massachusetts.

I esteem Heraclitus because he was the first Greek to discover the universal flux, to point out that all things were in perpetual change and consequently we could never know them as they really were.

The twilight wind moving through the leafy trees sings out a requiem for the dying day. So to those who have ears to hear all the universe is forever in mourning.

I lay upon the rock with smooth muffled nerves and regarded the blue dome overhead.

I remembered that at this time of the year evening buds would be appearing on the bare bushes in England.

One need not affect any prudery about that blue cemetery by the sea.

I remember him still with his varied manner and captivating smile.

It is pleasant to be undisturbed by merely hollow formalities.

I prefer to meet men at the points where there is real harmony, rather than at the circumference, where there is suspicion and often mistrust.

I do not propose to waste time over these metaphysical subtilties.

I admire the way exemplified in the writings of Plato, in the questions of Socrates, in the thought of Spinoza and in the plays of Sophocles.

It is impossible to attain a mentalities and alliance all critics

It is a phrase which I wrote once but regret now.

We must steadily hold this thought that the best is not too good.

I may only be a writer. I shall certainly be a sage.

I see dead races of men rise from their dust. Atlantis has vanished into watery oblivion.

I have walked with these holy men through shady forests and learned a little of their notions.

I do not always behave with becoming literary deportment.

The hour of escape from the grey bondage is at hand, and a soft stirring of the air announces the ghostly visitant. I dip my pen in the ink.

Those who give themselves to these studies do not always suffer a diminution of their intellectual integrity or emotional balance.

I could, of course, think out my narrative in order to make it seem probable to sceptics, but that would be unfair.

To talk of profaning truth by spreading it among the people in these days, is to talk both foolishly and falsely.

We must be prepared to face the contempt of contemporaries if we dare to assert ---

There is plenty of room in life for good fun, but this is not to say there is not also room for good philosophy.

I begin to write something which any other capable writer could turn to good account, when lo my pen runs into wide generalities, and leans up to airy abstractions; so my scene is forgotten amid the philosophical implications into which it has landed me. However, by a frequent retracing of steps I eventually make some amends, though never sufficient to restore my most literary self confidence.

My cynical and solitary nature was flashed with mystical feelings. Noons would come when for a few glorious minutes I was suspended outside time. Evenings would fall when, unexpectedly, I was held by the divine soul. Such occasions were memorable and instructive for they taught that it is possible for man to transcend his terrestrial existence. They revealed more than whole volumes of mysticism. But they came too infrequently, they shone too briefly to eradicate the bitterness with which I viewed God, life and my fellow men. I could not command them. They eluded my grasp, and while taking the cream off worldly pleasures, they provided no permanent substitutes.

I may only be a writer. I shall certainly be a sage.

I see dead faces of men rise from their dust. Atlantis has vanished into watery oblivion.

I have walked with these holy men through shady forests and learned a little of their notions.

I do not always behave with becoming literary deportment.

The hour of escape from the grey bondage is at hand, and a soft stirring of the air announces the nearby visitant. I dip my pen in the ink.

Those who give themselves to these studies do not always suffer a diminution of their intellectual intensity or emotional balance.

I could, of course, think out my narrative in order to make it seem probable to sceptics, but that would be unfair.

To talk of profane truth by unending it among the people in these days, is to talk both foolishly and falsely.

We must be prepared to face the contempt of contemporaries if we dare to assert...

There is plenty of room in life for good fun, but this is not to say there is not also room for good philosophy.

I begin to write something which any other capable writer could turn to good account, when to my own eyes wide generalities and leads up to airy abstractions; so my scene is forgotten and the philosophical implications into which it has landed me. However, by a frequent retracing of steps I eventually make some amends, though never sufficient to restore my most literary self confidence.

My cynical and solitary nature was flashed with mystical feelings. Hours would come when for a few glorious minutes I was suspended outside time. Evenings would fall when, unexpectedly, I was held by the divine soul. Such occasions were memorable and instructive for they taught that it is possible for man to transcend his terrestrial existence. They revealed more than whole volumes of mysticism. But they came too infrequently, they shone too briefly to eradicate the bitterness with which I viewed God, life and my fellow men. I could not command them. They eluded my grasp, and while taking the cream off worldly pleasures, they provided no permanent substitutes.



Prefatory.

5

We talk least of the matters which are most important.

Cynicism and credulity both find a place in my character.

Frequently my sentences seem disconnected, my paragraphs disjointed.

We expect this message will receive the usual opposition in the form of misunderstand and misrepresentation,

This book provides a faithful report of these experiences, but since I have tried to give a slight literary value to this report, I have exercised the literary artists freedom in the use of my material so that a readable story shall result.

These ideas are not beyond the range of a quite average mind.

We are prepared to put up with the expectation that these teachings will be misunderstood, but we are not prepared to sit supinely by while they are misrepresented.

We have set up in this definition a standard of philosophic truth which represents not what may please some individuals taste but what ought to rule all individuals reason; not what will correspond to some men's way of thinking but what is altogether independent of human ways of thinking.

I have no wish to collect a following, but rather to keep them at a distance.

The finest piece of writing can but dimly adumbrate these tenuous truths.

I prefer to remain independent of other minds, and do my own thinking, though I like to receive food for thought from superior intellects.

I cannot hamper my writings with conventional prejudices.

I engaged myself in a deeper investigation of --

I prefer the results of my own reflections to the borrowed thoughts of others.

The world wants amusement more than instruction. A cinema star will earn a hundredfold the remuneration of a philosopher.

This thought which shone so brightly in the firmament of my mind became my guide and my hope.

This is my creed, my ' confessio philosophi '

Prefatory.

We talk least of the matters which are most important.  
Oxidism and oxidivity both find a place in my character.  
Frequently my sentences seem disconnected, my paragraphs  
dissipated.

We expect this message will receive the usual opposition in the  
form of misunderstanding and misrepresentation.

This book provides a faithful report of these experiences, but  
since I have tried to give a slight literary value to this  
report, I have exercised the literary artist's freedom in the  
use of my material so that a readable story shall result.

These ideas are not beyond the range of a dull average mind.

We are prepared to put up with the expectation that these teachings  
will be misunderstood, but we are not prepared to sit idly by  
while they are misrepresented.

We have set up in this definition a standard of metaphysical truth  
which represents not what we believe some individuals take but  
what ought to be the individual's reason; not what will  
correspond to some man's way of thinking but what is altogether  
independent of human ways of thinking.

I have no wish to collect a following, but rather to keep them at a  
distance.

The finest piece of writing ever put down by a human hand  
contains these lessons.

I prefer to remain independent of other minds, and do my own  
thinking, though I like to receive food for thought from superior  
intellects.

I cannot number my writings with conventional prejudices.

I engaged myself in a deeper investigation of --

I prefer the results of my own reflections to the borrowed thoughts  
of others.

The world wants amusement more than instruction. A cinema star  
will earn a hundredfold the remuneration of a philosopher.

This thought which seems so brightly in the firmament of my mind  
became my guide and my hope.

This is my creed, my 'confession of philosophy'.

## Prefatory.

Men will come and tell you that the spirit is a delusive mirage. Do not believe them. If that were true these pages would never have come into existence, for there would have been nothing about which to write. Thousands of mystic's lives rise out of the past to silence the lie upon their lips. Thousands more will yet arise out of the veiled future.

I try to show people the true life in order to shame them out of the false life.

These are the dark problems which professors cannot solve and which send us out into the night to take counsel with the stars

We are not of our epoch, but that is no cause for dismay. Does not Serene Peace inhabit our eyes?

We must abstain from throwing our sacred thoughts at the feet of the unready, and we must adjourn all mention of them until we are in the company of true seekers.

There are those who will object that I am but a spinner of philosophical webs, fragile gossamer things without use in this rough world. A dinner is better than a day dream they will say.

The world has ever been mean enough and mediocre enough to criticize sharply where it cannot understand, shooting its ridiculous arrows at the spiritual giants who take a public path.

Few publishers would care to print the heresies contained in this book had I not already won an audience for this pen.

I became a pagan but remained a philosopher.

We cannot hope to convert the alien, but we do hope to convert the friendly.

We prefer to wait for the sanction of time before we accept a new message. This is a good rule but exceptional times demand an exception to this rule.

In the realm of spiritual studies we have had enough of words; the time has come for works.

Prefatory.

Men will come and tell you that the spirit is a delusive mirage. Do not believe them. If that were true these pages would never have come into existence, for there would have been nothing about which to write. Thousands of mystic's lives rise out of the past to silence and lie upon their backs. Thousands more will yet arise out of the veiled future.

I try to show people the true life in order to spare them out of the false life.

These are the dark problems which professors cannot solve and which send us out into the night to take counsel with the stars.

We are not of our epoch, but that is no cause for dismay. Does not Science know that it is out of phase?

We must abstain from throwing our sacred thoughts at the feet of the unready, and we must adjourn all mention of them until we are in the company of true seekers.

There are those who will object that I am but a spinner of philosophical webs, fragile possessions that without me in this rough world. A spinner is better than a day dreamer they will say.

The world has ever been mean enough and mediocre enough to criticize angrily where it cannot understand, sneering its ridiculous arrows at the spiritual giants who take a public bath.

Law publishers would care to print the heresies contained in this book had I not already won an audience for this part.

I became a pagan but remained a philosopher.

We cannot hope to convert the alien, but we do hope to convert the friendly.

We prefer to wait for the sanction of time before we accept a new message. This is a good rule but exceptional times demand an exception to this rule.

In the realm of spiritual studies we have had enough of words; the time has come for works.

SOUL-FINDING AS LIFE'S HIGHER PURPOSE

"But curb the beast would cast thee in the mire,  
 And leave the hot swamp of voluptuousness  
 A cloud between the Nameless and thyself  
 And lay thine uphill shoulder to the wheel  
 And climb the Mount of Blessing, whence, if thou  
 Look higher, then - perchance - thou may'st - beyond  
 A hundred ever rising lines,  
 And past the range of Night and Shadow - see  
 The high-heaven dawn of more than mortal day  
 Strike on the Mount of Vision."

Tennyson "The Ancient Sage".

One thing that struck my mind forcibly on my return to the Western hemisphere after an absence of several years in the Orient, was the way we busied and over busied ourselves, whether in work, pleasure, or movement. Few take life easily; most take it uneasily. Few go through its daily business serenely; most go through it nervously, hurriedly and agitatedly. Our activities are so numerous they suffocate us. It is a life without emotional poise, bereft of intellectual perspective. We are intoxicated by action. We moderns give ourselves too much to activity and movement, too little to passivity and stillness. If we are to find a way out of the troubles which beset us, we must find a middle way between these two attitudes.

The need of silence after noise, peace after feverishness, thought after activity, is wide and deep today. Amid all the nostrums and panaceas offered to humanity there is little evidence of the realization of this need.

Anyone who can overcome the extroverting and materializing tendencies of our period has to be an exceptional man. Indeed a general turning towards spiritual life is not a hope for the immediate present but for the distant future. This may sound pessimistic. But it will discourage those only who are oppressed by the reality of time and do not perceive its true nature.

The conditions of modern civilized society are not helpful to mystical self-culture although they will serve intellectual self-culture. What is first needed is a

SOUL-FINDING AS LIFE'S HIGHER PURPOSE

"But could the best world exist in the mire,  
 And leave the hot swamp of voluptuousness  
 A class between the homeless and myself  
 And lay mine uplift shoulder to the wheel  
 And climb the Mount of Blessing, whence, if thou  
 Look higher, there - pervasiveness - thou may'st - beyond  
 A hundred ever rising lines,  
 And beat the wings of light and shadow - see  
 The high-heaven beam of more than mortal day  
 Strike on the Mount of Vision."

Tennyson "The Ancient Sages"

One thing that struck my mind forcibly on my return to  
 the Eastern Hemisphere after an absence of several years in  
 the Orient, was the way we rushed and over-bushed ourselves,  
 whether in work, pleasure, or movement. Few take life  
 easily; most take it unasily. Few go through life daily  
 business seriously; most go through it nervously, hurriedly  
 and excitedly. Our activities are so numerous they  
 engulf us. It is a life without emotional pauses, devoid of  
 intellectual perspective. We are isolated by action. We  
 ignore the ourselves too much to actively and movement,  
 too little to passivity and stillness. If we are to find a  
 way out of the treadmill which besets us, we must find a middle  
 way between these two attitudes.

The need of silence after noise, peace after feverish-  
 ness, thought after activity, is wide and deep today. And  
 all the nostrils and passages opened to humanity there is  
 little evidence of the realization of this need.

Anyone who can overcome the extroverting and  
 materializing tendencies of our period has to be an  
 exceptional man. Indeed a general turning toward spiritual  
 life is not a hope for the immediate present but for the  
 distant future. This may sound pessimistic, but it will  
 discourage those only who are oppressed by the reality of  
 time and do not perceive the true nature.

The conditions of modern civilized society are not  
 helpful to mystical self-culture although they will serve  
 intellectual self-culture. What is first needed is a

SOUL-FINDING AS LIFE'S HIGHER PURPOSE Contd.

recognition of the value of retreat, of times and places where every man and woman may periodically and temporarily isolate himself or herself whilst withdrawing attention from worldly affairs and giving it wholly to spiritual ones.

These words will make no appeal to the materialist mentality which still regards all spiritual experiences as the outcome of pathological conditions. Such an attitude, fortunately, has become less sure of itself than it was when first I embarked on these studies and experiments, now more than thirty years ago.

The mystic who sits in an hour long meditation is not wasting his time, even though he is indulging in something which to the sceptic seems meaningless. On the contrary his meditation is of vital significance.

It is quite customary to relegate us, the votaries of mysticism, to the asylum of eccentricity, crankiness, gullibility, fraud and even lunacy. In some individual cases our critics are perfectly justified in doing so. When the mystic loses his straight course, he easily deviates into these aberrations. But to make a wholesale condemnation of all mysticism because of the rotten condition of a part of it is unfair and itself an unbalanced procedure.

Wherever and whenever it can, science puts all matters to the test. Mysticism welcomes this part of the scientific attitude. It has nothing to fear from such a practical examination. But there is a drawback here. No scientist can test it in a laboratory. He must test it in his own person and over a long period.

Owing to the widespread ignorance of the subject, there are some people who are disturbed by various fears of meditation. They believe it to be harmful to mental sanity or even a kind of traffic with Satan. Such fears are groundless. Meditation has been given by God to man for his spiritual profit, not for his spiritual destruction.

I would be failing in a duty to those less fortunate if through fear of being thought a boaster I failed to state that my researches have led me to the certain discovery of the soul.

recognition of the value of respect of times and places  
where every man and woman may peacefully and temperately  
and the absence of harmful habits withdrawing attention from  
social activities and giving it wholly to spiritual ones.

These words will make an appeal to the individual  
conscience which will regard all spiritual experiences as  
the outcome of biological conditions. Such an attitude,  
however, has become less rare of late than it was when  
I entered on these studies and experiments, now some  
four thirty years ago.

The mystic who sits in an hour long meditation in the  
morning, even though he is leading in society  
which he regards as a mere means, on the contrary  
his meditation is of vital importance.

It is quite customary to regard as the source of  
inspiration to the world of economic conditions,  
morality, and even more, in some instances  
cases our ethics are generally justified in order to  
then the people lose the moral course, he is a  
person who loses his spiritual life. He is a person  
concentration of all spiritual powers of the human condition  
of a part of it in order and leads an unbalanced procedure.

However and whenever it can, science puts all means to  
the test. Greater wisdom has led to the scientific  
attitude. It has nothing to fear from such a procedure  
experimentation. It is a fact that he who can  
test it in a laboratory. He must test it in his own person  
and own spirit.

owing to the widespread ignorance of the subject, there  
are some people who are disturbed by various forms of  
meditation. They believe it to be harmful to mental health  
or even a kind of trouble with them. Such fears are  
groundless. Meditation has been given by God to man for his  
spiritual growth, not for his spiritual destruction.

I would be willing to bet that in three years from now  
through fear of what might happen I tried to state that  
my researches have led me to the certain discovery of the soul.



I

SOUL-FINDING AS LIFE'S HIGHER PURPOSE

Contd.

Any man may become an atheist or an agnostic and doubt the existence of his own soul, but no man need remain one. All that is required of him is that he search for it patiently, untiringly and unremittingly. Reality eludes us. Yet because common experience and mystical experience are both strongly interwoven out of it, they who persevere in their search may hold the hope that one day they may find it. Man will rush agitatedly hither and thither in quest of a single possession, but hardly one can be induced to go in quest of his own soul. Strange as it may seem to those who have immersed themselves heavily in the body's senses, hard to believe as it may be to those who have lost themselves deeply in the world's business, there is nevertheless a way up to the soul's divinity. That the divine power is active here, in London or New York, and now, in the twentieth century, may startle those who look for it only in Biblical times and in the Holy Land. But human perceptions in their present stage cannot bring this subtler self within their range without a special training. Its activity eludes the brain.

Every man who does not feel this close intimate fellowship with his Overself is necessarily a pilgrim, most probably an unconscious one, but still in everything and everywhere he is in search of his soul.

The soul is perfectly knowable and experienceable. It is here in men's very hearts and minds, and such knowledge once gained, such experience once known, lifts them into a higher estimate of themselves. Men then become not merely thinking animals but glorious beings. Is it not astonishing that man has ever been attracted and captivated by something which the intellect can hardly conceive nor the imagination picture, something which cannot even be truly named? Here is something to ponder over: why men should have forfeited all that seems dear, to the point of forfeiting life itself, for something which can never be touched or smelt, seen or heard.

What is it that has turned man's heart towards religion, mysticism, philosophy since time immemorial? His aspiration towards the diviner life is unconscious testimony to its existence. It is the presence within him of a divine soul which has inspired this turning, the divine life itself in his heart which has prompted his aspiration. Man has no escape

Any man may become an atheist or an agnostic and doubt the existence of his own soul, but no man need remain one. All that is required of him is that he search for it patiently, untroubled and unambiguously. Really blind as he is because common experience and mystical experience are both strongly interwoven out of it, they who everywhere in their search may hold the hope that one day they may find it. Man will reach a certain higher and higher in quest of a static possession, but hardly one can be induced to go in quest of his own soul. Strange as it may seem to those who have turned themselves heavily in the body's arena, hard to believe as it may be to those who have lost themselves deeply in the world's business, there is nevertheless a way up to the soul's divinity. For the divine power is active here, in London or New York, and now, in the twentieth century, may attract those who look for it only in special times and in the Holy Land. The human organism in their present state cannot follow this subtle path which leads to the soul's special training. The activity of the brain

Every man who does not feel this close linkage between his body and his soul is necessarily a dualist, was probably an unconnected one, but still in everything and everywhere he is in search of his soul.

The soul is perfectly knowable and experiential. It is here in man's very heart and mind, and such knowledge once gained, such experience once known, lifts man into a higher estimate of himself. Man then becomes not merely thinking animals but glorious beings. Is it not astonishing that man has even been attracted and captivated by something which the intellect can hardly conceive nor the imagination picture, something which cannot even be truly named? Here is something so good and so great, why man should have forgotten all that exists here, to the point of forgetting his life itself, for something which can never be touched or smelt, seen or heard.

That is it that has turned man's heart towards religion, mysticism, philosophy since time immemorial. His aspiration towards the divine life is unconnected testimony to his existence. It is the presence within him of a divine soul which has inspired this turning, the divine life itself in his heart which has prompted his aspiration. Man has no escape

from the urge to seek the Sacred, the Profound, the Timeless. The roots of his whole being are in it.

We are neither the originator of this doctrine nor even its prophet. The first man who ventured into the unknown within-ness of the Universe and of himself was its originator whilst every man who has since voiced this discovery has been its prophet. The day will come when science, waking more fully than it is now from its materialistic sleep, will confess humbly that the soul of man does really exist.

Men are free to imprison their hearts and minds in soul-less materialism or to claim their liberty in the wider life of spiritual truth. Let them pull aside their mental curtains and admit the life giving sunlight of truth.

What could be closer to a man than his own mind? What therefore should be more easy to examine and understand? Yet the contrary is actually true. He knows only the surfaces of the mind, its deeps remain unknown.

If the mind is to become conscious of itself, it can do so only by freeing itself from the ceaseless activity of its thoughts. The systematic exercise of meditation is the deliberate attempt to achieve this. Just as muddied water clears if the earth in it is left alone to settle, so the agitated mind clarifies its perceptions if left alone through meditation to settle quietly. There exists a part of man's nature of which ordinarily he is completely ignorant, and of whose importance he is usually sceptical.

What is the truest highest purpose of man's life? It is to be taken possession of by his higher self. His dissatisfactions are incurable by any other remedy. Spinoza saw and wrote that man's true happiness lay in drawing nearer to the Infinite Being. Sanatkumara, the Indian Sage, saw and taught "That which is Infinity is indeed bliss; there can be no happiness in limited things."

Such is the insecurity of the present-day world that the few who have found security are only the few who have found their own soul, and inner peace.

from the urge to seek the Sacred, the Profound, the Timeless.  
The course of his whole being was in it.

It was neither the originator of this doctrine nor even  
the prophet. The first man who ventured into the unknown  
withinness of the Universe and of himself was the originator  
whilst every man who has since valued this discovery has been  
the prophet. The day will come when science, which says  
faintly that it is now from the materialistic stage, will  
confess humbly that the soul of man does really exist.

Men are free to abandon their beliefs and aids in soul-  
less materialism or to rise to their liberty in the wider life  
of spiritual truth. Let them still abide their mental curtains  
and await the life giving sunlight of truth.

That would be closer to a man than his own mind. What  
therefore should he have any to explore and understand?  
Yet the contrary is actually true. He knows only the  
surface of the mind, the deeper remains unknown.

If the mind is to become conscious of itself, it can do  
so only by freeing itself from the cerebral activity of its  
thoughts. The systematic expansion of meditation in the  
deliberate attempt to achieve this. Just as purified water  
clears its own turbidity as it is left alone to settle, so the  
purified mind clarifies its perceptions as it is left alone through  
meditation to settle quietly. There exists a part of man's  
nature of which ordinarily he is completely ignorant, and of  
whose importance he is usually sceptical.

What is the latent highest purpose of man's life? It  
is to be taken possession of by his higher self. The dis-  
sentimentation and indifference by any other means. Progress  
and joy that man's true happiness lay in doing his nearest  
to the Infinite. Happiness, the Infinite, the joy and  
trough that which is Infinity is indeed bliss. There  
can be no happiness in limited things.

Such is the insensibility of the present-day world that the  
few who have found security and only the few who have found  
their own soul, and inner peace.

Reverie, trance or sleep are simply forms of throwing the conscious mind out of gear so that the Overself may throw its inspiration into our minds. But when they pass, the intellect itself supervenes with its rational working and logic chopping, and thus interferes with the inspiration, if it does not succeed in destroying it. There is the classic instance of the poet, Coleridge, whose mysterious verses about the Ancient Mariner bear the authentic stamp of inspiration. Fifty-four lines were finished, being written as fast as his pen could move over the paper, when he was interrupted by a person who called on business and stayed over an hour. When Coleridge returned to his task, he found to his surprise and regret that he retained only a vague recollection of the vision - insufficient to enable him to write any more of it. Thus, unless inspiration is caught on the wing, we stand in danger of losing it.

"The mind in inspiration is a fading coal which some invisible influence awakens to a transitory brightness; the power arises from within, and the conscious portions of our natures are impropetetic either of its approach or its departure. Could this influence be durable, it is impossible to predict the greatness of its results; but when composition begins, then inspiration is already on the decline, and the most glorious poetry that has ever been communicated to the world is probably a feeble shadow of the original conceptions

to the world is properly a people among of the original conceptions  
of the most glorious poetry that has ever been committed  
to any composition before. Then inattention is allowed on the de-  
scribed, it is impossible to predict the greatness of its results:  
either of its success or its dejection. Could this influence be  
with, and the concessive portions of our nature are imolobetic  
influence makes a practically impossible: the former arises from  
the mind in inattention is a leading coal which some invisible

center on the wing, we stand in danger of losing it.

should be to write any more of it. Thus, unless inattention is  
retained only a vague recollection of the vision - indistinct to  
returned to his task, he found to his surprise and leader that he  
person who called on greatness and stayed over as usual. When congregate  
as his best could have over the paper, when he was interrupted by a  
inattention. My-foul lines were interrupted, being interrupted by a  
ions verses spent the wisest minutes that the epicurean stand of  
There is the classic language of the best, collected, more market-  
less with the inattention, if it does not succeed in conveying it.  
verses with its various working and doing, and thus inat-  
tion into our mind. But when they were interrupted by all inter-  
before mind any of these, so that the overall may follow in inatten-  
however, chance of sleep are again found of following the con-

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE)

"On the day of life's surrender I shall die desiring Thee;  
I shall yield my spirit craving of Thy street the dust to be."

Humamud Din 14th Century Persian mystic.

In these poetic lines is expressed the lengths to which the mystic must be willing to go to obtain grace.

Only if a man falls in love with his soul as deeply as he is ever likely to do with a woman will he even stand a chance of finding it. Incessant yearning for the higher self, in a spirit of religious devotion is one of the indispensable aspects of the fourfold integral quest. The note of yearning for this realization must sound through all his prayer and worship, concentration and meditation. Sometimes the longing for God may effect him even physically with abrupt dynamic force, shaking his whole body, and agitating his whole nervous system. A merely formal practice of meditation is quite insufficient although not quite useless. For without the yearning the advent of grace is unlikely, and without grace there can never be any realization of the Overself.

The very fact that a man has consciously begun the quest is itself a manifestation of Grace, for he has begun to seek the Overself only because the Overself's own working has begun to make it plain to him, through the sense of unbearable separation from it, that the right moment for this has arrived. The aspirant should therefore take heart and feel hope. He is not really walking alone. The very love which has awakened within him for the Overself is a reflection of the love which is being shown towards him.

Thus the very search upon which he has embarked, the studies he is making and the meditations he is practising, are all inspired by the Overself from the beginning and sustained by it to the end. The Overself is already at work even before he begins to seek it. Indeed he has taken the quest in unconscious obedience to the divine prompting. And that prompting is the first movement of grace. Even when he believes that he is doing these things for himself, it is really grace that is opening the heart and enlightening the mind from behind the scenes.

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE)

"On the day of life's surrender I shall die desiring this; I shall yield my spirit striving of thy arrest the dust to be."

Hermann bin Jahn Century Persian mystic.

In these poetic lines is expressed the longings to which the mystic must be willing to go to obtain grace.

Only if a man feels in love with his soul as deeply as he is ever likely to do with a woman will he ever stand a chance of finding it. Inconstant yearning for the higher self, in a spirit of religious devotion is one of the indispensable aspects of the inward quest. The note of yearning for this realization must sound through all his prayer and worship, concentration and meditation. Sometimes the longing for God may affect him even physically with almost convulsive force, shaking his whole body, and agitating his whole nervous system. A merely formal practice of meditation is quite insufficient although not quite useless. For without the yearning the advent of grace is unlikely, and without grace there can never be any realization of the Overself.

The very fact that a man has consciously begun the quest is itself a manifestation of grace, for he has begun to seek the Overself only because the Overself's own working has begun to make its claim to him, through the sense of unobtainable separation from it, that the right moment for this has arrived. The aspirant should therefore take heart and feel hope. He is not really working alone. The very love which has awakened within him for the Overself is a reflection of the love which is being shown towards him.

Thus the very search upon which he has embarked, the attitude he is seeking and the meditation he is practicing, are all inspired by the Overself from the beginning and sustained by it to the end. The Overself is already at work even before he begins to seek it. Indeed he has taken the quest in unconscious obedience to the divine prompting. And that prompting is the first movement of grace. Even when he believes that he is doing these things for himself, it is really grace that is opening the heart and enlightening the mind from behind the scenes.



THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

Man's initiative pushes on toward the goal, whilst divine grace draws him to it. Both forces must combine if the process is to be completed and crowned with success. Yet that which originally made the goal attractive to him and inspired him with faith in it and thus gave rise to his efforts, was itself the grace. In this sense Paul's words "For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves" become more intelligible.

The grace of God is no respecter of persons or places. It comes to the heart that desires it most whether that heart be in the body of a king or of a commoner, a man of action or a recluse. John Bunyan the poor tinker, immured in Bedford gaol, saw a Light denied to many kings and tried to write it down in his book "Pilgrim's Progress". Jacob Boehme, working at his cobbler's bench in Seideburg, was thrice illumined and gleaned secrets which he claimed were unknown to the universities of his time.

If a man has conscientiously followed this threefold path, if he has practised mystical meditation and metaphysical reflection, purification of character, and unselfish service and yet seems to be remote from the goal, what is he to do? He has then to follow the admonition of Jesus: "Ask and ye shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto you." He has literally to ask for grace out of the deep anguish of his heart. We are all poor. He is indeed discerning who realizes this and becomes a beggar, imploring of God for grace.

He must pray first to be liberated from the heavy thralldom of the senses, the desires and the thoughts. He must pray next for the conscious presence of the Overself. He should pray silently and deeply in the solitude of his own heart. He should pray with concentrated emotion and tight held mind. His yearning for such liberation and such presence must be unquestionably sincere and unquestionably strong. He should begin and close - and even fill if he wishes - his hour of meditation with such noble prayers. He must do this day after day, week after week. For the Overself is not merely a concept, but a living reality, the power behind all his other and lesser powers.

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE) Concl.

Man's initiative pushes on toward the goal, whilst divine grace draws him to it. Both forces must combine if the process is to be completed and crowned with success. For that which originally made the goal attractive to him and inspired him with faith in it and thus gave rise to his efforts, was itself the goal. In this sense Paul's words "For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves" become more intelligible.

The grace of God is no respecter of persons or places. It comes to the heart that desires it most whether that heart be in the body of a king or of a commoner, a man of action or a recluse. John Bunyan the poor tinker, languished in Bedford goal, saw a light denied to many kings and tried to write it down in his book "Pilgrim's Progress". Jacob Boehme, working at his coppler's bench in Seifsbach, was twice illuminated and blessed secrets which he claimed were unknown to the universities of his time.

If a man has conscientiously followed this threefold path, if he has practised mystical meditation and metaphysical reflection, purification of character, and unselfish service and yet seems to be remote from the goal, what is he to do? He has then to follow the admonition of Jesus: "Ask and ye shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto you." He has literally to ask for grace out of the deep anguish of his heart. We are all poor. He is indeed discerning who realises this and becomes a beggar, imploring of God for grace.

He must pray first to be liberated from the heavy burden of the senses, the desires and the thoughts. He must pray next for the conscious presence of the Over-soul. He should pray silently and deeply in the solitude of his own heart. He should pray with concentrated emotion and right belief. His yearning for such liberation and such presence must be unobscuredly sincere and unambiguously strong. He should begin and close - and even fill it he wishes - his hour of meditation with such noble prayers. He must do this day after day, week after week. For the Over-soul is not merely content, but a living reality, the power behind all his other and lesser powers.

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

No aspirant who is sincere and sensitive will be left entirely without help. It may appear during temptation when the lower nature may find itself unexpectedly curbed by a powerful idea working strongly against it. He may find in a book just that for which he has been waiting and which at this particular time will definitely help him on his way. The particular help he needs at a particular stage will come naturally. It may take the form of a change in outward circumstances or a meeting with a more developed person, of a printed book or a written letter, of a sudden unexpected emotional inspiration or an illuminating intellectual intuition. Nor is it necessary to travel to the farthest point before being able to gather the fruits. Long before this, he will begin to enjoy the flavour of peace, hope, knowledge and divine transcendence.

In the moment that a man willingly deserts his habitual standpoint under a trying situation and substitutes this higher one, in that moment he receives grace. With this reception a miracle is performed and the evil of the lower standpoint is permanently expelled from his character. The situation itself both put him to the proof and gave him his chance.

The factuality of grace does not cancel out the need of moral choice and personal effort. It would be a great mistake to stamp human effort as useless in the quest and to proclaim human inability to achieve its own salvation as complete. For if it is true that divine grace alone can bring the quest to a successful terminus, it is likewise true that human effort must precede and thus invoke the descent of grace. What is needed to call down grace is first a humility that is utter and complete, deeply earnest and absolutely sincere, secondly an offering of self to the Overself, a dedication of earthly being to spiritual essence, and thirdly a daily practice of devotional exercise. The practices will eventually yield experiences, the aspirations will eventually bring assistance. The mysterious intrusion of grace may change the course of events. It introduces new possibilities, a different current of destiny.

Our need of salvation, of overcoming the inherently sinful and ignorant nature of ego, isolated from true consciousness as it is, greater than we ever comprehend. For our life being so largely egotistic, is ignorant and sinful, a wandering from one blunder to another, one sin to another. This salvation is

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST  
(THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

No saint who is sincere and sensitive will be left entirely without help. It may appear during temptation when the lower nature may find itself unexpectedly curbed by a powerful inner working strongly against it. He may find in a book just that for which he has been waiting and which at this particular time will definitely help him on his way. The particular help he needs at a particular stage will come naturally. It may take the form of a change in outward circumstances or a meeting with a more developed person, of a printed book or a written letter, of a sudden unexpected emotional inspiration or an illuminating intellectual intuition. For it is necessary to travel to the highest point before being able to gather the fruits. Long before this he will begin to enjoy the flavour of peace, hope, knowledge and divine transcendence.

In the moment that a man willingly surrenders his individual standpoint under a living attention and attention this higher one, in that moment he receives grace. With this reception a miracle is performed and the evil of the lower standpoint is permanently expelled from his character. The attention itself both put him to the proof and gave him the choice.

The flexibility of grace does not cancel out the need of a free choice and personal effort. It would be a great mistake to regard human effort as useless in the quest and to proceed haphazardly to achieve its own salvation as complete. For it is true that divine grace alone can bring the quest to a successful terminus, it is likewise true that human effort must precede and thus invoke the descent of grace. What is needed to call down grace is first a humility that is utter and complete, deeply earnest and absolutely sincere, secondly an offering of self to the Overself, a dedication of earthly being to spiritual essence, and finally a daily practice of devotional exercises. The practices will eventually yield experiences, the experiences will eventually bring realizations. The mystical invasion of grace may change the course of events. It introduces new possibilities, a different current of destiny.

Our need of salvation, of overcoming the inherently sinful and ignorant nature of ego, isolated from true consciousness as it is, is not that we ever comprehend. For our life being so largely egoistic, is ignorant and sinful, a wandering from one blunder to another, one sin to another. This salvation is

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

by the Overself's saving power, for which we must seek its grace, approaching it with the childlike humility of which Jesus spoke. No man is so down, so sinful, so weak or so beaten that he may not make a fresh start. Let him adopt a childlike attitude, placing himself in the hands of his higher self, imploring it for guidance and grace. He should repeat this at least daily, and even oftener. Then let him patiently wait and carefully watch for the intuitive response during the course of the following weeks or months. He need not mind his faults, Let him offer himself just as he is, to the God, or Soul he seeks. It is not indifferent nor remote.

The forgiveness of sins is a fact. Those who deny this deny their own experience. Can they separate its light from the moon? Then how can they separate forgiveness from love? Do they not see a mother forgive her child a hundred times even though she reproves and chastises it.

If the retribution of sins is a cosmic law so also is the remission of sins. We must take the two at once, and together if we would understand the mystery aright.

We humans are fallible beings prone to commit errors. If we do not become penitents and break with our past, it is better that we should be left to the natural consequences of our wrong doing than that we should be forgiven them prematurely.

The value of repentance is that it is the first step to set us free from a regrettable past; of amendment, that it is the last step to do so. There must be a contrite consciousness that to live in ego is to live in ignorance and sin. This sin is not the breaking of social conventions. There must be penitent understanding that we are born in sin because we are born in ego and hence need redemption and salvation. It is useless to seek forgiveness without first being thoroughly repentant. There must also be an opening up of the mind to the truth about one's sinfulness, besides repentance, an understanding of the lesson behind this particular experience of its result.

When St. Paul speaks in his Epistle to the Hebrews of the Christ who offered to bear the sins of many, he may be mystically interpreted as meaning the Christ-Self, the Overself, who offers to bear the Karma of many ego-incarnations.

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

by the Overself's saving power, for which we must seek its  
grace, approaching it with the childlike humility of which  
Jesus spoke. No man is so down, so humble, so weak or so  
poor that he may not make a fresh start. Let him adopt a  
childlike attitude, placing himself in the hands of his  
higher self, imploring it for guidance and grace. He should  
repeat this at least daily, and even oftener. Then let him  
patiently wait and carefully watch for the intuitive response  
during the course of the following weeks or months. He need  
not mind his failure. Let him offer himself just as he is,  
to the God of Soul he seeks. It is not indifferent work  
repay.

The forgiveness of sins is a fact. Those who deny this  
deny their own experience. Can they separate the light from  
the moon? Then how can they separate forgiveness from love?  
To deny that a mother forgive her child a hundred times  
even though she reproves and chastises it.

If the retribution of sins is a cosmic law as also is  
the pardon of sins, we must take the two at once, and  
together if we would understand the mystery right.

Humans are fallible beings prone to commit errors.  
If we do not become penitents and seek with our God, it is  
better that we should be left to the natural consequences of  
our error doing than that we should be forgiven them  
prematurely.

The value of repentance is that it is the first step to  
set us free from a terrible past; of amendment, that it is  
the first step to do so. There must be a contrite  
consciousness that to live in one is to live in ignorance and  
sin. This sin is not the breaking of social conventions,  
there must be penitent understanding that we are born in sin  
because we are born in ego and hence need redemption and  
salvation. It is essential to seek forgiveness without first  
being thoroughly repentant. There must also be an opening  
up of the mind to the truth about one's sinfulness, besides  
repentance, an understanding of the lesson behind this  
particular experience of the result.

When St. Paul speaks in his Epistle to the Hebrews of the  
Christ who offered to bear the sins of many, he may be  
mystically interpreted as meaning the Christ-Self, the Overself,  
who offers to bear the sins of many ego-identifications.

5

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

This primary attribute is extolled in the world's religious-mystical literature. "Despair not of Allah's mercy," says the Quran. "What are my sins compared with Thy mercy? They are but as a cobweb before the wind," wrote an early Russian mystic, Dmitri of Rostov. "Those who surrender to me, even be they of sinful nature, shall understand the highest path" Bhagavad Gita.

Yes, there is forgiveness because there is God's Love. Jesus was not mistaken when he preached this doctrine, but it is not a fact for all men alike. Profound penitence and sincere amendment are pre-requisite conditions to calling it forth. It was one of the special tasks of Jesus to make known that compassion (or love, as the original word is usually translated) is a primary attribute of God and that grace, pardon and redemption are consequently primary features of God's active relation to man. When Jesus promised the repentant thief that he would be forgiven, Jesus was not deceiving the thief or deluding himself. He was telling the truth.

The Divine being what it is, how could it contradict its own nature if compassion had no place in its qualities. The connection between the benignity which every mystic feels in its presence and the compassion which Jesus ascribed to that presence, is organic and inseparable.

The discovery that the forgiveness of sins is a sacred fact, should fill us with inexpressible joy. For it is the discovery that there is compassionate love at the heart of the universe.

We may suppress sins by personal effort but we can eradicate and overcome them by the Overself's grace alone. If we ask only that the external results of our sin be forgiven, be sure they won't. But if we also strive to cleanse our character from the internal evil that caused the sin, forgiveness may well be ours.

The aspirant's best hope lies in repentance. But if he fails to recognise this, if he remains with unbowed head and unregenerate heart, the way forward will likewise remain

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST (THE WORKING OF GRACE) Contd.

This primary attitude is extolled in the world's religious mystical literature. "Dessalin not of Allah's mercy," says the Quran. "That was my sin covered with Thy mercy? They are but as a shadow before the wind," wrote an early Russian mystic, Mikhail of Pskov. "Those who surrender to me, even he they of sinful nature, shall understand the highest path" (Mystical Writings).

Yes, there is forgiveness because there is God's love. Jesus was not mistaken when he preached this doctrine, but it is not a fact for all men alike. Profound penitence and sincere amendment are pre-requisite conditions for calling it forth. It was one of the special tasks of Jesus to make known that connection (or love, as the original word is usually translated) is a primary attribute of God and that grace, pardon and redemption are consequently primary features of God's active relation to man. When Jesus promised the repentant thief that he would be forgiven, Jesus was not deceiving the thief or deluding himself. He was telling the truth.

The Divine being what it is, how could it contradict its own nature in compassion and no place in its qualities. The connection between the humanity which every man has in the presence and the compassion which Jesus exhibited in that presence, is organic and inseparable.

The discovery that the forgiveness of sins is a sacred fact, should fill us with indescribable joy. For it is the discovery that there is compassionate love at the heart of the universe.

We may suppress sins by personal effort but we can eradicate and overcome them by the Over-soul's grace alone. If we ask only that the external results of our sin be forgiven, we are sure they won't. But if we also strive to cleanse our character from the internal evil that caused the sin, forgiveness may well be ours.

The sinner's best hope lies in repentance. But if he fails to repentance this, if he remains sin imbowed head and unrepentant heart, the way forward will likewise remain



6

stony and painful. The admission that he is fallible and weak will be wrung from him by the punishments of Nature if he will not yield it by the perceptions of conscience. The first value of repentance is that it makes a break with an outworn past. The second value is that it opens the way to a fresh start. Past mistakes cannot be erased but future ones can be avoided. The man that he was must fill him with regrets; the man that he seeks to be with hopes. He must become keenly conscious of his own sinfulness. The clumsy handiwork of his spiritual adolescence will appal him whenever he meditates upon its defects. His thought must distrust and purge itself of these faults. He will at certain periods feel impelled to reproach himself for faults shown, wrongs done and sins committed during the past. This impulse should be obeyed. His attitude must so change that he is not merely ready but even eager to undo the wrongs that he has done and to make restitution for the harm that he has caused.

We do not get at the Real by our own efforts alone nor does it come to us by its own volition alone. Effort that springs from the self and grace that springs from beyond it are two things essential to success in this quest. The first we can all provide, but the second only the Overself can provide. Man was once told by someone who knew "The Spirit bloweth where it listeth." Thus it is neither contradictory nor antithetic to say that human effort and human dependence upon divine grace are both needed. For there is a kind of reciprocal action between them. This reciprocal working of grace is a beautiful fact. The subconscious invitation from the Overself begets the conscious invocation of it as an automatic response. When the ego feels attracted towards its sacred source, there is an equivalent attraction on the Overself's part towards the ego itself. Never doubt that the Divine always reciprocates this attraction to it of the human self. Neither the latter's past history nor present character can alter that blessed hope-bringing fact. Grace is the final, glorious and authentic proof that it is not only man that is seeking God, but also God that is ever waiting for man.

The grace is a heavenly super-human gift. Those who have never felt it, and consequently rush into incautious denial of its existence are to be pitied. Those who flout the possibility and deny the need for a helping grace can be only those who have become victims of a cast iron intellectual system which could not consistently give a place to it.

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST

(THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

story and painful. The realization that he is falling and  
 weak will be wrong from him by the maintenance of Nature. It  
 he will not yield it by the perception of conscience. The  
 first value of repentance is that it makes a break with an  
 outward past. The second value is that it opens the way to  
 a fresh start. Past mistakes cannot be erased but future  
 ones can be avoided. The man that he was must kill him with  
 respect; the man that he seeks to be with hope. He must  
 become keenly conscious of his own sinfulness. The cinema  
 handiwork of his spiritual adolescence will appeal him  
 whenever he meditates upon his defects. His thought must  
 distrust and purge itself of these faults. He will be certain  
 periods feel impelled to reproach himself for faults shown,  
 wrongs done and sins committed during the past. This  
 humiliates should be avoided. His attitude must be changed that he  
 is not merely trying but even eager to undo the wrongs that he  
 has done and to make restitution for the harm that he has caused.

We do not get at the Real by our own efforts alone nor  
 does it come to us by its own volition alone. Effort that  
 springs from the self and grace that springs from beyond it  
 are two things essential to success in this quest. The first  
 we can all provide, but the second only the Overself can  
 provide. Man was once told by someone who knew "The Spirit  
 blows where it listeth." Thus it is neither contradictory  
 nor antithetic to say that human effort and human dependence  
 upon divine grace are both needed. For there is a kind of  
 reciprocal action between them. This reciprocal working of  
 grace is a beautiful fact. The subconscious invitation from  
 the Overself begins the conscious invitation of it as an  
 automatic response. When the eye feels attracted towards  
 its chosen source, there is an equivalent attraction on the  
 Overself's part towards the eye itself. Never doubt that  
 the Divine always responded this attraction to it of the  
 human self. Rather the latter's past history nor present  
 character can alter that blessed hope-winning fact. Grace  
 is the Real, infinite and essential proof that it is not only  
 man that is seeking God, but also God that is ever waiting for  
 man.

The grace is a heavenly super-human gift. Those who have  
 never felt it, and consequently rush into intellectual denial of  
 its existence are to be pitied. Those who find the  
 possibility and deny the need to a helping grace can be only  
 those who have become victims of a cast iron intellectual system  
 which could not consistently give a place to it.

It was a flaming experience of grace which changed Saul, the bitter opponent, into Paul the ardent apostle.

This is the paradox, that although a man must try to conquer himself if he would attain the Overself, he cannot succeed in this undertaking except by the Overself's own power; that is by the grace "which burns the straw of desires" as Mahopanishad poetically puts it. This is certain that such an attainment is beyond his ordinary strength.

All that the ego can do is to create the necessary conditions out of which enlightenment generally arises, but it cannot create this enlightenment itself. By self purification, by constant aspiration, by regular meditation, by profound study, and by an altruistic attitude in practical life, it does what is pre-requisite. But all this is like tapping at the door of the Overself. Only the latter's grace can open it in the end.

The will has its part in this process, but it is not the only part. Sooner or later he will discover that he can go forward no farther in its sole dependence, and that he must seek help from something beyond himself. He must indeed call for grace to act upon him. The need of obtaining help from outside his ordinary self, and from beyond his ordinary resources in this tremendous struggle becomes urgent. It is indeed a need of grace. Fortunately for him this grace is available, although it may not be so on his own terms.

At a certain stage he must learn to "let go" more and allow the Overself to possess him, rather than strain to possess something which he believes to be still eluding him. Every aspirant who has passed it will remember how he leapt ahead when he made this discovery.

At another stage, the Overself whose grace was the initial impetus to all his efforts, steps forward, as it were, and begins to reveal its presence and working more openly. The aspirant becomes conscious of this with awe, reverence, and thankfulness. He must learn to attend vigilantly to these inward promptings of divine grace. They are like sunbeams that fructify the earth.

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE CURSE  
(THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

It was a flaming exercise of grace which changed Saul,  
the bitter opponent, into Paul the fervent apostle.

This is the paradox, that although a man may try to  
oppose himself, if he will attain the Overself, he cannot  
oppose in this mysterious sense by the Overself's own  
power, that is by the grace which burns the stony  
hearting, as it were, possibly even it. This is certain  
that such an attainment is beyond the ordinary strength.

All that the eye can do is to create the necessary  
conditions out of which enlightenment generally arises, but  
it cannot create this enlightenment itself. It is  
illumination, by constant aspiration, by regular meditation, by  
watching step, and by an ultimate attitude in practical  
life. It does what is pre-ordained, but in this is like  
looking at the door of the Overself. Only the latter's  
grace can open it in the end.

He will see the light in this process, but it is not the  
only part. Sooner or later he will discover that he can go  
forward no further in the sole dependence, and he must  
seek help from something beyond himself. He must indeed call  
for grace to set upon him. The need of spiritual help from  
outside his ordinary self, and from beyond his ordinary  
resources in this transition struggle becomes urgent. It is  
indeed a need of grace. Fortunately for him this grace is  
available, although it may not be so on his own terms.

At a certain stage he must learn to "let go" more and  
allow the Overself to possess him, rather than strive to  
possess something which he believed to be still existing in  
Every effort he has made it will remember how he kept  
back when he made this discovery.

At another stage, the Overself whose grace was the  
initial impetus to all his efforts, steps forward, as it were,  
and begins to reveal the presence and working more openly.  
The effort becomes conscious of this with new reverence,  
and tenderness. He must learn to attend vigilantly to  
these inward promptings of divine grace. They are like  
ambassadors that testify the word.

8

With the descent of grace, all the anguish and ugly memories of the seeker's past, and the frustrations of the present are miraculously sponged out by the Overself's unseen and healing hand. He knows that a new element has entered into his field of consciousness, and he will unmistakably feel from that moment a blessed quickening of inner life. When his own personal effort subsides a further effort begins on his behalf by a higher power. Without any move on his own part, grace begins to do for him what he could not do for himself, and under its beneficent operation he will find his higher will strengthening, his moral attitude improving and his spiritual aspiration increasing.

The consciousness of being under the control of a higher influence will become unmistakable to him. The conviction that it is achieving moral victories for him which he could not have achieved by his ordinary self, will become implanted in him. A series of remarkable experiences will confirm the fact that some beneficent power has invaded his personality, and is ennobling, elevating, inspiring and guiding it. An exultant freedom takes possession of him. It displaces all his emotional forebodings and personal burdens.

Grace is received, not achieved. A man must be willing to let its influx move freely through his heart; he must not obstruct its working nor impede its ruling by any break in his own self-surrender. He can possess grace only when he lets it possess him.

Philosophy affirms the existence of grace, that what the most strenuous self-activity cannot gain, may be put in our hands as a divine gift.

As at the beginning, so at the end of this path, the unveiling of the Overself is not an act of any human will. Only the divine will, that is only its own grace, can bring about the final all-revealing act, whose sustained consciousness turns the aspirant into an adept.

THE PROGRESSIVE STAGES OF THE QUEST  
(THE WORKING OF GRACE)  
Contd.

With the descent of grace, all the anguish and wily  
manoeuvres of the seeker's past, and the frustrations of the  
present are miraculously spunged out by the Overself's unseen  
and healing hand. He knows that a new element has entered  
into his field of consciousness, and he will unmistakably feel  
from that moment a blessed quickening of inner life. When  
his own personal effort subsides a further effort begins on  
his behalf by a higher power. Without any move on his own  
part, grace begins to do for him what he could not do for  
himself, and under the beneficent operation he will find his  
higher self strengthening, his moral attitude improving and  
his spiritual aspiration progressing.

The consciousness of being under the control of a higher  
influence will become unmistakable to him. The conviction  
that he is achieving moral victories for him which he could  
not have achieved by his ordinary self, will become implanted  
in him. A series of remarkable experiences will confirm the  
fact that some beneficent power has invaded his personality,  
and is enabling, elevating, inspiring and guiding it. In  
himself he will feel a possession of him. It dispenses all  
his emotional longings and personal burdens.

Grace is received, not achieved. A man must be willing  
to let the influx move freely through his heart; he must not  
oppose the working nor impede its truth by any break in  
his own self-murder. He can possess grace only when he  
lets it possess him.

Theology affirms the existence of grace, that what  
the most strenuous self-activity cannot gain, may be put in  
our hands as a divine gift.

As at the beginning, so at the end of this path, the  
unwilling of the Overself is not an act of any human will.  
Only the divine will, that is only the own grace, can bring  
about the final self-revelation and those sustained  
consciousness turns the aspirant into an adept.

THE DARK NIGHT OF THE SOUL

The upward flights of the aspirant's novitiate are bought at the cost of downward falls. It is as much a part of his experience of this quest to be deprived at times of all feeling that the divine exists and is real, as it is to have the sunny assurance of it.

At first the experience of reality comes only in flashes. Actually it is not the higher self which tantalizingly appears and disappears before the aspirant's gaze in this way, causing him alternating conditions of happy fruition and miserable sterility, but the higher self's loving grace. Each time this is shed the aspirant's first reaction is a strong sense of spiritual lack, dryness, darkness and longing. This brings much unhappiness, self-discontent and frustration. But it also brings both increased and intensified aspiration for the unearthly and distaste for the earthly. This phase passes away, however, and is followed by one as illuminative as the other was dark, as joyous as the other was unhappy, as productive as the other was barren, and as close to reality as the other seemed far from it. In that sacred presence a purifying process takes place. The old familiar and faulty self drops away like leaves from a tree in autumn. He makes the radiant discovery in his heart of its original goodness. But alas when the presence departs, the lower self returns and resumes sovereignty. The period of illumination is often followed by a period of darkness. A spiritual advance which comes unexpectedly is usually succeeded by a period of recoil. Jubilation is followed by depression.

A greater trial still awaits him. The Overself demands a sacrifice upon its altar so utter, so complete that even the innocent natural longing for personal happiness must be offered up. As no novice and few intermediates could bear this dark night of the soul, and as even proficientes cannot bear it without mumuring, it is reserved for the last group alone. Which means that it happens at an advanced stage along the path, between a period of great illumination, and another of sublime union.

During this period the mystic will feel forsaken, emotionally fatigued and intellectually bored to such a degree that he may become a sick soul. Meditation exercises will be impossible and fruitless, aspirations dead and uninviting. A sense of terrible loneliness will envelop him.

THE DARK NIGHT OF THE SOUL

The upward flight of the eagle's soul is not a part of the cost of downward falls. It is as much a part of his experience of this quest to be deprived at times of all feeling that the divine exists and is real, as it is to have the sunny assurance of it.

At first the experience of reality comes only in flashes. Actually it is not the higher self which tentatively appears and disappears before the eagle's soul in this way, causing him alternating conditions of heavy friction and liberable sterility, but the higher self's loving grace. Each time this is shed the eagle's first reaction is a strong sense of spiritual lack, darkness, barrenness and longing. This brings such unquietness, self-doubt and frustration. But it also brings both increased and intensified aspiration for the necessary and distant for the earthly. This phase passes away, however, and is followed by one as illuminative as the other was dark, as joyous as the other was unhappy, as productive as the other was barren, and as close to reality as the other seemed far from it. In that sacred process a purifying process takes place. The old familiar and fairly well-dressed self like leaves from a tree is shaken. It makes the radiant discovery in his heart of its original goodness. But when the process begins, the lower self returns and the period of illumination is often followed by a period of darkness. A spiritual advance which comes unexpectedly is usually succeeded by a period of recollection. Illumination is followed by depression.

A further trial will waste him. The Overself demands a sacrifice upon the altar of matter, as complete as that even the innocent natural longing for personal happiness must be offered up. As no voice and few intermediaries could bear this dark night of the soul, and as even prophets cannot bear it without mourning, it is reserved for the last group alone. This means that it begins at an advanced stage along the path, between a period of great illumination, and another of sublime union.

During this period the mystic will feel forsaken, emotionally tortured and intellectually bored to such a degree that he may become a lost soul. Meditation exercises will be impossible and fruitless, aspirations dead and his vision. A sense of terrible loneliness will envelop him.



THE DARK NIGHT OF THE SOUL Contd.

Interest in the subject may fall away or the feeling that further progress is paralysed may become dominant. Yet in spite of contrary appearances, this is all part of his development, which has taken a turn that will round it out and make it fuller. Most often the student is plunged into new types of experience during the dark period. The Overself sends him forth to endure tests and achieve balance.

The most dangerous feature of the "dark night" is a weakening of the will occurring at the same time as a reappearance of old forgotten evil tendencies. This is the point where the aspirant is really being tested, and where a proportion of those who have reached this high grade, fail in the test and fall for several years into a lower one.

Even Muhammad had to undergo this experience of the dark night of the soul. It lasted three years and not a single illumination or revelation came to brighten his depressed heart. Indeed he even considered the idea of killing himself to put an end to it; and yet his supreme realization and world-shaking task were still ahead of him.

He who has passed through this deepest and longest of the "dark nights" which precedes mature attainment can never again feel excessive emotional jubilation. The experience has been like a surgical operation in cutting him off from such enjoyments. Moreover although his character will be serene always, it will be also a little touched by that melancholy which must come to one who has not only plumbed the depths of life's anguish himself, but also has been the constant recipient of other people's tales of sorrow.

The aspirant can rest in the passive self absorbed state for a short time only, for a few hours at most. The relentless dictates of Nature compel him to return to his suppressed ordinary state of active life.

This intermittent swinging to and fro between rapt self absorption and the return to ordinary consciousness will tantalize him until he realizes what is the final goal. It will end only when his egoism has ended. Up to now he has succeeded in overcoming it fully in the contemplative state only. He must now overcome it in his ordinary active state. But the ego will not leave him here unless the purpose of its own evolution has been fulfilled. Therefore he must complete its all round development, bring it to poise and balance, and then renounce it utterly. With the ego's complete abnegation, perfect, unbroken and permanent oneness with the Overself ensues.

THE DARK NIGHT OF THE SOUL

Contd.

Interest in the subject may fall away or the feeling that further progress is necessary may become dominant. Yet in spite of contrary appearances, this is all part of his development, which has taken a turn that will round it out and make it fuller. Most often the student is plunged into new types of experience during the dark period. The overall sense is to strive to ensure tests and achieve balance.

The most dangerous feature of the "dark night" is a weakening of the will occurring at the same time as a reappearance of old forgotten evil tendencies. This is the point where the aspirant is really being tested, and where a proportion of those who have reached this high grade fall in the year and fall for several years into a lower one.

When Mahanand had to undergo this experience of the dark night of the soul, it lasted three years and not a single illumination or revelation came to brighten his depressed heart. Indeed he even considered the idea of killing himself to put an end to it, and yet his supreme realization and world-changing work were still ahead of him.

He who has passed through this danger and danger of the "dark night" which precedes nature attainment can never again feel excessive emotional jubilation. The experience has been like a surgical operation in cutting him off from such enjoyments. Moreover, although his character will be serene always, it will be also a little touched by that melancholy which must come to one who has not only plunged the depths of life's anguish himself, but also has been the constant recipient of other people's tales of sorrow.

The aspirant can rest in the passive self absorbed state for a short time only, for a few hours at most. The relentless nature of nature compels him to return to his unexpressed ordinary state of active life.

This intermittent swinging to and fro between rest and absorption and the return to ordinary consciousness will continue until he realizes what is the final goal. It will end only when his ego has ended. Up to now he has succeeded in overcoming it only in the contemplative state only. He must now overcome it in his ordinary active state. But the ego will not leave him unless the purpose of his own evolution has been fulfilled. Therefore he must complete the all round development, bring it to poles and balance, and then renounce it utterly. With the ego's complete absorption, unexpressed permanent unness with the overall nature.

THE WORLD CRISIS (NEW AGE CHALLENGE).

The intellectual event which announced the opening of the modern era was Francis Bacon's publication of "Novum Organum". The age of hearsay, guesswork and fumbling ignorance was rung out in the search for facts and the sharp reasonings of science. The religious event which announced it was Martin Luther's proclamation of independence which he nailed on the church door at Wittenberg. The age of soul crushing churchianity and sanctified superstitions was rung out in the recognition that the only representatives of Christ are those who do what he taught. The historical event which announced its arrival in the clearest possible words was the French Revolution. The age of feudalism and slavery was rung out in blood and tears. The industrial event which announced it was Watt's invention of steam engines. The age of hand power was rung out in factory whistles and whirring wheels. Thus this momentous epoch, which is beginning to witness a veritable reconstruction in human existence, struck down the human arrogance which barred its way and broke through the human ignorance which failed to perceive its inevitability.

The widespread character of the present world ferment proves that it is a historical necessity and that a new epoch is about to dawn. For the generation which grew up after the World War I grew up also in search of a fresh ideal. What happened here yesterday and what is happening here today has surprised and stirred before. The human race is indeed at a fateful turning point of its history. The shape of its physical, mental and moral life for at least the next thousand years has been and is being effectually decided by the meteoric decade in which we live. Every successive stage of the immense drama which has unfolded itself before our eyes has proved this.

What is the apocalyptic meaning of our world shaking times? Modern civilization has been worked out to its logical end and has been gathering the harvest of its own sowing. But we have turned the worst corner, learnt the chief lesson, and may hopefully look forward to a new and better era. It was the dark night just before the dawn. The lineaments of this new era are necessarily quite dim just now but they will quickly get clearer.

The intellectual event which announced the opening of the modern era was Francis Bacon's publication of "Novum Organum". The eye of history, guesswork and fumbling guesses was rung out in the search for facts and the sharp reasoning of science. The religious event which announced it was Martin Luther's proclamation of independence which he nailed on the church door at Wittenberg. The eye of soul opened in the recognition that the only representatives of Christ are those who do what he taught. The historical event which announced its arrival in the classical world was the French Revolution. The eye of intellect and always was rung out in blood and tears. The industrial event which announced it was Watt's invention of steam engines. The eye of hand power was rung out in factory whistles and whirling wheels. The eye of human progress which is beginning to witness a veritable reconstruction in human existence, struck down the human ignorance which barred its way and broke through the human ignorance which failed to perceive its inevitability.

The widespread character of the present world movement proves that it is a historical necessity and that a new epoch is about to dawn. For the generation which grew up after the World War I grew up also in search of a fresh ideal. What happened here yesterday and what is happening here today has surprised and alarmed before. The human race is indeed at a fatal turning point of its history. The space of the physical, mental and moral life for at least the next thousand years has been and is being effectively decided by the historic decade in which we live. Every successive stage of the human drama which has unfolded itself before our eyes has proved this.

That is the eschatological meaning of our world shaking times? Modern civilization has been worked out to its logical end and has been entering the harvest of its own sowing. But we have turned the worst corner, learnt the chief lesson, and may hopefully look forward to a new and better era. It was the dark night just before the dawn. The luminance of this new era are necessarily quite dim just now but they will quickly get clearer.

IV  
THE INTERIOR WORD

"If thou would'st hear the Nameless and wilt dive  
Into the Temple-cave of thine own self,  
There brooding by the central altar, thou  
May'st haply learn the Nameless hath a voice".

Tennyson "The Ancient Sage".

"When He, the Spirit of Truth is come, He shall guide  
you into all truth; for He shall not speak from  
Himself: but whatsoever He shall hear, these shall  
he speak."

Jesus.

"Which things we also speak, not in the words which  
man's wisdom teacheth but which the Holy Spirit  
teacheth."

St. Paul.

"If thou can'st do what He enjoins on thee, He will  
do what thou dost ask assuredly."

Awhadi Medieval Persian mystic.

A striking mystical phenomenon is the "living word" as  
some have called it. This is the interior communication  
through clearly framed messages from the Overself. It is a  
form of speech where every sentence is endowed with magic,  
where every word is a vital force and where definite effects  
flow from each communication. It works in and on the heart,  
and sheds wisdom's light on the mind.

All inspired bibles are the records of this inner  
utterance. They are the echoes of this same speech, but  
drained of its life giving power, its supernal, other worldly  
tone and its vivid authority. All true gospels are spoken  
in this mystical inner language, are heard only in the heart  
and not with the ears, are creative transfiguring forces and  
not mere intellectual statements. What is heard within the  
heart is indeed the Logos, the Divine Word, which can be heard  
only in this way. That which is written or printed on paper  
can be no more than the word of Man, not God.

"If thou would'st hear the Nameless and wilt dive  
Into the Temple-gave of thine own self,  
There brooding by the central altar, thou  
May'st happily learn the Nameless hath a voice."

Tennyson "The Ancient Sage"

"When He, the Spirit of Truth is come, He shall guide  
You into all truth; for He shall not speak from  
Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, those shall  
He speak."

Jesus.

Which things we also speak, not in the words which  
man's wisdom teacheth; but which the Holy Spirit  
teacheth."

St. Paul.

"If thou canst do what He enjoins on thee, He will  
do that thou dost ask earnestly."

Arnold Medley's Persian mystic.

A striking mystical phenomenon is the "living word" as  
some have called it. This is the interior communication  
through clearly framed messages from the Overworld. It is a  
form of speech where every sentence is endowed with magic,  
where every word is a vital force and where definite effects  
flow from each communication. It works in and on the heart,  
and sheds wisdom's light on the mind.

All inspired books are the records of this inner  
experience. They are the echoes of this same speech, but  
detached of the life giving power, its essential, other worldly  
tone and the vivid authority. All true dogmas are spoken  
in this mystical inner language, are heard only in the heart,  
and not with the ears, are creative transforming forces and  
not mere labelled statements. What is heard within the  
heart is indeed the logos, the Divine Word, which can be heard  
only in this way. That which is written or printed appears  
can be no more than the word of man, not God.

This mysterious power of the deep silence within himself to break into speech will at first astonish and then delight the aspirant. If he perseveres in his practice, the silence within will little by little take voice and guide his further efforts. Its words may reveal divine truths, afford spiritual guidance, or explain the inner significance of situations and events. Negatively it will reprove his sins, warn him of his errors, humiliate his egoism. Positively it will lead him to higher stand points, show him the right path to follow and illuminate the true meaning of all scriptures. It will correct his attitudes, direct his behaviour, instruct his mind. And he who has attained to the hearing of this inner voice will always be glad and willing to obey such commands. He must learn to listen to the inner voice and heed the inner light rather than the teachings and guidance of other men. It will come to possess for him an indisputable authority and a supreme truth. But it can do so only after he has learned to distinguish it clearly from its rivals and enemies, only with time, experience and constant self examination.

After he has won through to the stabilization of this experience of the inner voice, he will find an inward teacher perpetually within his heart. Henceforth the higher self will impart knowledge steadily to him either in the midst of activity through intuitions or in the depths of self absorptions through inspirations.

By this method he will be taught continuously and instructed progressively. He will be led by a voice speaking in his heart, from stage to stage, truth to truth, and perception to perception.

It is a mysterious voice that breaks the silence of ignorance which reigns in other men and whose every word is creative, dynamic and loving. The voice which now speaks perpetually to him is no metaphorical one. It is so real that even once heard it is more unforgettable than any human voice - however beautiful - could be. It is so sacred that he receives its utterances with the reverence accorded to scripture, for they are nothing less.

When inward converse with the higher self develops the ego vividly feels the presence of its Beloved, and expresses its longings and prayers, its joys and reverence. Through the Interior Word the soul responds. These interior

This mysterious power of the deep silence within himself to break into speech will at first astonish and then delight the aspirant. It is perseverance in his practice, the silence within will little by little take voice and guide his further efforts. The words may reveal divine truths, afford spiritual guidance, or explain the inner significance of situations and events. Negatively it will remove his sins, warn him of his errors, nullify his egoism. Positively it will lead him to higher ethical values, show him the right path to follow and illumine the true meaning of all experiences. It will correct his attitudes, direct his behaviour, liberate his mind and he who has attained to the hearing of this inner voice will always be glad and willing to obey such commands. He must learn to listen to the inner voice and heed the inner light rather than the teachings and guidance of other men. It will come to persons for him an indispensable authority and a supreme truth. But it can be so only after he has learned to detach himself from the trials and emotions, only with time, experience and constant self-examination.

After he has won through to the establishment of this experience of the inner voice, he will find an inward teacher progressively within his heart. Henceforth the higher self will impart knowledge steadily to him either in the midst of activity through intuition or in the depths of self-observation through inspiration.

This method will be taught deliberately and instructed progressively. It will be led by a voice speaking in his heart, from stage to stage, truth to truth, and perception to perception.

It is a mysterious voice that breaks the silence of ignorance which reigns in other men and whose every word is creative, dynamic and loving. The voice which now speaks progressively to him is no metaphorical one. It is as real as that even once heard it is more unforgettable than any human voice - however beautiful - could be. It is so sacred that he receives its utterances with the reverence accorded to scriptures, for they are nothing less.

Then inward converse with the higher self develops the ego vividly feels the presence of its beloved, and expresses the longings and prayers, the joys and reverences. Through the interior word the soul responds. These interior



conversations may become a feature of his life for a certain time, the ego addressing its higher self on some occasions, the higher self addressing the ego on others. He may often have the strange experience of participating in dialogues between the familiar ego and what seems to be a higher one. That he is receiving communications from the divine may well be a genuine fact. But the form they take is inevitably imposed on them and coloured by his own personality.

"And I make it my business only to persevere in His Holy presence, wherein I keep myself by a simple attention, and a general fond regard to God, which I may call an actual presence of God; or to speak better, an habitual silent and secret conversation of the soul with God, which often causes in me joys and raptures inwardly."

Brother Lawrence "Practice of the Presence of God".  
17th century mystic. Translated from the French.

"That we need only to recognise God intimately present with us to address ourselves to Him every moment, that we may beg His assistance for knowing His will in things doubtful, and for rightly performing these, which we plainly see he requires of us, offering them to Him before we do them, and giving Him thanks when we have done."

Ibid.

The dialogues may develop spontaneously, and it will be a useful exercise to cultivate silent conversations with the sacred presence whenever the slightest tremor of its nearness is felt. Dialogue form often concerns revelations, guidance, counsel, encouragement and the answering of questions. There are fine specimens of this form in the third part of "The Imitation of Christ".

A kindred phenomenon to the Interior Word is the dialogue between some higher being, often regarded as God or as an angel, and the mystic himself.

He will receive the words but will not see their speaker. For the Interior Word is a different phenomenon from that where some spiritual personage of the past or present appears.

conversations may become a feature of his life for a certain time, the ego addressing its higher self on some occasions, the higher self addressing the ego on others. The way often have the strange experience of participating in dialogues between the familiar ego and what seems to be a higher one. That he is receiving communications from the divine may well be a genuine fact. But the form they take is inevitably imposed on them and coloured by his own personality.

"And I make it my business only to persevere in His Holy presence, wherein I keep myself by a single attention, and a general fond regard to God, which I may call an actual presence of God; or to speak better, an habitual fixed and secret conversation of the soul with God, which often comes in me joys and raptures inwardly."

Brother Lawrence "Practice of the Presence of God"  
17th century mystic. Translated from the French.

"That we need only to recognize God intimately present with us to address ourselves to Him every moment, that we may see His presence for knowing His will in things doubtful, and for rightly performing those, which we plainly see the requires of us, offering them to Him before we do them, and giving Him thanks when we have done."

Idem.

The dialogue may develop spontaneously, and it will be a special exercise to cultivate silent conversations with the divine presence whenever the slightest tremor of its nearness is felt. Dialogues form often genuine revelations, guidance, counsel, encouragement and the answering of questions. There are fine specimens of this form in the third part of "The Imitation of Christ".

A kindred phenomenon to the Interior Word is the dialogue between some higher being, often regarded as God or as an angel, and the mystic himself.

He will receive the words but will not see their speaker. For the Interior Word is a different phenomenon from that where some spiritual language of the past or present appears.

in vision. The first is more reliable than, and always to be preferred to, the second. This is because it is a communication to the mind alone whereas the other is also a communication to the senses, which being on a lower level than its source, is far less fit to judge it. The mystic is aware of another presence, a holy entity, somewhere within him, and a beautiful fellowship with it gradually develops. It speaks to him within his mind, and not to his bodily ears, so distinctly and so spontaneously that he feels he cannot doubt its real existence. This mysterious entity within his heart has life but not shape, voice but not face.

Once he truly awakens to the god who sits concealed in his inmost heart, once he has learnt how to enter the silence and pass through it, then out of the interior silence there will sound forth the interior word. This amazing moment when the silence of the higher self is dramatically broken, when its voice speaks in his heart, will repeat itself at intervals first in his periods of withdrawal for prayer and meditation, then at any time. This is the mystic voice heard by Samuel. "Speak Lord, for thy servant heareth", by Muhammed, and by all inspired prophets. It will bring healing to his nerves and bear its own authority to his mind. Authoritative messages may thus be received from his higher self, formulated in distinct words but without any sound. During sessions of mental quiet the Overself may reach the ego in either a wordless or wordful way. A presence is felt, an inner voice is heard, an uplifting ideal is presented. Some have called this striking mystical phenomenon "the living word". Speech forms itself in the mystic's heart, he knows not how, and communicates revelations or gives counsel. What we have elsewhere called intuition, which is more a feeling inside him than anything else, is not the same as this, which is more like someone speaking to him. It is an aspect of the Overself's power.

The mysterious inner voice, which utters no sound that the ears could hear, yet formulates messages and communicates guidance of spiritual importance, arises within him during trance. They will, however, refer only to the inner life. They will give no guidance for the outer life.

The aspirant should listen intently to the silence that he will find deep within his heart, deeper than all the passions, emotions, instincts, desires, attractions and

in vision. The first is more reliable than, and always to be preferred to, the second. This is because it is a communication to the mind alone whereas the other is also a communication to the senses, which being on a lower level than the source, is far less fit to judge it. The mystic is aware of another presence, a holy entity, somewhere within him, and a beautiful fellowship with it gradually develops. It speaks to him within his mind, and not to his bodily ears, as distinctly and so spontaneously that he feels he cannot doubt the real existence. This mysterious entity within his heart has life but not shape, value but not taste.

And he truly speaks to the God who also conceals in his inner heart, once he has learned how to enter the silence and pass through it, then out of the interior silence there will sound forth the interior word. This amazing moment when the silence of the higher self is dramatically broken, when the voice speaks in his heart, will repeat itself at intervals throughout his periods of withdrawal for prayer and meditation, then at any time. This is the mystic voice heard by Samuel, "Speak Lord, for thy servant heareth", by Richard, and by all inspired prophets. It will bring healing to his nerves and bear its own authority to his mind. Authoritative messages may thus be received from his higher self, formulated in distinct words but without any sound. Lacking sensation of mental gain the Overself may reach the ego in either a wordless or worded way. A presence is felt, an inner voice is heard, an intuitive ideal is presented. Some have called this striking mystical phenomenon "the living word". Speech forms itself in the words of a heart, he knows not how, and communicates revelations or gives counsel. What we have elsewhere called intuition, which is more a feeling inside him than anything else, is not the case as this, which is more like someone speaking to him. It is an aspect of the Overself's power.

The mysterious inner voice, which others so sound that the ears could hear, yet formulates messages and communicates guidance of spiritual importance, arises within him during trance. They will, however, refer only to the inner life. They will give no guidance for the outer life.

The egoist should listen intently to the silence that he will find deep within his heart, deeper than all the passions, emotions, feelings, attractions and

repulsions which usually pulsate tumultuously there. No one else can do this for him. The voice which will presently make itself faintly felt will seem like a messenger from another world. Something or someone will begin to stir in his inner being and address itself to him. Wise, instructive, warning or inspiring, this mental voice will seem to be another's. Yet later he will become aware that it is not so, that it is indeed the voice of his own best mind.

Although the experience may not be in store for everyone it is possible that some aspirant who is sufficiently advanced may find himself gradually entering into a heritage of great powers which have awaited him since his dim evolutionary past and which have slowly germinated deep down within his being during all these mystical efforts. The first of these mystical powers is to hear the Voice of the Silence.

It is needful to learn the art of distinguishing between the true "Interior Word" and the pseudo one. If it manifests itself during the second stage and before he has ever been able to touch the third stage, it most probably is the pseudo word. It may then be a result of mental activity on the ego's part mixed with a little reflected light from the Overself. The true word comes after the third stage. It speaks out of the mental stillness of contemplation, and is indeed one of its striking effects. It is "The Voice of the Silence".

"I will hearken what the Lord God will speak in me." Psalm 85 testifies to the truth of this same experience. Similar testimony is found in Oriental Scripture.

Dr. Singh has translated the Gorakha-Bodh, a dialogue between Gorakhnath and his teacher Machendra, which bears comparison in style and importance of the Yoga Upanishads. An extract follows:-

Question. "Who can tread a path without feet? Who can see without eyes? Who can hear without ears? Who can speak without words?"

Answer. "Contemplation can tread without feet; discrimination can see without eyes; attention can hear without ears; the self-born can speak without words."

Eternal wordless truth is brought into time and expressed in space.

regulations which usually regulate themselves there. No one else can do this for him. The voice which will presently make itself faintly felt will seem like a messenger from another world. Something or someone will begin to stir in the inner being and address itself to him. This, instinctive, warning or inspiring, this mental voice will seem to be another. Yet later he will become aware that it is not so, that it is indeed the voice of his own best mind.

Although the experience may not be in store for everyone it is possible that some aspirant who is sufficiently advanced may find himself gradually entering into a heritage of great powers which have awaited him since his dimly remembered past and which have slowly germinated deep down within his being during all these material efforts. The first of these material powers is to hear the Voice of the Silence.

It is good to learn the art of distinguishing between the true "Interior Word" and the pseudo one. It is manifest itself during the second stage and before he has ever been able to touch the third stage, it most probably in the pseudo word. It may then be a result of mental activity on the ego's part mixed with a little reflected light from the Overself. The true word comes after the third stage. It speaks out of the mental stillness of contemplation, and is indeed one of the striking effects. It is "the voice of the Silence."

"I will hearken what the Lord God will speak in me." Psalm 86 testifies to the truth of this same experience. Similar testimony is found in Oriental Scriptures.

Dr. Singh has translated the Gorkha-Jodhi, a dialogue between Gorkhnath and his teacher Jambhadr, which bears comparison in style and importance of the Yoga Upanishads. An extract follows:-

Question: "Who can tread a path without feet? Who can see without eyes? Who can hear without ears? Who can speak without words?"

Answer: "Contemplation can tread without feet; discrimination can see without eyes; attention can hear without ears; the self-born can speak without words."

Internal workless truth is brought into this and expressed in space.

GLIMPSES OF LIGHT

"For some there be that without much and long exercise may not come thereto, and yet it shall be but full seldom, and in special calling of our Lord that they shall feel the perfection of this work; the which calling is called ravishing. And some there be that be so subtle in grace and in spirit, and so homely with God in this grace of contemplation, that they may have it when they will in the common state of man's soul; as it is in sitting, going, standing or kneeling."

## The Cloud of Unknowing.

The way is a progressive one only in the largest sense. In actuality it consists often of stagnations and setbacks, falls and even withdrawals. Instead of smooth progression there are fits and starts, rises and falls. Nearly all seekers experience lapses and wanderings aside. Continuous advance without retrogression is likely to begin only after initiation into the ultimate path. The disciple should not worry about the ups and downs of his moods, but should wait patiently whilst continuing his regular meditation practices and philosophical studies, for, if he has a teacher he will come within his sphere of protection, so that advice and guidance are always open to him, and inwardly he will be aware of this.

It is as much a part of the aspirant's experience of this quest to be deprived at times of all feeling that the divine exists and is real, as it is to be granted the sunny assurance of such existence and reality. The upward flights of his novitiate have to be bought at the cost of downward falls. A period of illumination is often followed by a period of darkness. At first the experience of reality will come only in flashes.

Many a student tells of disheartenment at the lack of results, and depression over the long period of barren waiting, despite the faithfulness with which meditation has been practised. They tend to overlook that the path is integral, is a fourfold and not a single one. Often there is something left undone by the student. For instance no effort in character building may have been made by this student, or in religious prayer by that one.

"For some there be that without much and long exercise  
 may not come thereto, and yet it shall be but full reason,  
 and in special calling of our Lord that they shall feel the  
 be portion of this work; the which calling is called  
 revealing. And some there be that be so humble in grace  
 and in might, and so honest with God in this grace of  
 contemplation, that they say have it when they will in the  
 common state of man's soul; as it is in sitting, going,  
 standing or kneeling."

The Cloud of Unknowing.

The way is a progressive one only in the largest sense.  
 In reality it consists of a series of attainments and setbacks,  
 falls and even withdrawals. Instead of smooth progression  
 there are fits and starts, rises and falls. Nearly all  
 seekers experience losses and wanderings. Confusion  
 arises without reason, and is likely to begin only after  
 falling into the spiritual path. The disciple should not  
 worry about the ups and downs of his mode, but should wait  
 patiently while continuing his regular meditation practice  
 and philosophical studies. For, if he has a teacher he will  
 come within his sphere of protection, so that should any  
 dangers arise they will be his, and thereby he will be  
 saved of this.

It is as much a part of the aspirant's experience of  
 this path as the growth of the sense of all feeling that the  
 divine will be known, as it is to be granted the early  
 attainment of such exalted and higher. The upward flight  
 of his nostrils have to be kept at the level of downward  
 flow. A period of purification is often followed by a period  
 of darkness. At that the experience of reality will come  
 only in flashes.

When a student falls or disappointment at the lack of  
 results, and depression over the long period of barren  
 waiting, besides the faithfulness with which meditation has  
 been practiced. They tend to overlook that the path is  
 indeed, a long and not a single one. Often there is  
 a period of rest for the student. For instance no effort  
 in regular practice may have been made by the student, or in  
 religious prayer by that one.



Until the human psyche is equilibrated it cannot gain durable peace or solid wisdom, and the aspirant must turn his attention to those aspects of his psyche the development of which have not kept pace with those with which he has been most concerned. Balanced living does not over develop one phase and under develop another. If the student's advance is an unbalanced one, if its various points do not meet on the same even level, then there is no alternative but to go backward and bring up the laggards. If he has purified his emotions of grossness and selfishness, but failed to purge his intellect of errors and illusions, then he will have to undertake this task. He has to build up the other sides of his nature, where they have been neglected in the building of the mystical side. And this will enable him in his mystical attainment to "bring it down to earth" as it were, and adjust it to the body, intellect and environment.

It is very encouraging to him to have the "Witness Self" experience quite a number of times. It speaks more for itself than any descriptive words could do. The student's meditation may have been unfruitful on the surface for many years, yet if he remains loyally patient and persistent, he may have at last in this experience the definite and discernible fruits of seeds sown long before. The experience does help to make the burden - and it is such to old souls - of the body more bearable. It helps in the understanding of what Spirit means, and gives testimony of its existence. It demonstrates what the quest is trying to reach, and how real is its divine goal. It is very important that the disciple should have this experience, and it is a favourable augury for his future progress.

The vision of truth is one thing, its durable realization is another.

The felicitous experience of the Overself may come briefly during meditation. It comes abruptly. At one moment the student is his ordinary egoistic self, struggling with his restless thoughts and turbulent feelings, at the next the ego suddenly subsides, and every faculty becomes quiescent. All the disciple has to do is to be non resistant to the divinity

Until the human psyche is equilibrated it cannot yield durable peace or solid wisdom, and the aspirant must turn his attention to those aspects of his psyche the development of which have not kept pace with those with which he has been most concerned. Balanced living does not overdevelop one phase and underdevelop another. If the student's advance is an unbalanced one, if its various points do not rest on the same even level, then there is no alternative but to go backward and bring up the laggards. If he has hurried his emotions of grossness and selfishness, but failed to purify his intellect of errors and illusions, then he will have to undertake this task. He has to build up the other side of his nature, where there have been neglected in the building of the mystical side. And this will guide him in his mystical attainment to "bring it down to earth" as it were, and adjust it to the body, intellect and environment.

It is very encouraging to him to have the "Witness Self" experience quite a number of these. If speaks more for itself than any descriptive words could do. The student's meditation may have been marvellous on the surface for many years, yet if he remains loyal to the subtle and persistent, he may have at last in this experience the definite and discernible fruits of such a work before. The experience does help to make the burden - and it is such to old souls - of the body more bearable. It helps in the understanding of what dharma means, and gives testimony of its existence. It demonstrates that the quest is trying to reach, and how real is the divine goal. It is very important that the disciple should have this experience, and it is a favourable augury for his future progress.

The vision of truth is one thing, its durable realization is another.

The fallacious experience of the Overself may come briefly during meditation. It comes abruptly. At one moment the student is his ordinary egoistic self, struggling with his restless thoughts and turbulent feelings, at the next the ego suddenly subsides, and every faculty becomes placid. All the disciple has to do is to be non-resistant to the divinity

which is taking possession of him, to receive lovingly and not strive laboriously. The oncoming of this experience will be marked by various other signs. The intellect becomes suspended; will, judgment, memory and reasoning slip gently into abeyance. A deep serenity unknown before takes possession of him, and an exquisite calm settles over him. In these moments of joyous beauty, the bitterest past is blotted out, and the ugliest history redeemed. With the mind deep-held by the Overself in an atmosphere of exaltation, the harassments and burdens of life beat but faintly at the portals of attention; the troubles of a lifetime recede to nothingness, the fears of the future decline into triviality. The disciple's outlook on the world becomes enlarged, ennobled and illumined, and is no longer bounded wholly by commonplace interests. The veils hiding truth from him are lifted for a time. The idea that he has a higher self, the conviction that he has a soul, breaks in upon his "little existence" with great revelatory force, and he feels he is emerging into glorious light after a dreary journey through a long dark tunnel.

The Overself is enthroned. The disciple deeply realizes its presence in his inmost feelings. Nothing in his experience, intellectual or emotional, has ever possessed for him such satisfying ecstasy, such paradisaical contentment. For the delight of the higher levels of mystical experience, unlike the delight of passionate earthly experience, never palls but remains ever fresh and vivid as though encountered for the first time. The world takes on the texture of a lovely half-dream. His feet tread air. Blissfully, wondrously and overwhelmingly the disciple becomes that which he sought.

These glimpses are accompanied sometimes by a brief ecstatic state, wherein the world is half dropped out of consciousness and the mystic's body wholly held in a fixed attitude. An indescribable lightness will pass through his head. The flash will seem to transfix his thoughts and keep his body rigid for a while in the same position and place in which it found him. The bodily position in which the flash catches him should not be changed in any way. All kinds of excuses for such a change will be suggested by the ever restless lower mentality but they should be resisted and refused. Even the pretext that it would be better to go to his usual place of meditation should be unacceptable. The contemplation should start and continue to its close in the very spot where the light first flashes.

*Contemplation*

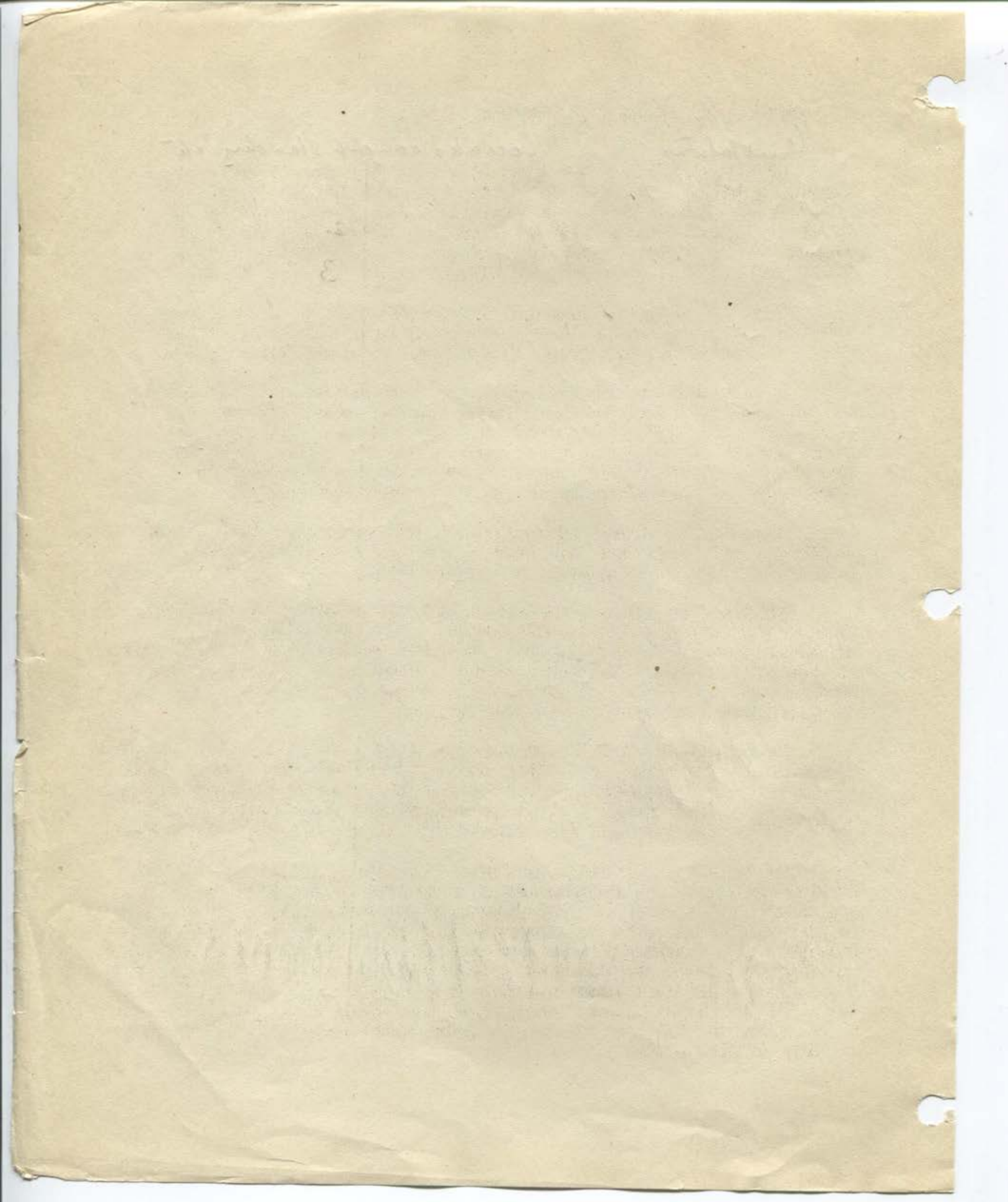
which is taking possession of him, to receive lovingly and not strive laboriously. The meaning of this experience will be worked by various other signs. The intellect becomes organized; will, judgment, memory and reasoning slip gently into place. A deep serene unknown before takes possession of him, and an exquisite calm settles over him. In these moments of joyous beauty, the different parts in his body are, and the highest beauty redounds. With the mind deep-held by the Oversoul in an atmosphere of exaltation, the harmonious and vibrant of life part but faintly as the portals of attention, the process of a lifetime needs to be transformed, the laws of the future become into reality. The disciple's outlook on the world becomes enlarged, unclouded and illumined, and is no longer bounded wholly by consciousness. The veil which hid from him his true self is lifted for a moment. The idea that he has a higher self, the conviction that he has a soul, breaks in upon his "little existence" with great revelatory force, and he feels he is entering into glorious light after a dreary journey through a long dark tunnel.

The Oversoul is enthroned. The disciple deeply realizes the presence in his inner feeling. Nothing in his experience, intellectual or emotional, has ever possessed for him such a satisfying ecstasy, such a spiritual contentment. For the delight of the higher levels of spiritual experience, unlike the delight of passionate earthly experience, never fails but remains ever fresh and vivid as though encountered for the first time. The world takes on the texture of a lovely half-dream. His feet tread air. His thoughts, wondrously and overwhelmingly, the disciple becomes that which he sought.

These glimpses are accompanied sometimes by a brief ecstatic state, whereby the world is half dropped out of consciousness and the spirit's body wholly held in fixed attitude. An indescribable lightness will pass through his head. The flash will seem to transport his thoughts and keep his body rigid for a while in the same position and place in which it found him. The bodily position in which the flash catches him should not be changed in any way. All kinds of excuses for such a change will be suggested by the ever restless lower mentality but they should be resisted and refused. Even the pretext that it would be better to go to his usual place of meditation should be inacceptable. The contemplation should start and continue in the place in the way such state the light that flashes.

Constitutions

Socrates caught standing etc



GLIMPSES OF LIGHT Contd.

Delight of these exalted moments, and the fragrance of these heavenly visitations will linger in memory for years after they themselves have vanished, and the influence on after life and thought is as long and beneficent as they themselves are short and beautiful. The experience will slip away, but the memory of its certitude will remain.

This all happens deep in the secret places of his own heart. One of the greatest events of his spiritual life-history passes by silently, unnoticed by those around him.

In his enthusiasm and ecstasy, the student may believe he has been granted the ineffable cosmic consciousness and will enjoy it for the rest of his lifetime. But such an event is an exceedingly rare one. He will find instead he has been granted only a brief foretaste of its memorable sweetness, a momentary touch of its awakening hand.

Afterwards, with the return to his ordinary state, the aspirant realizes that the whole lovely, miraculous event was but a single movement, one quick step.

Any man who will desert his present standpoint for the higher one may get the same result. It is the mystical crossing-over from the limited shallow personal consciousness to the wide, deep impersonal one. When this happens during meditation there is a clearly felt sense of abrupt displacement, of sudden transformation.

The aspirant should be very grateful for such rich and rare spiritual experiences. They bring him truly into touch with his soul, and demonstrate that divinity is both with and within him. They establish in his consciousness the knowledge of its real existence and the understanding of its real character.

The higher self will not yield to him completely before he has entirely detached himself from his lower nature. And any such deficiency in his character or mentality puts a term to his ecstatic mood and compels him by natural reaction to return to his normal state and set to work to make it good. To encourage him to do this and to strengthen his willingness to turn away from the lower nature, the higher self alternately reveals and hides itself at intervals. Once the Overself has vouchsafed to him its grace, he must make himself increasingly worthy of the gift.

GLIMPSES OF LIGHT      Contd.

Delight of these exalted moments, and the fragrance of these heavenly visitations will linger in memory for years after they themselves have vanished, and the influence on their life and thought is as long and potent as they themselves are short and beautiful. The experiences will slip away, but the memory of the beautiful will remain.

This all happens deep in the secret places of his own heart. One of the greatest events of his spiritual life-history passes by silently, unnoticed by those around him.

In his enthusiasm and ecstasy, the student may believe he has been granted the infinite cosmic consciousness and will enjoy it for the rest of his lifetime. But such an event is an exceedingly rare one. He will find instead he has been granted only a brief taste of its memorable sweetness, a momentary touch of its sweetening hand.

Afterwards, with the return to his ordinary state, the student realizes that the whole lovely, miraculous event was but a single movement, one quick step.

Any man who will desert his present standpoint for the higher one may get the same result. It is the spiritual process over the limited shallow personal consciousness to the wide, deep impersonal one. When this happens during meditation there is a clearly felt sense of ecstasy, disengagement, of sudden transformation.

The student should be very grateful for such high and rare spiritual experiences. They bring his truly into touch with his soul, and demonstrate that divinity is both within and without him. They establish in his consciousness the knowledge of its real existence and the understanding of its real character.

The higher self will not yield to him completely unless he has entirely detached himself from his lower nature. In any such delinquency in his character or mentality puts a bar to his ecstatic mood and compels him by natural reaction to return to his normal state and set to work to make it good. To encourage him to do this and to strengthen his willingness to turn away from the lower nature, the higher self invariably reveals and hides itself at intervals. Once the Overself has vouchsafed to him its grace, he must make himself increasingly worthy of the gift.



GLIMPSES OF LIGHT Contd.

The aspirant should regard the glimpse afforded him in the glow of his best moments as a working blue-print. He has to make himself over again according to the mental picture thus placed before him. The difference between the Idea and the actuality should shame him constantly into renewed endeavour. The purpose of this brief glimpse is to call him to more serious, more frequent and sterner efforts, and to arouse in him increased ardours of moral self improvement. It has shown him his finest potentialities of virtue; now he has to realize them. All elements of personality must be adjusted to the ideal shown by the glimpse, as the whole personality itself has to be surrendered to it. A work lasting several years may be rooted in a flash lasting only a few minutes.

The disciple should remember that the emotional uplifts will eventually subside leaving only the moral, intellectual and intuitional elements remaining. Therefore this period should be used for cultivating these elements and for re-thinking incessantly his whole attitude towards life. The glimpse afforded him is only a glimpse, and therefore transient, but it is enough to suggest new developments in several directions. It is highly important that the disciple should recognise watchfully every such manifestation of grace and respond to it quickly. The chance to advance is thus given him, but the duty of co-operating with it must be fulfilled. No gross earthliness can be carried into that sublime atmosphere. Hence his glimpse of the supernal state must necessarily remain only a glimpse. If he wishes to make it something more he must set to work purifying himself. It is true that occasional glimpses and momentary exaltations may occur, but they are quite sporadic and may disappear altogether for a long time. The moral re-education of the self is indispensable to the reception of a continuous and durable experience.

To that diviner self thus glimpsed he must henceforth address all his prayers, through its remembrance he must seek succour, in its reliance he must perform all his endeavours, by its light he must move along the roads of life, and of its compassion he must plead for grace.

For the Overself to give itself wholly and perpetually to a man, is a rare and wonderful event. Most often it gives itself only for a short time. This serves to intensify and

The recipient should regard the message as a working blueprint. He has the right of his own mind as a working blueprint. He has to make himself over again according to the mental picture that placed before him. The difference between the two and the necessity should show him occasionally into renewed endeavor. The purpose of this brief glimpse is to call him to more serious, more frequent and earnest efforts, and to arouse in him increased ardor of soul and improvement. It has shown him his latest potentialities of virtue; now he has to realize them. All elements of character must be adjusted to the ideal given by the message, as the whole personality itself has to be surrendered to it. A work leading several years may be needed in a time lasting only a few minutes.

The message should remember that the spiritual world will eventually include leaving only the world, intellectual and intellectual elements remaining. Therefore this period should be used for cultivating these elements and for re-creating especially his whole attitude towards life. The message offered him is only a glimpse, and therefore transient, but it is enough to suggest new developments in several directions. It is highly important that the message should receive watchfully every manifestation of grace and respond to it fully. The chance to advance is thus given him, but the duty of co-operating with it must be fulfilled. No gross selfishness can be carried into that spiritual atmosphere. Hence his glimpse of the spiritual world must necessarily remain only a glimpse. If he wishes to make it something more he must set to work qualifying himself. It is true that occasional glimpses and momentary exaltations may occur, but they are quite sporadic and may disappear altogether for a long time. The moral re-education of the soul is indispensable to the reception of a continuous and durable experience.

To that divine self that glimpsed he must hallow himself. Address all his prayers, through the remembrance he must seek success, in the reliance he must perform all his endeavors, by the light he must move along the roads of life, and of his compassion he must guard for grace.

For the Overself to give itself wholly and perpetually to a man, is a rare and wonderful event. Most often it gives itself only for a short time. This serves to intensify and

GLIMPSES OF LIGHT Contd.

enlarge his love and attraction for it, and to provide him with beautiful memories to support and sustain him in faithfulness to the quest in the fatiguing long-drawn years of struggle and darkness.

The glimpse is a fleeting one because he is still too unprepared to remain abidingly in such a lofty order of being. The glowing experience is glorious and memorable, but he falls back from it because he is dazzled by its brightness. He cannot retain it precisely because he is unequipped for so doing. But he who has once seen the goal, felt its sublimity, discerned its reality, enjoyed its beauty, and known its security, should draw from the experience the strength needed for the hard upward climb.

Although what the mystic feels is a genuine glimpse of the Overself, it is not necessarily a full or complete one. It reveals the ideal but he is not yet strong enough to realize it. New life has come to birth within himself but it is still in the embryonic stage. These glimpses make him aware of the existence of his spiritual self but do not make him united with that self. They fulfil their chief purpose if they awaken him from sleep in the senses or deceit by the intellect. With this awakening he becomes aware that his great need of this higher order of being is so supreme his lower life can no other than be dedicated to its rediscovery. And thus he enters upon the Quest. What he must do henceforth is to fortify and expand the union of his ordinary consciousness with his extraordinary Overself with unremitting effort.

Nobody is likely to be content permanently with but a mere glimpse of reality; he wants also to live it. He is not likely, and he should not be satisfied with these transient inspirations. Constant spiritual awareness should be his distant yet attainable goal. This is not to sway to and fro between periodic unions and separations but to dwell always with and in the Overself.

WITNESS OF LIGHT      Contd.

enters his love and attraction for it, and to provide him with beautiful memories to support and sustain him in faithful-ness to the quest in the foregoing long-drawn years of struggle and darkness.

The climax is a fleeting one because he is still too unprepared to remain steadily in such a lofty order of being. The glowing experience is glorious and memorable, but he falls back from it because he is dazzled by its brightness. He cannot retain it precisely because he is unprepared for so doing. But he has once seen the goal, felt its sublimity, discovered the reality, enjoyed the beauty, and known the security, should ever from the experience the strength needed for the next upward climb.

Although what the mystic feels is a genuine glimpse of the Overself, it is not necessarily a full or complete one. It reveals the ideal, but he is not yet strong enough to realize it. Now life has come to birth within himself but it is still in the embryonic stage. These glimpses make him aware of the existence of his spiritual self but do not make him united with that self. They fill his mind with purpose if they make him free sleep in the sense or faculty by the intellect. With this awakening he becomes aware that his great need of this higher order of being is no longer his lower life can no other than be dedicated to its recovery. And thus he enters upon the quest. That he must do himself is to verify and expand the union of his ordinary conscious-ness with his extraordinary Overself with unrelenting effort.

Nobody is likely to be content permanently with but a mere glimpse of reality; he wants also to live it. He is not likely, and he should not be content with these transient glimpses. Constant spiritual awareness should be his distant yet attainable goal. This is not to say to end the between periodic unions and separations but to dwell always with and in the Overself.

It is a common complaint that exalted experiences of the Overself's presence are not continuous, are indeed utterly beyond the mystic's control. The Overself seems to leave him and the loss brings him back to his ordinary self. These phenomena are not subject to his will. It has no power of itself to repeat them. The heavenly visitations come he knows not how, and as mysteriously they depart. He will never be able to observe precisely the mechanics of this movement of grace. This indicates they are vouchsafed to him by the grace of the Overself. Because they are so exceptional it is folly to demand their return, but wisdom to work for it. The fact that he is unable to control these alternations between pleasurable and irksome meditations, between fruitful and barren ones, should show him that he is in the presence of an unknown and unpredictable factor. It should show him that by no act of his own will alone can he attain success in this labour. Patience is needful. He must wait for further revelations in the Overself's good time, and not his own. And no rhapsody can last. Life itself brings it to an end whether it is musical or mystical.

The momentary glimpse of the true self is not the ultimate experience. There is another yet more wonderful lying ahead. In this he will be bound by invisible hoops of wide selfless compassion to all living creatures. The detachment will be sublimated, taken up into a higher level, where the universal Unity will be truly felt.

It is a common complaint that exalted experiences of the  
 Overself's presence are not continuous, are indeed utterly  
 beyond the Overself's control. The Overself seems to leave him  
 and the loss brings him back to his ordinary self. These  
 phenomena are not subject to his will. It has no power of  
 itself to repeat them. The heavenly visitations come as  
 known not how, and as mysteriously they depart. He will  
 never be able to observe precisely the mechanism of this  
 movement of grace. This indicates they are vouchsafed to him  
 by the grace of the Overself. Because they are so exceptional  
 it is folly to demand their return, but wisdom to work for it.  
 The fact that he is unable to control these visitations  
 between pleasurable and irksome meditations, between fruitful  
 and barren ones, should show him that he is in the presence of  
 an unknown and unpredictable factor. It should show him that  
 by no act of his own will alone can he attain success in this  
 labour. Balance is needed. He must wait for further  
 revelations in the Overself's good time, and not his own.  
 And no remedy can be found. The Overself brings it to an end  
 whether it is wished or mystical.

The necessary glimpse of the true self is not the  
 ultimate experience. There is another, yet more wonderful  
 lying ahead. In this he will be bound by invisible bonds of  
 which ordinary consciousness is all living presence. The  
 attainment will be sublimated, taken up into a higher level,  
 where the universal unity will be truly felt.

Surrender of the Ego

11 p.

2  
11



Philosophy is uninterested in flattering a man or in pandering to his vanity. Therefore it begins the practical side of its discipline by pointing out his defects, faults and shortcomings, and by opening his eyes at last to the weaknesses, incapacities and complexes which hitherto have been unconscious or disguised. To go forward safely on the path a man needs to be cured of fanatical obsessions and irrationalities. He may think that eradication of personal faults has little to do with finding the true self, but this is not correct. These very faults arise out of the false conception of the "I". Moreover the eradication is suggested not only to help him to overcome such false conceptions, but also to help him become a better servant of humanity.

It is true that a man cannot help being what he is, that outward circumstances and inward nature, karmic tendencies and past experiences have combined to shape his character. But only if he is honest with himself, if he ceases hiding his ugly faults and starts bringing them into the full light has he a chance to make solid progress on the quest.

He will do well to know what his ego is really like before he attempts to know what his Overself is like. The ruthless searching into his complexes and trends, his hidden vanities and desires is a valuable preparation. It is those of which he has been hitherto quite unaware for which he should probe.

Whilst this constant scrutiny of motives, this searching analysis of character is shirked or feared egotism is able to disguise itself, subtly turning the most altruistic situations to its own advantage and unsuspectingly satisfying its desires even when seeming not to do so. When allowed to intrude into a man's observations of life, it makes them fallible, doubtful, distorted or wrong. The ego must be flattened and even, if necessary, punctured!

That which matters is inspiration and motive. Is the deed prompted by the ego? Or is it prompted by the Overself? Does it seek personal gain? Or does it seek to render altruistic service? The pattern of duty may sometimes be unclear, but the prompting of egoism may always be unmasked.

Philosophy is interested in flattening a man or in  
 pointing to his variety. Therefore it begins the practical  
 side of its discipline by pointing out his defects, faults  
 and shortcomings, and by opening his eyes at last to the  
 weakness, incapacity and complex which hitherto have  
 been unaccounted for or disguised. To go forward safely on the  
 path a man needs to be cured of formal optimism and  
 idealism. We may think that eradication of personal  
 faults has little to do with finding the true self, but this  
 is not correct. These very faults arise out of the false  
 conception of the "I". Moreover the eradication is  
 suggested not only to help him to overcome such faults  
 conception, but also to help him become a better servant of  
 humanity.

It is true that a man cannot help being what he is, that  
 outward circumstances and inward nature, karmic tendencies and  
 past experiences have helped to shape his character. But  
 only if he is honest with himself, if he ceases hiding his  
 ugly faults and starts bringing them into the full light has  
 he a chance to make solid progress on the quest.

He will do well to know what his ego is really  
 before he attempts to know what the Overself is like. The  
 surface searching into his complexes and wounds, his hidden  
 wishes and desires is a valuable preparation. It is those  
 of which he has been hitherto quite unaware for which he  
 should probe.

While this constant scrutiny of motives, this searching  
 analysis of character is called or feared egoism it is able to  
 dispense itself, subtly turning the most altruistic intentions  
 to its own advantage and unscrupulously attacking its desires  
 even when seeking not to do so. Then allowed to lurk  
 into a man's observations of life, it makes them false,  
 doubtful, distorted or wrong. The ego must be flattened and  
 even, if necessary, punctured!

That which matters in investigation and reality is the  
 deed created by the ego. It is prompted by the Overself  
 does it seek personal gain or does it seek to render  
 altruistic service? The nature of duty may sometimes be  
 unclear, but the prompting of spirit may always be unmasked.

It is easier to overcome the bias of temperament which, after all, is only a surface thing, than the bias of egotism, which too often, is so deeply concealed as to be quite invisible. These unconscious purposes operate quite effectively in their own way, and much of the conscious activity shows their influence to the trained observer.

The student must begin with the lowest opinion of himself if he is to end one day with the highest. On no account should he fall into the common blunder of deeming himself more advanced than he really is, for this will lead to failure. Let him not too soon regard himself as one of the privileged elect, lest he become spiritually proud or morally conceited. In this matter he should heed the counsel of an old Indian proverb.

"Extend your feet according to the length of your sheet."

Hindustani.

To wear such rose coloured glasses as will magnify the good into the best serves no other purpose than self deception. Lapses from the path as well as achievements on it should be reviewed, and the self humiliation thus caused must be accepted, and not avoided by a retreat into cynicism or by side stepping into hypocrisy. The student must have the humility to acknowledge these faults and the willingness to drive them out of himself.

If, for instance, the student will only have the moral strength, the little prized power of renunciation, to desert the lower ego in all his unfriendly differences, disputes, irritations, and troubled relationships with others, he will be compensated by spiritual satisfaction, by a quickened growth of inward being that will far outweigh the initial cost to personal feeling. When he learns, painfully, slowly and falteringly to put the lower ego aside in all his considerations, reflections and decisions, he learns one of the greatest lessons that life has to teach him. And if he has the strength to oppose his own ego and the greatness to deny his own ambition, he has crossed the threshold of renunciation.

It is easier to overcome the bias of temperament which, after all, is only a surface thing, than the bias of egoism, which too often, is so deeply concealed as to be quite invisible. These unconscious purposes operate quite effectively in their own way, and much of the conscious activity shows their influence to the trained observer.

The student must begin with the lowest opinion of himself. It is to end one day with the highest. On no account should he fall into the common danger of becoming dissatisfied when he really is, for this will lead to failure. He should soon regard himself as one of the privileged class, but he should not become egotistically proud or morally conceited. In this matter he should heed the counsel of an old Indian proverb.

"Extend your feet according to the length of your sheep."

Statement.

To wear such these coloured glasses as will magnify the good into the bad serves no other purpose than self deception. Hence from the path as well as achievement on it should be reviewed, and the self justification thus formed must be accepted, and not swayed by a retreat into egotism or by side stepping into hypocrisy. The student must have the humility to acknowledge these faults and the willingness to give them out of himself.

If, for instance, the student will only have the moral strength, the little minded power of renunciation, to desert the lower ego in all his untimely differences, disputes, irritations, and troubled relationships with others, he will be compensated by spiritual satisfaction, by a quickened growth of inward being that will far outweigh the initial cost to personal feeling. Then he fears, painfully, slowly and feebly to put the lower ego aside in all his considerations, reflections and decisions, he learns one of the greatest lessons that life has to teach him. And if he has the strength to oppose his own ego and the pretence to deny his own ambition, he has crossed the threshold of renunciation.

SURRENDER OF THE EGO Contd.

The unilluminated man has no greater enemy than his own lower ego, as the illumined man has no greater friend than his own higher self. Not only is the lower nature his greatest enemy, it is also his subtlest one. It will pretend and deceive, mask and disguise, twist and turn in so cunning a way that quite often he will not know it from his greatest friend, which is also within himself.

The aspirant must take the greatest care about his motives and watch them well. The ego is the real enemy on the path, the mountain that cannot be moved by faith but only by agonising surrender. But the agony is diminished when, through appropriate instruction, he comes to understand how illusory the "I" really is. Without vigilance it is easy to go astray in such matters. The dividing line is often fine. He must be aware of the undeniable dangers, the tremendous temptations and the pitfalls around him. How hard it seems for a man to give himself to his own guardian angel, how easy to give himself to his besetting demon.

The student must beware of the cunning disguises of the retreating ego. He must beware of its self flattery pretending to be the Overself's flattery. He must beware of any "mission" to which he is appointed. If the inner voice promises him a remarkable future, whether a spiritual attainment or a worldly triumph, disbelieve it. Only if it makes him humbler and meeker should he believe it.

The ego will resist repeatedly in a long drawn struggle. It must be brought back into the heart and pinned down there. It will struggle violently against capture, and will be driven to defend itself by cunning rationalizations. But if the aspirant's own patience matches the ego's robust antagonism and if grace is sought and found, victory will come at last. So subtle an enemy on the path is the ego that even when the Overself's grace is leading him onward through his mystical practices to moments of sacred exaltation, the ego surreptitiously steals the credit for these results.

All the way from the quest's start to its finish the aspirant will need and must have the capacity for self extinguishing humbleness and self abasing reverence. The first is needed not in the presence of men, but of God, the second not in the bustle of the world, but in the secrecy of the heart. The lower ego must surrender to the higher individuality not to another ego.



The need of self humbling before the Overself (which is not the same as self humbling before other men) is greatest of all with the aspirant of an intellectual type. The veil of egotism must be lifted, and with his own hand pride must be humbled to the dust. So long as he believes he is wise and meritorious for entertaining spiritual aspiration, so long will the higher self withhold the final means for realizing that aspiration. As soon as he believes he is foolish and sinful the higher self will begin by its grace to help him overcome these faults. Then when his humility extends until it becomes a realization of utter helplessness, the moment has come to couple it with intense prayer and ardent yearning for divine grace. And this humility towards the higher self must become as abiding an attitude as firmness towards the lower one. It must persist partly because he must continually realize that he needs and will for ever need its grace, and partly because he must continuously acknowledge his ignorance, folly and sinfulness. Thus the ego becomes convinced of its own unwisdom and when it bends penitently before the feet of the Overself, it begins to manifest the wisdom which hitherto it lacked. Instead of wasting its time criticizing others, it capitalizes its time in criticizing itself. In old fashioned theological language he must consider himself an unworthy sinner and then only does he become able to receive grace. He should measure his spiritual stature not by the lower standards of the conventional multitude, but by the loftier standards of the Ideal. The one may make him feel smug, but the other will make him feel small.

At some moments he may feel the animal within him; at other moments the criminal; and at rarer moments the angel.

He must convict himself of sin, must become deeply aware of his wretched state in clinging so hard and so long to vanity, animality, selfishness and materiality.

He may become anxious about his progress, disappointed about its slowness, or confused about its nature. But his striving must be patient and sustained, always faithful to its far off goal, and he should not become blinded to the necessity for maintaining a balanced personality. Nor should he become so obsessed with himself that every trivial

The need of self humbling before the Overself (which is not the same as self humbling before other men) is the greatest of all with the recipient of an intellectual type. The veil of egoism must be lifted, and with his own hand he must be humbled to the dust. So long as he believes he is wise and overflows for entertaining spiritual egoism, so long will the higher self withhold the final means for realizing that egoism. As soon as he believes he is foolish and that the higher self will begin by the grace to help him overcome these faults. Then when his humility extends until it becomes a realization of inner helplessness, the moment has come to couple it with images of power and exalted yearning for divine grace. And this humility towards the higher self must become as abiding an attitude as kindness towards the lower one. It must persist for it because he must continually feel as that he needs and will for ever need the grace, and gently because he must continuously acknowledge his ignorance, folly and blindness. Thus the ego becomes convinced of its own weakness and when it bends gently before the feet of the Overself, it begins to manifest the wisdom which hitherto it lacked. Instead of waiting for the enlightening others, it enlightens for time in enlightening itself. In old fashioned theoretical language he must consider himself an unworthy student and then only does he become able to receive grace. He should measure his spiritual progress not by the lower standards of the conventional world, but by the higher standards of the Ideal. "He who may make his feet weak, but the other will make his feet weak."

At some moments he may feel the animal within him at other moments the spiritual, and at other moments the angel. He must conquer himself of sin, must become deeply aware of his weakness, aware in alighting so hard and so long to ventry, exaltation, selfishness and materiality. He may become anxious about his progress, disappointed about its slowness, or confused about its nature. But his striving must be patient and sustained, always faithful to the far off goal, and he should not become blinded to the necessity for maintaining a balanced personality. For should he become so obsessed with himself that every trivial



5

fluctuation of his feelings is regarded with exaggerated importance and studied with morbid analysis. In short he must not become an over anxious neurotic. The repeated dwelling upon his faults, the constant analysis of his deficiencies, the self-exposure of his mis-steps and mistakes, should humble chasten and purify him.

The keeping of a diary devoted to confessing and noting faults in conduct and feeling as they appear may also be a help in the work of self improvement.

Because he must first recognise and correct his errors and sins, critical self-examination must not depend on itself alone but must also take guidance from the consequences of his actions and the criticisms of his enemies. Where the ordinary man sees only enmity the earnest aspirant sees a chance to hasten his own growth. Where the one deploras opposition, the other uses it for his own development.

The ego is ever eager to defend itself by deceiving itself, ever gratified to cover its own shortcomings by pointing out other people's, and seizing upon the wrong example set by others to rationalize its own wrong conduct.

The disciple cannot take the easy course of always blaming someone else's misdemeanors and never his own. What he knows of his own self with its defects and frailties and sinfulness should teach him a little caution about others, a little carefulness in his dealings with them. He should be as silent about the faults of others as he should be eager to correct his own. Where public or private duty make it imperative to speak out or only where he is actually asked for such criticism by the person concerned need he break this rule.

He must liberate himself from emotional pride and intellectual self-conceit. The confession of his personal powerlessness is the first step to the discovery of his impersonal strength, and Grace will begin to operate when he feels that he himself can no longer operate, no longer direct his own life without falling into further sinfulness and further foolishness.

Institution of his feelings is regarded with exaggerated importance and studied with morbid analysis. In short he must not become an over-anxious neurotic. The repeated dwelling upon his faults, the constant analysis of his mistakes, the self-exposure of his mis-views and mis-views should be avoided and purify him.

The feeling of a duty devoted to correcting and pointing faults in conduct and feeling as they appear may also be a help in the work of self-improvement.

Persons who must fight prejudices and correct his errors and give critical self-examination must not depend on itself alone but must also take guidance from the conscience of his actions and the criticisms of his friends. When the ordinary man sees only empty phrases and empty statements chance to hasten his own growth. Where the one depends on criticism, the other has to fight his own development.

The ego is ever eager to defend itself by decrying itself, ever qualified to count the own shortcomings by pointing out other people's, and waiting upon the ready example set by others to rationalize his own wrong conduct.

The discipline cannot take any easy course of always blaming someone else's mistakes and never his own. What he knows of his own self with its defects and failures and shortcomings should be a little lesson about others, a little carelessness in his dealings with them. He should be as strict about the faults of others as he should be eager to correct his own. There should be no duty make it imperative to speak out or only where he is actually asked for such criticism by the person concerned need he break this rule.

He must liberate himself from emotional moods and intellectual self-concern. The cessation of his personal powerlessness is the first step to the discovery of his inner strength, and once will begin to operate when he feels that he himself has no longer control, no longer direct his own life without being into further weakness and further foolishness.

A man's ego is naturally unwilling to put itself obediently under the behest of the Overself. Only when it breaks down through the miserable results of its own mistakes, and turns despairingly contrite through the sense of its own failures does it begin to renounce this unwillingness.

To the extent that a man empties himself of himself, to that extent the Overself may enter into his ordinary consciousness. But the displacement of the ego will not and cannot happen through any act of his own will. It will be produced in his emotional and intellectual consciousness by an act of the divine will.

He who has the humility, strength and wisdom to give his personal will back to his higher self, thereby gives the chance for forces greater than his own to bless, inspire and use him. Let him have the courage to perform this one dynamic act of self abnegation. He will never regret it. For whatever it takes from him it will return more.

The simple meaning of those common mystical expressions "self annihilation", "giving up the ego" or "losing the I" is to put aside the thoughts, emotions, and personal affairs which ordinarily occupy the mind and to let the latter sink unhindered into a state of complete absorption in a felt higher power. It is a self-offering to the sublime entity within him.

The aspirant is told to displace the egotistic life only because he may thereby find a deeper and superior life. He is not to deny his existence but to change its quality for the better. And the ego itself must prepare the way for this phenomenal change by forsaking its self pride and by supplicating the Overself to possess it thoroughly.

The advice to look within would be idiotic if it meant only looking at the student's human frailty and mortal foolishness. But it really means looking further and deeper. It means an introspective examining operation much longer in time, much more exigent in patience, much more sustained in character, than a mere first glance. It means intensity of the first order, concentration of the strongest kind, spiritual

A man's ego is naturally unwilling to put itself  
obediently under the power of the Overself. Only when it  
breaks down through the mischievous results of its own mistakes  
and turns hesitatingly towards the power of its own  
Overself does it begin to renounce this unwillingness.

To the extent that a man empowers himself of himself, to  
that extent the Overself may enter into his ordinary  
consciousness. But the displacement of the ego will not and  
cannot happen through any act of his own will. It will be  
produced in his emotional and intellectual consciousness by  
an act of the divine will.

He who has the humility, strength and vision to give his  
personality back to his higher self, thereby gives the chance  
for a far greater use of his own to himself, instead of using him.  
Let him have the courage to perform this one dynamic act of  
self-surrender. He will never regret it. For whatever it  
takes from him it will return more.

The state of mind of those common mystical expressions  
"self-surrender", "giving up the ego" or "losing the I" is  
to put aside the thoughts, emotions, and personal affairs  
which ordinarily occupy the mind and to let the latter sink  
down into a state of complete absorption in a self  
higher power. This is a self-offering to the divine self.

The ego is not to be denied. The ego is the only  
medium by which the Overself can enter into the ego. He is  
not to deny his existence but to change the quality for the  
better. And the ego itself must undergo the way for this  
transformational change by surrendering its self-will and by  
surrendering the Overself to possess it thoroughly.

The advice to look within would be foolish if it meant  
only looking at the student's human frailty and mortal  
limitations. But it really means looking further and deeper.  
It means an introspective examining operation such as found in  
the more advanced in yoga, such as those sustained in  
of matter, than a mere physical science. It means intensity of  
the first order, concentration of the strongest kind, spiritual

longing of the most fervent sort. He will need to look into his heart more deeply than ever before, and search its darker labyrinths for the motives and desires hiding there from his conscious aspiration. He is called upon to make the most searching criticism of himself, and to make it with emotional urgency and profound remorse.

So long as he is enslaved by his lower nature, so long will he be subject to confusions and misunderstandings, so long will he cherish delusions and deceptions during this period of his search for truth. Hence the need of an effort to transcend the lower nature through self discipline. He starts this inner work best with the firm understanding that he is sinful, faulty and ignorant, and with humble realization of his personal unworthiness, his great need of self improvement, purification and ennoblement.

The aspirant should guard against allowing over-strong emotions or undisciplined passions to break down the maintenance of moral and mental balance. Even personal bitterness over a great injustice may harm it.

We do not say that the philosophic student as distinct from the philosophical sage, should be entirely without passion. We only say that these two things about it. First he should strive to create a central core within where his passions cannot touch him, and whereby they are themselves controlled and disciplined, a level of profound remembrance where they suddenly lie still. Second that he should rescue them from being exclusively animal in character and redirect them to human channels also. Intellectual and artistic passion should be cultivated as a complement to those of a lower level.

If a man's inner life is repeatedly wasted by passion he will know no assured peace, and attain no enduring goal. He must govern himself, rule his passions and discipline his emotions. He must strengthen his higher will at the expense of his lower one. For the first promotes his spiritual evolution whereas the second inflames his animal nature. He must present an imperturbable front to the inescapable ups and downs of life, and he must guard his heart against

longing of the most fervent sort. He will need to look into his heart more deeply than ever before, and search its darker instincts for the motives and desires hiding there from his conscious realization. He is called upon to make the most searching criticism of himself, and to make it with emotional urgency and profound remorse.

So long as he is enslaved by his lower nature, so long will he be subject to confusions and misunderstandings, so long will he cherish delusions and deceits during this period of his search for truth. Hence the need of an effort to transcend the lower nature through self-discipline. He starts this inner work with the firm understanding that he is sinful, faulty and ignorant, and with humble realization of his personal unworthiness. His great need is self-improvement, purification and attainment.

The aspirant should guard against allowing over-extended or undisciplined emotions to break down the maintenance of moral and mental balance. Even personal bitterness over a great injustice may harm it.

We do not say that the philosophic student is alienated from the philosophical sense, should be entirely without passion. We only say that these two things cannot be. He should strive to create a central core within where his passions cannot touch him, and whereby they are themselves controlled and disciplined. A level of profound remembrance where they surrender their will. Second that he should rescue them from being exclusively animal in character and redirect them to human channels: intellect and artistic passion should be cultivated as a complement to those of a lower level.

If a man's inner life is repeatedly wasted by passion he will know no sacred power, and attain no enduring goal. He must govern himself, rule his passions and discipline his emotions. He must strengthen his higher will at the expense of his lower one. For the first promotes his spiritual evolution whereas the second dulls his animal nature. He must assert an imperishable front to the dissoluble ups and downs of life, and he must guard his heart against

SURRENDER OF THE EGO Contd.

becoming the sport of tumultuous emotions and riotous passions. His emotional attitude towards others must be watched lest he betray his deeply-hidden invulnerable independence and suffer its loss in consequence.

The hardest task anyone can ever undertake is to align his lower ego with his higher self. This objective cannot be reached by feeble means. It demands all a Man's powers and faculties, and it demands them at peak level. It demands a wholesale and wholehearted reorientation of thought, ideal and will. The enterprize of patching up the old way of life under the belief that he is setting up a new one is self deceptive. If it is to have any karmic value repentance must not end with emotion alone. The final proof of a changed heart is a changed life.

The result of this self critical effort to re-make his personality will be self punishment. He will see the acute need of making reparation for former wrongdoing and he tries to make it, and this will take two different forms. The first is where it involves others, and he will make his peace with them. The second is where it involves himself alone, and here he will perform penance and impose an ascetic discipline.

The aspirant must train himself to view his thoughts in the proper perspective, refusing to regard their insistent attractions and replusions as his own. He must cultivate the habit of being an observer of his own thoughts and activities, in the same objective way he observes strangers in the street. He must regard himself with detachment and his experiences with calm, if he is to arrive at the truth of the one, and learn the lessons of the other. While he clings to the possessive little ego, he clings also to fears and anxieties, discords and despair. He gets too emotionally involved in his personal problems, and so obscures true issues, or distorts or magnifies them.

If the student has carried on faithfully with his meditations and disciplines, his studies and aspirations, the time will come when he will approach a cyclic turn in his inner life, when he will review the pages of both his remote and recent past. During this turning point he will be tormented by grievous thoughts of his unworthy past, and by

becoming the agent of tumultuous emotions and riotous passions. His emotional attitude towards others must be watched lest he betray his deeply-hidden invulnerable independence and suffer the loss in consequence.

The hardest task anyone can ever undertake is to align his lower ego with his higher self. This objective cannot be reached by forceful means. It demands all a man's powers and faculties, and it demands them at peak level. It demands a wholesale and unhesitating renunciation of thought, ideal and will. The enterprise of patching up the old way of life under the belief that he is setting up a new one is self-destructive. It is to have any kind of value repentance must not end with emotion alone. The final proof of a changed heart is a changed life.

The result of this self-critical effort to re-make his personality will be self-punishment. He will see the acute need of asking forgiveness for former wrongdoing and he tries to make it, and this will take two different forms. The first is where it involves others, and he will seek his peace with them. The second is where it involves himself alone, and here he will perform penance and impose on himself discipline.

The aspirant must train himself to view his thoughts in the proper perspective, refusing to regard their insistent attractions and repulsions as his own. He must cultivate the habit of being an observer of his own thoughts and activities, in the same objective way he observes strangers in the street. He must regard himself with detachment and his experiences with calm. It is to arrive at the truth of the one, and learn the lessons of the other. While he clings to the possessive little ego, he clings also to fears and anxieties, disorders and habits. He gets too emotionally involved in his personal problems, and so encounters true failure, or disaster or humiliates them.

If the student has carried on faithfully with his meditations and disciplines, his studies and aspirations, the time will come when he will approach a cyclic turn in his inner life, when he will review the pages of both his remote and recent past. During this turning point he will be tormented by grievous thoughts of his unworthy past, and by



SURRENDER OF THE EGO Contd.

the consequent self-reproach. He will pass through a period of intense self-criticism. These sharp pains of conscience and bitter remorse are inevitable during this purificatory period, when his past assumes an uglier configuration in the light which falls upon it when he is first made aware of the dark places in his character, and the weak parts of his nature.

Such memories will enter his mind unbidden. They will concern themselves only with the darker side, however, only with his sins, mistakes, errors of thought, judgment, and conduct, with wrongs done unwittingly or wilfully to others. With these broodings there will be linked up poignant memories of and bitter regrets for the unnecessary sufferings brought upon himself as a consequence as well as remorse for his lapses from the path of goodness and wisdom. Such reflections and feelings will spread themselves out intermittently and fragmentarily over a period of several months or even a couple of years, but at the proper time it will be brought to a sudden, unexpected and abrupt end with a tremendous emotional upheaval. This is the second "mystical crisis" (the first being the one which set his feet on the path's entrance). It continues for three days. During this time, many of the chief episodes, happenings and decisions stretching back to childhood, involving remorse and regret, are re-lived in a cinema film review in which he is both spectator and actor. At no time in this review should ill-will or angry resentment against other people concerned in it arise. If it does, and he permits it to remain, the crisis may end abruptly in failure to yield its benefits. These remembrances should fill his heart to overflowing with despair at his own wickedness, his weakness and foolishness. He will be driven by his inner conscience to impugn both his character and intelligence, as they manifested during internal struggles and external problems. Towards, or at the end of this three day experience he may even feel it is better to die than to continue such a worthless life. He will perceive quite clearly how different, how much better for himself and others, how much happier, how much more fruitful its course would have been had he decided more wisely and acted more wisely. This perception will bring him immense anguish through the comparison of what was with what might have been.

The consequent self-reproach. He will pass through a period of intense self-criticism. These sharp pains of conscience and bitter remorse are inevitable during this purgatorial period, when his past ceases an earlier consideration in the light which falls upon it when he is first made aware of the dark places in his character, and the weak parts of his nature.

Such memories will enter his mind unbidden. They will concern themselves only with the darker side, however, only with his sins, mistakes, errors of thought, judgment, and conduct, with wrongs done unwittingly or willfully to others. With these memories there will be linked in poignant memories of and bitter regrets for the unnecessary sacrifices brought upon himself as a consequence as well as remorse for his lapse from the path of goodness and wisdom. Such reflections and feelings will speed themselves out instinctively and irresistibly over a period of several months or even a couple of years, but at the proper time it will be brought to a sudden, unexpected and abrupt end with a tremendous emotional upheaval. This is the second "crisis" (the first being the one which set him free on the path's entrance). It continues for three days, during this time, many of the chief episodes, happenings and decisions stretching back to childhood, involuntarily removed and re-set, are reviewed in a cinema film review in which he both spectator and actor. At no time in this review should ill-will or angry resentment against other people concerned in it arise. If it does, and he permits it to remain, the crisis may end abruptly in failure to yield its benefits. These remembrances should fill his heart to overflowing with hatred of his own wickedness, his weakness and foolishness. He will be driven by his inner conscience to lament both his character and intelligence, as they manifested during internal struggles and external problems. Towards the end of this crisis his experience he may even feel it is better to die than to continue such a worthless life. He will perceive with clarity how different, how much better for himself and others, how much happier, how much more fruitful the course would have been had he decided more wisely and acted more wisely. This perception will bring his conscience upright through the completion of what was with what might have been.

SURRENDER OF THE EGO Contd.

But with the coming of the fourth day all this self reproach will leave him. A strong and clear intuition will now address itself to him more or less in the following words: "Take to heart and keep in remembrance the lessons of the past, but let go of the past itself. Avoid these sins, get these weaknesses out of your character, improve your judgment, make what amends you can. But be done with the past, and be at peace about it henceforth. Today you begin a new and higher life." Thereupon a vast feeling of relief uprises within him, and a welcome mood of peace enfolds him for some days. Students will note that the second mystical crisis is strikingly similar to the after death review of earth life described in "The Wisdom of the Overself".

The pursuit of this spiritual self is not to be undertaken as a hobby, nor as an adjunct to eating and working. The task of changing himself is the greatest one any man can undertake. It is a lifetime's work. This improving of himself and advancing of humanity, of elevating his character and increasing his understanding, will keep him busy until the very end of his term on earth. The philosophical life is not an easy or a lazy one, and perhaps it is only the exceptional persons who will engage in the adventure. It is hard work altering many habit patterns that, in the light of philosophic teaching, now seem unsatisfactory. But inasmuch as he has accepted this teaching the student cannot help but wish to conform his whole life to it. The task is a tremendous but not impossible one. It is not only theoretically conceivable but practically achievable, and it is to be made the student's primary activity whence all others take root and draw life.

The quest must become the centre of his thinking, and hence of his living. He must be quest-conscious, and surrender completely to the philosophic ideal, becoming thereby a seeker after truth. He feels now the inward completion and full possession of himself must be sought and found if life is to be enduring, he knows now that hitherto he has been groping blindly after it. Henceforth the quest must be a conscious and deliberate one. He must now pass from dream to reality, from the wish to find his soul to its fulfilment. These truths must be proven within the student's own experience, and not remain merely a concept in his mind. He must believe more in his own activity for salvation and less in reliance on some individual teacher.

THE HISTORY OF THE KING      Contd.

but with the coming of the fourth day all this self-reproach will leave him. A strong and clear intuition will now address itself to his soul or less like following words: "Take to heart and keep in remembrance the lessons of the past, but let go of the past itself. Avoid these sins, get these weaknesses out of your character, improve your judgment, make what amends you can. But be done with the past, and be at peace about it henceforth. Today you begin a new and higher life." Thereupon a vast feeling of relief surges within him, and a witness word of peace enters his heart for some days. Students will note that the second mystical crisis is described in the latter part of the review of earth life described in "The History of the King".

The pursuit of this spiritual life is not to be undertaken as a hobby, nor as an adjunct to other work. The task of the student is the greatest one any man can undertake. It is a lifetime's work. The improving of himself and his fellow-men, of elevating his character and increasing his power, will keep him busy until the very end of his life. The philosophical life is not an easy or a lazy one, and hence it is only the exceptional persons who will engage in the adventure. It is a hard work, it is a long road, it is the light of philosophy, the teaching, the learning, the teaching. But the student who has accepted this teaching, the student who has taken to himself the whole life of the King, is a man whose life is not only philosophically, but practically, a life of activity. It is to be made the student's primary activity, whereas all other things are secondary.

The quest must become the centre of his thinking, and hence of his living. He must be quest-oriented, and remember constantly to the philosophical ideal, because thereby a deeper inner truth. He feels now the inward completion and fullness of himself, and he knows that he has found it. It is to be a process, he knows now that he has been groping, and he knows that the quest must be a continuous and deliberate one. He must now get from books to reality, from the wish to find his soul to the fulfillment. These truths must be given within the student's own experience, and not remain merely a concept in his mind. He must believe more in his own activity for salvation and less dependence on some individual teacher.

Philosophy teaches a sublime moral code to be followed for the disciple's own good as well as the good of his fellow men. Whatever differences in metaphysical outlook and external practices there may be between him and others, the philosopher abhors quarrels and loves amity. He observes tolerance towards all others except those who, like the Nazis, have set up intolerance itself as a way of life. Although there is no moral code which can be called an absolute one, all moral codes must condemn hatred if they are to be worth the name at all.

As a consequence of all these strivings and meditations, disciplines and reflections, certain changes will take place in the disciple. Little by little the mental images born of his lowest self fade out of consciousness, and he may come to see the whole of his past life as a dream. The sense of the soul's nearness becomes real, and will become for him a daily presence, and a continuous reality.

There comes with the travelling of this path a subordination of personal identity, a diminution of those egoistic limits which keep man from attaining his best in life, an abstraction from the entire set of mundane desires which normally compose life.

Such people are set apart from the mass by their aspirations and fine sincerity.

If mankind have not attained it, it is because they have not sought.

Philosophy teaches a sublime moral code to be followed  
for the disciple's own good as well as the good of his fellow  
men. Whatever differences in metaphysical outlook and  
external practices there may be between him and others, the  
philosopher abhors quarrels and loves unity. He observes  
tolerance towards all others except those who, like the  
Kalis, have set up intolerance itself as a way of life.  
Although there is no moral code which can be called an  
absolute one, all moral codes must condemn hatred if they  
are to be worth the name at all.

As a consequence of all these activities and meditations,  
disciplines and reflections, certain changes will take place  
in the disciple. Little by little the mental traces born  
of his former self fade out of consciousness, and he may come  
to see the whole of his past life as a dream. The sense of  
the self's existence becomes faint, and will become for him  
a daily presence, and a continuous reality.

There comes with the travelling of this path a sub-  
stitution of personal identity, a distinction of those  
exalted limbs which keep man from attaining the best in life,  
an abstraction from the entire set of mundane desires which  
normally compose life.

Such people are set apart from the mass by their  
aspirations and fine morality.

If mankind have not attained it, it is because they  
have not sought.

What kind of a life will best serve the aim to find these finer things? What concrete shape shall the would-be philosopher give to these ideals? These questions are worthy of prolonged consideration for the philosopher's course goes over firm ground. Where others falter or even turn aside, he can confidently pursue his life-journey. Philosophy can sustain him throughout the varied vicissitudes of a whole lifetime, and sustain him well. (N)

Men pass their whole lives in error when they might pass them in truth. They do wrong when they might do good. The result is suffering when it might be peace. When all the chief decisions of a man's life are made in a condition of spiritual ignorance, what other results may be expected than unfortunate ones? It is a bitter moment - and the consciousness of his error falls painfully upon him - when he discovers that the aims he pursued have led him up a blind alley and that the ambitions he nurtured have yielded only ashes for his hands. The parable of the Prodigal Son now assumes an intimate meaning for him. He may derive an astringent wisdom from all these unpleasant consequences of the lower ego's activities. It has indeed been like a blind man tremblingly feeling his way and moving from one mishap to another, making one false step after another.

The body's needs, comfort and surroundings must receive attention. But they should not receive attention out of all proportion to their value. Are we here on earth for these things alone? Is the higher purpose of life to be entirely ignored? A sounder balance is required. The constant resort to frivolous pleasures, the ardent preoccupation with physical sports, the indifference to the higher functions of man - these are signs of spiritual immaturity. It is pleasant to enjoy ourselves and be entertained, but it is not enough by itself to constitute the purpose of our life. Without a higher aim to redeem it, such a life is really a wasted one. We know more about man's body than the ancients did but, paradoxically, less about man himself. We know more about the behaviour of his mind but less about the real nature of his mind.

To those who wish to escape from the pressures and tyrannies of contemporary materialism, philosophical mysticism offers the most effective way and the safest road. It seeks to understand the true relationship between the divine and the human. It will enable them to realise their spiritual potentialities. For materialism is and can be only a temporary phase of man's endeavour to comprehend the facts of life.

Man's need to isolate himself temporarily but regularly from the world's turmoil, is more urgent in this century than in any previous one. The intent should not be to escape but to rally the spiritual forces and recuperate from personal stresses, to take a proper look at the kind of life-pattern he is weaving and to note

(4)

What kind of a life will best serve the aim to find these things? What concrete steps shall the would-be philosopher take? These questions are worthy of prolonged consideration. For the philosopher's course goes over firm ground, where others flounder or even turn aside. He can confidently pursue his life-journey. Philosophy can sustain him throughout the varied vicissitudes of his lifetime, and sustain him well.

Man must first know his lives in error when they might pass them in truth. They do wrong when they might do good. The result is suffering when it might be peace. When all the chief decisions of a man's life are made in a condition of spiritual ignorance, what other results may be expected than unfortunate ones? It is a bitter moment - and the consciousness of his error falls painfully upon him - when he discovers that the aim he pursued have led him up a blind alley and that the ambitions he nurtured have yielded only ashes for his hands. The genius of the medical man now assumes an intimate meaning for him. He may derive an important wisdom from all these painful and consequent of the lower eye's activities. It has indeed been like a blind man bravely feeling his way and moving from one step to another, seeking one false step after another.

The body's needs, comfort and surroundings must receive attention and they must not receive attention out of all proportion to their value. We are not on earth for these things alone. The highest purpose of life is to be entirely ignored. A sound balance is required. The constant effort to relieve physical distress, the constant preoccupation with physical efforts, the indifference to the higher functions of man - these are signs of spiritual immaturity. It is pleasant to enjoy passives and be entertained, but it is not enough by itself to constitute the purpose of our life. It is a higher aim to render it, such a life is really a wasted one. We know more about man's body than the scientists did but, paradoxically, less about man himself. We know more about the behaviour of his mind but less about the real nature of his mind.

It is those who wish to escape from the pressures and tyrannies of contemporary materialism, philosophical egotism offers the most effective way and the safest road. It seeks to understand the true relationships between the divine and the human. It will enable man to realize that a spiritual and intellectual life is not only a necessary part of man's endeavour to comprehend the facts of life.

Man's need to satisfy himself necessarily but inevitably from the world's turmoil. He seeks to escape in this century man in any previous one. The intent should not be to escape but to rally the spiritual forces and transcend the personal stresses to take a higher look at the kind of life-quest he is seeking and to note



daily

defects and plan amendments. No one would be worse and everyone would be better for taking a little time out of his day, for suspending his activities for perhaps a half-hour every day, to 'go into the silence.' Life becomes spacious and unstrained, its horizon of daily living enlarged, when a still timelessness creeps into a man's make-up. He will become less hurried but not less active. He knows that his future is assured because his present conduct is serene and that it is safe because his present understanding is right.

Only a small minority of the human race feels the need of giving itself the time for meditation. Consequently, only a small minority ever knows that mystical experience is really factual. The absence of intervals of tranquil meditation from their day-to-day lives is not to be excused but rather explained by the fact that there are many who shrink from these studies and practices under the impression that the former are dark and incomprehensible and the latter mysterious and unholy. So they come to leave philosophical mysticism to the few who are regarded as abnormal or eccentric. But the truth is that they are disinclined in the first case to make the mental efforts and in the second case to practise the emotional disciplines.

There is also the factor of the desperate overcrowding of their leisure with trivialities and frivolities. If they complain of the lack of time for meditation, let them ask themselves whether there is a lack of time for going to parties, cinemas and theatres. These offer them an amusing form of relaxation. Both will relax their minds and nerves and body. But whereas the one leaves no benefits behind, the other will leave valuable benefits as its legacy. If they would organize their leisure by the light of spiritual values, instead of haphazardly drifting through it, they might find some time for both amusement and meditation too.

Reading about these truths has a revelatory effect upon certain minds but only a boring or irritating effect upon others. Why? It is because the first have been brought by experience or reflection to a sufficiently sensitive and intuitive condition to appreciate the worth of what they are reading, whereas the second, comprising for the most part an extroverted public, will naturally be impatient with such mystical ideas and contemptuous of their heretical expounder. Indeed, some of these writings must seem as incomprehensible to a Western ear as the babblings of a man just awakening from the chloroformed state.

Tolerance and mutual accommodation is the way of true spirituality. There is room in life for the other man's opinion also. Let him keep it if he wishes, so long as he refrains from forcing it upon us and so long as he himself does not preach or practise intolerance. His own experience of the ups and downs of life have combined to bring him to that belief; why should he not have it then? We may dislike it intensely but we must admit that from his standpoint he is right enough. When his experience broadens out and he sees life in larger perspective, be sure that he will change his opinion too. When his circumstances alter or his environment changes,



He may learn how limited was his former view. When the long-drawn lesson of suffering or a thought-provoking book or powerful personality swings the balance of his mind in a new direction, he will desert his opinion or modify it. Meanwhile, let us set the world an example - and be tolerant.

A man's attitude toward the question of free will changes after he has surrendered to the Overself. It has to change. For henceforth he is to be loyal not to the ego's desires but to the Overself's injunctions. If the two coincide, it is well and pleasant for him. If not, and he obey his higher self as he must, then it can no longer be said that he has full freedom of will. But neither can it be said that he has not. For the Overself is in him, not outside, not something alien and apart; it is indeed himself at his best and highest level. Because the Overself is under no other law than that of its own being, which it always obeys, both freedom and fate are harmoniously united in it. Hence, the truly wise man will reconcile and unite the tenet of karma and the tenet of freewill. He knows that only a limited vision will range them against each other.

Creative work, in so far as it truly touches the depths and heights of inspiration, takes our mind out of our personal troubles and thus gives us temporary peace - for it brings the impersonal Overself into contact with our troubled person and the contact provides us with a higher point of view. Those moments of artistic inspiration when the mind becomes almost incandescent, are always moments of intense concentration and rapt absorption. "It is from this condition of their being (trance), in its most imperfect and form, that Poetry, Music, Art - all that belong to an idea of Beauty - take their immortal birth." Lytton's "Zenoni"

He may learn how limited was his former view. When the long-drawn  
 lesson of suffering or a thought-provoking book or powerful person-  
 ility swings the balance of his mind in a new direction, he will  
 forget his opinion or modify it. Meanwhile, let us see the world  
 in struggle - and be tolerant.

A man's attitude toward the question of race will change as  
 he has understood to his Ourselves. It has to change. For peace-  
 forth he has to be loyal not to the ego's desires but to the Over-  
 self's imperatives. If the two coincide, it is well and pleasant  
 for him. If not, and he copy his inner self as he must, then it  
 can no longer be said that he has full freedom of will. But neither  
 can it be said that he has not. For the Ourselves is in him, not  
 outside, not something alien and apart; it is indeed himself at  
 his best and highest level. Because the Ourselves is under no other  
 law than that of its own being, which it always obeys, both freedom  
 and fate are paradoxically united in it. Hence, the truly wise man  
 will reconcile and unite the bond of karma and the bond of free will.  
 He knows that only a limited vision will range from against each  
 other.

Creative work, in so far as it truly touches the depths and  
 heights of inspiration, takes our mind out of our personal troubles  
 and thus gives us temporary peace - for it brings the impersonal  
 Ourselves into contact with our troubled person and the contact pro-  
 vides us with a higher point of view. Those moments of artistic  
 inspiration when the mind becomes almost independent, are always  
 moments of intense concentration and total absorption. "It is from  
 this condition of their being (presence) in the most important and  
 form, that poetry, music, art - all that belong to an idea of beauty  
 take their immortal birth." Lytton's "Asquith"

All classifications and systemizations of the mystical ascent are in a certain sense artificial and arbitrary. They exist to satisfy the intellect's requirements but by themselves they cannot satisfy the Overself's requirements. Aspiration, faith, determination, sacrifice or service may, if carried to extreme intensity, upset all such schemes and quickly win its grace. The aspirant will pass through a succession of levels of spiritual awareness, each higher than the one before. But he will not pass through it mechanically and smoothly. Between the first step on the mystical path and the gaining of its glorious prize, an existence of ups and downs, of terrible darkneses and exhilarating enlightenments, of shameful weakness and satisfying endeavour, awaits him.

Owing to the presence of such unknown factors as grace and emotional stability, a fixed period cannot be assigned for development and it is not possible to make correct, generalised statements about the time required for its various stages. That is entirely a matter of the individual's situation, character and the development he has brought over from former births. Also it would be wrong to suppose that during the ascent, these stages always and necessarily follow each other in the prescribed order. This would have to be the case if we were climbing a physical mountain like the Matterhorn or if we were mastering an intellectual profession like law. But here there is first: an X-factor involved - grace, and second: delayed action tendencies or acquirements from former earth-lives. Therefore, the different stages may sometimes exist side by side.

Some who enter upon this quest pass swiftly through its early stages but most do not. Most men are destined to pursue the Quest through a long discipleship. Alas! how long is the way, how slow the journey of self-unmasking. On this road one eventually learns that the notion of a quick, abrupt victory is often a deceptive one. Rather will it be found that nature's usual way of slow growth with occasional spurts must be followed.



If this quest is pursued, then the advance of age should bring advance of wisdom to the philosophical student who should grow morally stronger and mentally taller with the years. With continuous perseverance on the quest, his life becomes stabilised and his energies concentrated. His advance will be marked no less by deeper thoughts and steadier emotions, by kindlier words and nobler emotions in the ordinary round of daily life, as by subtler intuitions and serener meditations in the hidden life. He will advance inwardly beyond the common intellectual limitations and find that no book can give him the feeling of rich living presence, the sense of real glorious being, that these intuitions evoke within him. Out of these long years of spiritual travail, he will emerge with chastened mood and deepened conscience; indeed, the measure of his advancement will be tokened by the gradual alteration of his reaction to events, by the serenity which replaces sorrow and the indifference which replaces joy.

How he is to apply this philosophy to particular situations in everyday living - for we live in practical times and a teaching is judged and tested not only by what it claims to do but also by what it actually does - is quite rightly a man's own business and responsibility. He has taken to philosophy not only for the truth it contains but also for the happiness it yields. He desires its intellectual doctrines and delights in its practical results. The philosophic mentality is sufficiently realist not to waste time on impossible goals. It is sufficiently idealist not to leave out the nobler possibilities of regulating and governing itself for both its spiritual and physical benefit. It is neither foolishly sentimental nor brutally calculating. It understands both what can immediately be done to better its life and what will eventually have to be done. Anyone can sit down and draw up a programme for self-reform which will fall to pieces when put to the test of practical experiment, but only a philosopher can sit down and draw up a programme based on hard facts yet illumined by the lantern of a true desire to improve his spiritual situation and infused with the imagination to understand and the understanding to imagine the better man that he ought to be. If the philosopher has no time to indulge in impracticable mirage-like plans, he has the capacity to perceive practical possibilities not beyond actual human scope although they may be beyond conventional human vision.

So, the natural question which arises, "What is the meaning, what is the value of philosophy for my life?" may be answered.

If this quest is pursued, then the advance of age should bring  
 advance of wisdom to the philosophical student who should grow  
 greatly stronger and wiser with the years. With continued  
 perseverance on the quest, his life becomes stabilized and his  
 inner concentrated. His advance will be marked no less by deeper  
 thoughts and steeper emotions, by kinder words and nobler emotions  
 in the ordinary round of daily life, as by subtler intuitions and  
 surer meditations in the hidden life. He will advance inwardly  
 beyond the common intellectual limitations and find that no book  
 can give him the feeling of rich living presence, the sense of real  
 glorious being, that these intuitions evoke within him. Out of  
 these long years of spiritual travail, he will emerge with chastened  
 mood and heightened conscience; indeed, the measure of his advance-  
 ment will be learned by the gradual extinction of his reaction to  
 events, by the serenity which replaces sorrow and the indifference  
 which replaces joy.

How he is to apply this philosophy to particular situations in  
 everyday living - for we live in practical times and a teaching is  
 judged and tested not only by what it claims to do but also by what  
 it actually does - is quite frankly a man's own business and  
 responsibility. He has taken to philosophy not only for the sake of  
 truth but also for the happiness it yields. He desires its intelli-  
 gence, its freedom and its practical results. The philo-  
 sophic quest is not a matter of intellectual speculation but of  
 actual living. It is not a matter of abstract ideas but of  
 concrete possibilities of realization and experience itself for both  
 the individual and the world. It is not a matter of  
 mental and verbal calculation. It understands that what can  
 immediately be done to better the life and what will eventually have  
 to be done. Anyone can sit down and draw up a program for self-  
 reform which will fall to pieces when put to the test of practical  
 experiment. But only a philosopher can sit down and draw up a  
 program based on facts yet illumined by the lantern of a true  
 desire to improve his spiritual situation and infused with the  
 imagination to understand and the understanding to imagine the better  
 man that he ought to be. If the philosopher has no time to indulge  
 in impracticable pipe-dreams, he has the capacity to perceive  
 practical possibilities not beyond actual human scope although they  
 may be beyond conventional human vision.

So, the natural question which arises, "What is the meaning  
 that is the value of philosophy for my life?" may be answered,



~~11-1~~

of the poet. I appeal to the greatest poets of the present day whether it is not an error to assert that the finest passages of poetry are produced by labour and study." vvv - by Shelley.

Few men have passed through life without a single moment of higher consciousness. But the moment has usually come unexpectedly and without clear translation into ~~into~~ intellectual meanings. Does it descend upon us out of the eternal? Are not its intimations brought to us upon the wings of the infinite? My words may adumbrate but faintly the intense reality of this dynamic experience. Such moments of bright release are the real moments of one's life. Our weaknesses drop away for awhile and the best things which we have had the faith to receive become luminously true. The noble joy of these moments is something which no bodily experience can yield and no earthly delight can parallel. The difference is in its serene character and superior quality. It is from such moments that we feel there must exist a diviner reality than the prosaic world which we all know.

of the poet. I appeal to the greatest poets of the present day whether it is not an error to assert that the finest passages of poetry are produced by labour and study." - by Shelley.

Few men have passed through life without a single moment of higher consciousness. But the moment has usually come unexpectedly and without clear translation into intellectual meanings. Does it descend upon us out of the eternal? Are not its intimations brought to us upon the wings of the infinite? My words may elaborate but faintly the intense reality of this dynamic experience. Such moments of bright release are the real moments of one's life. Our weaknesses drop away for awhile and the best things which we have had the faith to receive become luminously true. The noble joy of these moments is something which no bodily experience can yield and no earthly delight can parallel. The difference is in its serene character and superior quality. It is from such moments that we feel there must exist a diviner reality than the prosaic world which we all know.

The enigmatic questions which have long haunted the human mind and will long continue to haunt it and which will rise insistent in the mind of the aspirant are: "What is he to seek?" - "How is he to gain the objects of his search?" - "What are the prospects of the fulfilment of such an aspiration and the hindrances likely to attend it?" The answers to them are a gradual revealing which follows on the heels of the cultivation of certain attitudes to truth and to persons and things.

"What is he to seek?" He should seek reality and the knowledge of it which is truth. This is the ideal which is set before him. This is to realise his spiritual nature and thus achieve his higher destiny. Because truth is so subtle and so hard to find, his search after it should be well guided, his knowledge of it properly tested and his adventures in meditation morally and intellectually safeguarded. Truer ideas are needed; nobler standards are called for. Such ideals, truthfully formed, deeply held and whole-heartedly applied, can only benefit men and not hurt him. He who has been given a glimpse of the Ideal will not be able to lie always asleep in the sensual. The finer part of his nature will revolt against it again and again.

The Ideal serves more than one useful purpose. It is not only a peak to whose summit he tries to raise himself by slow degrees. It is also a focus for meditation exercises, a guide for practical conduct in certain situations and a compass to give general direction to his trend of thought, feeling and doing. It causes the aspirant to feel that he has been led through varying events to the new path which now opens up before him, that a spiritual meaning must be given to the period of his life just closed. The sequence of events and the cumulation of experience will force him to face his problems in the end. If he can do this honestly, analyse them intelligently and intuit them adequately, he may acquire a valuable new point of view.

"How is he to gain the objects of his search?" The truth-seeker will begin to turn inward in quest of unity with his own soul and outward in quest of unity with his mankind. Life is the guide that is bringing him home to himself and to kindlier relation to his fellow. Life itself teaches and disciplines towards these great ends. The following of the integral philosophic quest, with life as the guide and teacher will involve the re-education of moral character which is done in part by constant reflection and special meditations on the one hand, and discipline of the senses on the other; and in part by prayer, aspiration and worship. In addition, if a man cultivates the habit of barring entrance to negative thoughts and of instantly throwing weakening ones out of his mind, his character will strengthen itself more quickly. The outcome will be certain relationships to oneself, to others and to situations and things.

The ascent toward truth proceeds by steps. If at first the merits of a particular teaching or teacher impress the emotions unduly, it is also likely that a more critical study of the one and a more thorough experience of the other will show up unsuspected defects.



The philosophic student tries to avoid undergoing these unpleasant changes by getting a balanced view of the pros and cons from the start. He ought not to be so swept off his feet by the great admiration felt for a genius or a doctrine that he has no clear perception of the former's defects or the latter's faults. He must maintain balance - not only in the face of lower emotions but also of nobler ones.

An important part of the philosophic discipline for him is the cultivation of the quality of impersonality, both in his attitude towards his own life and in his intellectual handling of ideas. In all matters whether political, religious or social, if he seeks the truth, it is necessary to thrust aside his personal feelings and examine the facts with philosophical detachment. He must try to penetrate beneath the surface of events and get at their underlying causes. He must try to detect, face and balance all the true factors in every situation and not ignore some of them to suit his convenience or prejudice or wishes. Lack of prejudice sufficient to cause him to refuse to base his views on isolated data and to take the trouble to seek out the totality of evidence must show itself. He must not shirk the steps which will take him all the way from facts to conclusions, however unattractive the latter get as he draws nearer. So long as his personal interests and preferences come in the way, so long as he sees no particle of truth in any other intellectual position than its own, he cannot see truth. How few are even willing to adopt, let alone capable of, an ideological attitude which is fair, detached, dispassionate and impersonal towards other people's attitudes! So is it hard for the student to achieve the high degree of impersonality required by the philosophical approach.- to be inwardly remote, emotionally withdrawn, from events and experiences.

But it is an art in the conduct of life and, like all arts, can be cultivated. Such is the detachment of feeling which the aspirant must create for himself by repeated efforts and which he must sustain against constant provocations. If he shows a serene face to depression, this miserable harridan will turn away and betake herself to other souls. Worry, which only disturbs the mind and corrodes the feelings without altering a situation, is useless. He must learn to preserve his equilibrium under the impact of new experiences or new ideas, new contacts or new fortunes. In short, he must so try to live in the world as not to be affected by its repulsiveness or infected by its attractiveness.

That crime and sordidness, infidelity and lust exist in human life he may not deny but he need not dwell on them. The evil in human nature is a fact for all practical purposes, however relative and ideational it may be for metaphysical purposes. Although the sage on his mental pinnacle may see divine goodness everywhere, the sage in his relations with men must not overlook the dark elements of their ethical make-up. So the aspirant must judge how far it is right to flow with the currents of his time and at what point he is to resist them. If others behave wrongly, let him have the pleasure of behaving rightly. If they are foolish and selfish, let him have the satisfaction of being wise and altruistic. If humanity is going downhill, let him start going uphill.

The philosophic student tries to avoid undergoing these unpleasant changes by getting a balanced view of the pros and cons from the start. He ought not to be so swept off his feet by the great admiration left for a genius or a doctrine that he has no clear perception of the former's defects or the latter's faults. He must maintain balance - not only in the face of lower emotions but also of nobler ones.

An important part of the philosophic discipline for him is the cultivation of the quality of impersonality, both in his attitude towards his own life and in his intellectual handling of ideas. In all matters whether political, religious or social, if he seeks the truth, it is necessary to put aside his personal feelings and examine the facts with philosophical detachment. He must try to generate beneath the surface of events and get at their underlying causes. He must try to detach, face and balance all the five factors in every situation and not favor some of them to suit his convenience or prejudice or wishes. Lack of prejudice sufficient to cause him to refuse to base his views on isolated facts and to look for trouble to seek out the totality of evidence must know itself. He must not seek the stars which will take him all the way from facts to conclusions, however attractive the latter set as he draws nearer. So long as his personal interests and preferences come in the way, so long as he sees no particle of truth in any other intellectual position than his own, he cannot see truth. How low are even willing to accept, let alone examples of, methodical attitude which is fair, detached, dispassionate and impartial towards other people's statements. So it is hard for the student to achieve the high degree of impersonality required by the philosophic approach. - to be in- vited - usually, emotionally, from events and experiences.

But it is in art in the freedom of life and, like all arts, can be cultivated. Such is the demand of feeling which the student must create for himself by repeated efforts and which he must maintain against constant provocations. If he shows a serious loss to depression, this is a warning that his mind will turn away and be- come restless to other worlds. Worldly, which only distracts the mind and corrodes the feelings without altering a situation, is useless. He must learn to preserve his equilibrium under the impact of new experiences or new ideas, new contacts or new fortunes. In short, he must so try to live in the world as not to be affected by its re- pulsiveness or infected by its attractiveness.

That crime and selfishness, infidelity and lust exist in human life he may not deny but he need not dwell on them. The evil in human nature is a fact for all practical purposes, however relative and idealistic it may be for metaphysical purposes. Although the sage on his special principle may see divine goodness everywhere, the eye in his relations with men need not overlook the dark elements of their ethical make-up. So the student must judge how far it is right to live with the currents of his life and at what point he is to resist them. If others behave wrongly, let him have the pleasure of behaving rightly. If they are foolish and selfish, let him have the satisfaction of being wise and altruistic. If humanity is going downhill, let him stand firm.

The common attitude which thoughtlessly proclaims that everything on one side of a case is good and everything on the other is bad, cannot be adopted by a philosopher. For it is dictated by the unconscious complexes of egoism. It brushes aside what is unpleasing or unselfish. It is not honestly concerned, as he is, with truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth. A wise student, therefore, will not accept the demand to choose between two extremes. He will take something from each but tie himself to neither. The part of a fanatic who forces all questions into an "Either-or" steel frame is not for him. These sharp divisions into two opposite camps are uncalled for. There is a third alternative which not only combines their own best features but also rises superior to them both. Philosophy seeks this higher view as the outcome of its refusal to take a partisan one, for partisan views contain truth but, because they are too prejudiced or too exaggerated or too one-sided, they also contain untruth.

Thus he will never make the common and harmful error of confusing sentimentality with spirituality. The propagation of the doctrine of pacifist non-violence as a universal ethic arises out of such an error. Pacifism is a dream. The only practical rule is to meet force with force, to deal firmly when you are dealing with ruthless men, and to renounce the use of violence only when you are dealing with non-violent men. So it is that while mystical ethics lend themselves to conscientious objections to war, such an attitude is defective from the philosophic standpoint. The philosophic student must be guided by the ideal of service and should not hesitate about the form of service whether it be soldiering or otherwise. Nevertheless, it is necessary to be tolerant and respect the inner voice of others.

There is nothing reprehensible about holding conscientious objections to the draft for military service at a certain stage of his growth for it grows out of his fine ideals. It is not a matter where anyone should attempt to dictate what he should do for such a view is to be respected and the practice of tolerance is advisable in such an instance. Nevertheless, he should also realise that it is nothing more than a milestone from which he will one day move on. There is a higher possible view but if he cannot see its rightness or hasn't the inner strength to take it, he should not worry but do whatever he thinks is right. And this higher view is to sink his personal feelings, to realise that having been born among the people of his country and shared its life, he has incurred a karmic responsibility to share its protection too. If their ideals are different, that does not absolve him of responsibility. Only a deliberate renunciation of citizenship and removal of residence to another country would absolve him - and once war has been declared, it is too late. As to taking up arms and killing an enemy, if need be, here again if it is done in defence of one's country against an aggressive nation, it is not a sin but a virtue. For he is not doing it merely to protect himself alone but others also. To that extent it is quite unselfish. Much depends on his motive. If a soldier fights selflessly as in a spirit of righteous service against a ruthless aggressor, he is acting egolessly. Again, the mere killing of a physical body is not a sin but the motive which brought about that killing can alone turn it into a sin or not.

Being different from the crowd may mean being lonely but it also means being inspired, protected, blessed. Jesus was not holier in essence than he is, only that man had manifested all this holiness, whereas he has hardly begun to do so. The task is to reflect the attributes of divinity in the conduct of humanity, involving the bringing-in of his metaphysics and his mysticism to actuate his conduct

He will not love men merely because they happen to have been born within a few miles of from where he was born nor hate them

The crown stands with unflinchingly precise that every-  
 thing on one side of a case is good and everything on the other is  
 bad, cannot be shown by a philosopher. For it is divided by the  
 unambiguous complex of entities. It is not normally concerned with truth,  
 or with a truth, it is not normally concerned with a truth, with a truth,  
 with a truth and nothing but the truth. A statement, a truth,  
 will not accept the demand to choose between two extremes.  
 He will take something from each but the almost be nothing. The  
 part of a fanatic who forces all questions into an "either-or" steel  
 there is not for him. These sharp divisions into two opposite camps  
 are unbridled for. There is a third alternative which not only

There is no other responsibility about making unambiguous op-  
 tions to the world for military service at a certain stage of his  
 growth for it grows out of his life itself. It is not a matter  
 there anyone should attempt to dictate what he should do for such a  
 view is to be respected and the practice of tolerance is advisable  
 in such an instance. Nevertheless, he should also realize that it  
 is not his duty to defend a position from which he will one day move on.  
 There is a higher possible view but if he cannot see its lightness  
 or hear the inner attempt to take it, he should not worry but do  
 whatever he takes to be right. And this inner view is to sink dis-  
 crepancy feelings, to realize that there is a certain response  
 of the country and shared its life, he has inherited a certain respon-  
 sibility to share its protection too. If their ideals are different,  
 that does not absolve him of responsibility. Only a deliberate re-  
 nunciation of citizenship and removal of residence to another country  
 would absolve him - but once he has been declared, it is too late.  
 As he takes up arms and killing an enemy, it need be, here again  
 it is done in defence of one's country against an aggressive  
 nation, it is not a sin but a virtue. For he is not doing it merely  
 to protect himself alone but others also. To that extent it is quite  
 unselfish. Much depends on his motive. If a soldier kills self-  
 lessly as in a spirit of righteous service against a tyrannical aggress-  
 or, he is acting unselfishly. Again, one who kills of a personal  
 body is not a sin but the motive which brought about that killing can  
 alone turn it into a sin or not.

being different from the crown may mean being lonely but it  
 also means being inspired, protected, blessed. Jesus was not lonely  
 in essence when he is, only that was manifested all this blindness  
 whereas he had hardly begun to do so. The task is to reflect the  
 attributes of divinity in the conduct of humanity, involving the  
 bringing-in of his metaphysics and his mysticism to relate his conduct

He will not be lonely because they seemed to have been



Being different from the crowd may mean being lonely but it also means being inspired, protected, blessed. Jesus was not holier in essence than he is, only that man had manifested all this holiness, whereas he has hardly begun to do so. The task is to reflect the attributes of divinity in the conduct of humanity, involving the bringing-in of his metaphysics and his mysticism to actuate his conduct.

He will not love men merely because they happen to have been born within a few miles of from where he was born nor hate them solely because they happen to live a few hundred miles from it. His sympathies are too broad for that. Let the world not judge such a man by its own standards. Although he will externally comply with all that the State may legally demand and all that society may rightfully demand, he will internally be beyond all nationalistic or class favouritism, bias and prepossessions. In its thought it may believe

being bitter from the crowd may seem lonely but it  
also means being isolated, protected, blessed. Jesus was not  
in a sense that he is, only that he had manifested all this in his  
whereas he had hardly begun to do so. The task is to reflect the  
attitudes of divinity in the conduct of humanity, involving the  
bringing-in of his religion and his mysticism to restore his conduct

he will not let the world know they are to have been  
born within a few miles of from where he was born but here  
solely because they happen to live a few hundred miles from it.  
his experiences are too great for that. Let the world not know soon  
what he has seen and done. Although he will eventually come with  
all that he has seen and done and all that society may think  
fully account for all that he has seen and done and all that society  
may think fully account for all that he has seen and done and all that society

that he regards himself as, for instance, a Frenchman and a Catholic. But in his own thought he will really regard himself as a citizen of the world and a servant of God. There will be no room in his heart for narrowness and credalism. Consequently, he will be completely tolerant and friendly towards all, including the members of different races and religions who approach him. But will they be so towards him?

Among the traditions of Jesus current with Muhamedan mystics, there is one which mentions that the more people reviled him the more he spoke good of them. When one of his disciples complained about this as being an encouragement to them, Jesus answered: "Every man giveth of that which he hath." He who seeks to enjoy the smiles of truth must be willing to endure the criticisms of uncomprehending observers, the sneers of unbelieving ones, the frowns of convention, for he who is not prepared to conform must be prepared to suffer.

What are the prospects of the fulfilment of a student's aspiration and the hindrances likely to attend it?

So lofty is the goal to be reached but so low is his present position, that it would be unnatural for him not to feel at times shaken by despair or oppressed by futility. Such moods, when humanity's life seems pointless and his own purposeless, when labour becomes tedious and pleasure depressing, will come over him from time to time. These dry periods, when mystical life seems boring and unreal, dull and dreary, are to be expected. They are normal experiences in every aspirant's career and their remedy is in God's hands in His good time. He is being tantalized so as to make him prize the divine visitation all the more. Most of the seekers are tried in this way. Then it also shows how helpless he is. For the last word lies with divine grace. Yet all this is no excuse for ceasing self-effort, however, and so he will have to go on with his meditations and prayers and studies. For it is their activity which induces the grace to descend.

When one knows that the Real always is and that all disappear back into it because there is nowhere else to go, then one ceases his terrific hurry to get somewhere and takes events more calmly. Patience comes with the fragrance of the eternal. One works at self-improvement all the same but there need not be any desperate bother about the task. There is plenty of time. One can always do tomorrow what one needs to do today.

The practice of calmness amid all occasions and the exercise of an unruffled patience in all situations are indeed two valuable elements of the philosophic discipline which contribute definitely towards the student's growth. It is easy to be patient sometimes and with some men but the philosophic discipline calls for unruffled patience at all times and with all men.



ETHICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF THE SEEKER (CONTROL OF EMOTIONS &  
DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT).

He who possesses the name and bears the form of man is to be respected only when reason rises to the ascendant over the animal in his nature. The danger of passions like lust, anger and animal violence is proverbial, but the blindness of the emotions like attraction and repulsion is often unrecognised. Passion is brought down to defeat by the combined labours of reason and will from his own side and grace and suffering from beyond himself. He has to quell the periodical turbulence of passion until it tires of revolting and gives up the struggle, and he must refuse to be victimised by his emotions. The battle against the animal nature is fought inside himself. Especially must he learn to fight his own emotions. He must give battle at some times to his pleasurable feelings, at other times to his painful ones. His lusts and cupidities war against his worthier ideals. Continually must he strive against his animal self and egoistic nature. He should seek to be as truthful in his feelings and accurate in his emotions, as he should already seek to be in his ideas. It is during these periods of emotional strain that he is likely to make faulty decisions and take wrong action.

The exercise of calmness under all circumstances is a definite aid to the student's progress on the path. Out of this unruffled calmness there will come naturally an accurate discernment of values and a balanced judgment.

There are moments of great tribulation or of great temptation when a man's controls may be shattered. The student must never permit himself to get so angry about anything that he loses self control.

His judgments should be dispassionate and disinterested, not conditioned by his desires. His appraisals of the most hotly disputed issues will then be balanced and fair, correct and reasonable. He will not make a negative criticism without at the same time making a positive suggestion.

One of the targets of the philosophic aspirant in his endeavours for self improvement is liberation from all those emotional prejudices of a personal and communal nature which divide and antagonize mankind and retard its progress. Philosophy makes for a more charitable attitude towards all men. Malevolence must yield to good-will unwarped by prejudices. Such good-will acts as a solvent of the prejudices, dislikes, frictions, envies and hatreds which darken social life.

ETHICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF THE GRADUATE  
(COURTESY OF INSTITUTE OF DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT)

He who possesses the name and bears the form of man is to be respected only when reason rises to the ascendant over the animal in his nature. The danger of passions like lust, anger and animal violence is proverbial, but the blindness of the emotions like attraction and repulsion is often unperceived. Reason is brought down to defeat by the combined labours of passion and will from his own side and grace and suffering lives beyond himself. He has to quell the periodical turbulence of passion until it rises of revolting and gives up the struggle and he must refuse to be victimized by his emotions. The battle against the animal nature is fought inside himself. Especially must he learn to fight his own emotions. He must give battle at some time to his pleasurable feelings, at other times to his painful ones. His lusts and cupidities war against his worthy ideals. Constantly must he strive against his animal self and egoistic nature. He should seek to be as truthful in his feelings and accurate in his emotions, as he should already seek to be in his ideas. It is during these periods of emotional strain that he is likely to make faulty decisions and take wrong action.

The exercises of calmness under all circumstances is a definite aid to the student's progress on the path. Out of this untroubled calmness there will come naturally an accurate discernment of values and a balanced judgment.

There are moments of great tribulation or of great temptation when a man's controls may be shattered. The student must never permit himself to get so angry about anything that he loses self control.

His judgments should be dispassionate and disinterested, not conditioned by his desires. His appraisals of the most hotly disputed issues will then be balanced and fair, correct and reasonable. He will not make a negative criticism without at the same time making a positive suggestion.

One of the targets of the philosophic aspirant in his endeavour for self improvement is liberation from all those emotional prejudices of a personal and communal nature which give and antagonize warlike and retard its progress. Philosophy makes for a more charitable attitude towards all men. Reverence must yield to good-will unswayed by prejudice. Good good-will acts as a solvent of the prejudices, dislikes, dislikes, envies and hatreds which darken social life.

ETHICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF THE SEEKER (CONTROL OF EMOTIONS &  
DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT)  
Contd.

It is not that we should reject emotion from our attitudes (as if we could) but that we should not form them solely in terms of emotion. The emotional appeal is not absent from philosophy, but it is an appeal to our higher and not baser emotions. Philosophy does not sterilize emotion but spiritualises it.

If our thoughts were deprived of all feeling, they would make little positive impression on our minds. Each idea would then carry the same weight, the same importance as another. The thought of a teapot would be in the same category as the thought of truth. So it is not that we are to eliminate feeling from life. It is that we are to control and discipline it, to keep it in its proper place. For a consciousness in which passion or emotion has got the upper hand and from which reason is absent, is like an unsubstantial cinema screen world whose objects can be distinguished by sight, but not felt by touch. Hence in this quest for truth, the metaphysical facts must be related together by reason but they must also be made actual by feeling.

As mystics we must educate our hearts as effectively as we have already educated our intuition. When the workings of emotion get the approval of reason and the sanction of intuition, then are they safe and healthy. Only when passion is bridled and emotion is curbed, do we become reconciled with life and discover the meaning of serenity.

The emotion which in various grades of keenness we call satisfaction, pleasure, joy, felicity, bliss or happiness, reaches its fullest volume and loftiest quality when it deserts the lower self altogether and expresses only the higher one. Our thoughts about these higher things must be blended with feelings about them. But the feeling must be in consonance with the ideas. These noble moods are not to be put in the same category as the sloppy emotionalistic ones which merely disfigure the mystical life rather than express it.

The seeker must learn the art of being his own master under every kind of circumstance.

ETHICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF THE SEEKER  
(CONTROL OF EMOTIONS & DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT)

Contd.

It is not that we should reject emotion from our attributes (as if we could) but that we should not let them sway in terms of emotion. The emotional appeal is not absent from philosophy, but it is an appeal to our higher and not lower emotions. Philosophy does not exclude emotion but spiritualizes it.

If our thoughts were deprived of all feeling, they would have little positive impression on our minds. Each idea would then carry the same weight, the same importance as another. The thought of a road would be in the same category as the thought of truth. So it is not that we are to eliminate feeling from life. It is that we are to control and discipline it, to keep it in its proper place. For a consciousness in which passion or emotion has got the upper hand and from which reason is absent, is like an unbalanced cinema screen where objects can be distinguished by sight, but not felt by touch. Hence in this quest for truth, the metaphysical facts must be related together by reason but they must also be made actual by feeling.

As matters we must educate our hearts as effectively as we have already educated our intellects. When the workings of emotion get the approval of reason and the sanction of intuition, then are they safe and healthy. Only when reason is bridled and emotion is curbed, do we become reconciled with life and discover the meaning of serenity.

The emotion which in various grades of keenness we call excitement, pleasure, joy, felicity, bliss or happiness, reaches its fullest volume and loftiest quality when it descends the lower self altogether and expresses only the higher one. Our thoughts about these higher things must be distanced with feelings about them. But the feeling must be in consonance with the ideas. These noble moods are not to be put in the same category as the petty emotionalistic ones which merely glorify the physical life rather than express it.

The seeker must learn the art of being his own master under every kind of circumstance.



ETHICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF THE SEEKER (CONTROL OF EMOTIONS & DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT) Contd.

The way of self-overcoming is an upward one, a difficult one, but it is as essential to the quest as the smoother way of giving himself up to emotional ecstasies in meditation. What must be done is to assert dominion over the thoughts which would drag him down, the feelings which would tear him, and the many foolish selves which would misrepresent him. It is not enough to try to deal with the manifestations of the lower self by creative thought alone. It is also necessary to make a parallel effort of the will, a self-denying endeavour to lift action on to a higher level, an active tearing struggle to resist what seems to be a veritable part of his own being. Not only must he control the actions which seek to satisfy desires against his better judgment, but even the day dreaming which seeks the same objective. He should beware of the first onset of merely negative and viciously destructive or shamefully egoistic emotions. It is easier to stop the life of tender shoots than maturer ones. This is especially true of emotions like jealousy, pique, wounded pride, bitter resentment, and hot anger.

The seeker must discipline himself to face the vagaries of fortune and surmount the vicissitudes of life. Such a self discipline will provide his youthful years with more security, his aged ones with more dignity. Whoso will not arrive at this self discipline from within peaceably and voluntarily, will have it imposed upon him from without compulsorily and violently.

Prolonged association with certain people may deeply alter an individual's character and powerfully divert him from his general direction. It depends upon him either to accept or to resist their influence. He must be on his guard against the misdirection of his forces and the deflection of his aspirations. They can be correctly led only if he follows the counsels of philosophy. Just as the best when corrupted becomes the worst, so strength when misdirected becomes weakness. He must seek and find the proper balancing and safeguarding factors.

To the habit of orderly thinking which education may have given him, he must add the habit of disinterested thinking, which in its perfect form philosophy alone can give him.

ETHICAL MAINTENANCE OF THE SEEKER  
(CONTROL OF EMOTIONS & DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT) PART I

The way of self-overcoming is an upward one, a difficult one, but it is essential to the quest as the another way of giving himself up to emotional impulses in meditation. What must be done is to exert dominion over the thoughts which would drag him down, the feelings which would tear him, and the many foolish desires which would misrepresent him. It is not enough to try to deal with the manifestations of the lower self by opposite thought alone. It is also necessary to make a general effort of the will, a self-debating endeavor to lift action on to a higher level, an active leading struggle to realize what seems to be a veritable part of his own being. Not only must he control the emotions which seek to satisfy desires against his better judgment, but even the day-dreaming which seeks the same objective. He should beware of the first onset of merely negative and violently destructive or characteristically egoistic emotions. It is easier to stop the life of control, choose than rather ones. This is especially true of emotions like jealousy, pride, wounded pride, bitter resentment, and not others.

The seeker must discipline himself to face the varieties of fortune and sorrow, the vicissitudes of life. Such a self-discipline will provide the youthful years with more security, and end ones with more dignity. Peace will not arrive at this self-discipline from within passively and voluntarily, will have it imposed upon him from without, compulsively and violently.

Prolonged association with certain people may deeply alter an individual's character and powerfully divert him from his general direction. It depends upon him either to accept or to resist their influence. He must be on his guard against the misdirection of his forces and the deflection of his aspirations. They can be corrected only if he follows the counsels of philosophy. Just as the best when corrupted becomes the worst, so strength when misdirected becomes weakness. He must seek and find the proper balancing and safeguarding factors.

To the habit of orderly thinking which education may have given him, he must add the habit of disinterested thinking, which is the perfect form philosophy alone can give him.

4

ETHICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF THE SEEKER (CONTROL OF EMOTIONS &  
DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT)  
Contd.

He will neither take refuge in complacent escapism nor give himself up to helpless despair. He will look the situation in the face, calmly and steadily. He will approach men and events, ideas and problems, not as one belonging to any of the conventional orthodoxies but as a detached truth seeker. He must see things in their true light, without the deceptions or distortions provided by greed, hatred, lust, prejudice and the like. His personal reaction to world events must be brought into line with the rest of his truth seeking endeavour.

Those who can use their thinking power in the purest way, that is to say unbiassed, undeflected, unweighted, unegoistic, are extremely rare. Yet the philosophic training seeks to lead men to do just this.

It should be the seeker's aim to retain and sustain his ideals whatever the surroundings in which he happens to find himself. In a society animated by narrow prejudices and unworthy selfishnesses, he must steadfastly keep his moral integrity. He must strive to maintain a strict integrity of character henceforth, as being a vital part of the path towards the Overself. Thus the quest is not easy and not always pleasant. He must defend the integrity of his mental life against all physical foes, human or environmental.

We do not progress by yielding to weakness that masquerades as virtue, but by nurturing strength even though it bears a disagreeable face.

It is not enough only to discover the principles which secretly control human life. It is also necessary for the student not to contravene the precepts which arise from them, nor to act at variance with them in his daily conduct. These principles are not to be obstinately supported at one time only to be suddenly sacrificed at another.

As his character matures and his intuition develops, the soundness of the ideals for which he works becomes plainer than ever. When a man is really in earnest about this quest there will come a time when he will have to make a heroic



5

ETHICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF THE SEEKER (CONTROL OF EMOTIONS  
DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT)  
Contd.

stand for its moral principles, when he must refuse to sacrifice them for the sake of a shifting passing advantage. He will reach a stage where he will not only refuse to violate this code of ethics but will refuse even though he could gain greatly thereby, or even though his violation could never be found out by others.

The aspirant should know that if he has been true to the injunctions of the teaching, he will sooner or later receive deliverance from his difficulties. His steps may still be halting, his mind still unsure of itself, yet with the passage of time he will find that definite progress has been made.

He will reach a bodily age and mental ripeness when certain truths will be a little clearer to his view and less repulsive to his feelings. Of these he should consider three; the illusory value of sex, the need of subordinating emotion to reason, and the reality of the invisible, intangible Overself. He should meditate again and again upon these things if he wants inner peace.

His success in life can no longer be measured adequately by externals alone but must be measured also by how far he has succeeded in purifying his heart, developing his intelligence, unfolding his intuition and attaining balance.

ETHICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF THE BREAKER (CONTROL OF EMOTIONS  
DISCIPLINE OF CONDUCT)  
Contd.

stand for its moral principles, when he must refuse to sacrifice them for the sake of a shifting passing advantage. He will reach a stage where he will not only refuse to violate this code of ethics but will refuse even though he could gain greatly thereby, or even though his violation could never be found out by others.

The student should know that if he has been true to the injunctions of the teaching, he will sooner or later receive deliverance from his difficulties. His steps may still be halting, his mind still unsure of itself, yet with the passage of time he will find that definite progress has been made.

He will reach a bodily ease and mental ripeness when certain truths will be a little clearer to his view and less repulsive to his feelings. Of these he should consider three; the primary virtue of sex, the need of subordinating emotion to reason, and the reality of the invisible, incarnate Overself. He should meditate again and again upon these things if he wants inner peace.

His success in life can no longer be measured adequately by external things but must be measured also by how far he has succeeded in purifying his heart, developing his intelligence, unifying his intellect and attaining balance.

THE WORLD CRISIS (NEW AGE CHALLENGE). Contd.

We are indeed witnessing the paroxysm of a passing age, the labour pains of birth of new social values, cultural ideas, political traditions and economic institutions. And this is not happening in one class or one country alone but among all classes of society and in all countries of the world. True the full significance of these events is consciously understood by a minority of men only, nevertheless the same understanding is growing in the subconscious levels of mind and must sooner or later break through into the waking consciousness of mankind in general.

If our common misery persuades us to do something to bring about common happiness and give the post war world a desired shape by constructive efforts the war will not be wasted. The sufferings of war have shaken people out of their lethargy; it has made them aware of old established social wrongs which they have long tolerated. A new economic structure has to be devised just as new social values have to be established. For the world is entering a new era of its own history. No people can resist the pressure of the realities of this new historical process. Here justice enjoins what expediency suggests. It is not impossible to evolve a formula which shall combine the advantages of all systems. With the cessation of war, we rest in the suspense of an anti-climax, but it is only momentary.

If we learn from our sufferings to remove the causes which originally brought them into being; if we shed our errors and correct our outlook, then something worth while will be reserved from this welter of destruction.

But the revulsion against errors may be dimmed again in people exhausted by the violence and strain and desolation of the war itself. Selfish interests will exploit this weakness of those who have lost, all too quickly, their glimpse of a better world; they will suggest that it is better to return speedily to pre war conditions instead of venturing riskily into new and untried ones. Victory means for them a return to the past, just at the point where it was left off in September, 1939; it means a second Treaty of Versailles; it means the restoration of the old free economic existence, with its inevitable accompaniment of millions of unemployed.

We are indeed witnessing the process of a passing age, the labour pains of birth of new social values, cultural ideas, political traditions and economic institutions. And this is not happening in one class or one country alone but among all classes of society and in all countries of the world. The full significance of these events is occasionally understood by a minority of men only. Nevertheless the same understanding is growing in the subconscious levels of mind and that sooner or later break through into the waking consciousness of mankind in general.

If our common misery persuaded us to do something to bring about common happiness and give the poor world a shared share in constructive efforts the war will not be needed. The suffering of war have shaken people out of their lethargy; it has made them aware of old established social systems which they have long tolerated. A new economic structure has to be devised just as new social values have to be established. For the world is entering a new era of its own history. No people can resist the pressure of the realities of this new historical process. It is not that justice enjoins what expediency suggests. It is not impossible to evolve a formula which shall combine the advantages of all systems. With the cessation of war, we need in the emergence of an anti-alien, but it is only necessary.

If we learn from our sufferings to remove the causes which originally brought them into being; if we shed our errors and correct our outlook, then something worth while will be reserved from this welter of destruction.

But the revolution against errors may be aimed again in people exhausted by the violence and strain and desolation of the war itself. Certain interests will exploit this weakness of those who have lost all too quickly, their glimpse of a better world; they will suggest that it is better to return speedily to pre-war conditions instead of venturing riskily into new and untried ones. Victory means for them a return to the past, just at the point where it was left off in September, 1918; it means a second Treaty of Versailles; it means the restoration of the old free economic existence, with its inevitable re-employment of millions of unemployed.



THE WORLD CRISIS (NEW AGE CHALLENGE). Contd.

But in any case we cannot resuscitate the dead past for the world is not what it was then; at the best we shall only resuscitate a caricature of the past. This planet died in September 1939. A new one is being reborn in its stead.

The nostalgia for a vanished medieval or antique past gives rise to futile and foolish schemes and enterprises. All such attempts are mistaken in their aims, wishful in their thinking, cloudy in their vision and impossible in their realization. Whether we liked it or not, we have been forced to witness the old way of living liquidate itself amid violence and upheaval, and there can be no return to what has outlived its purpose.

History does not stand still. Those who wait until events force the issue or make them explore a new path will find that the events are likely to be tragic ones. For where responsible leaders have not realized that we are at the end of an epoch and that we shall never be able to return to a type of civilization which has become threadbare and outworn, and have not therefore given it over to gradual reconstruction, then they are having to give it over abruptly when the situation passes out of their control through the ghastly pressure of war and its bitter aftermath.

The notion that we shall enter a marvellous new age when the lion will lie down with the lamb is an idle one. Human nature would have to alter first and it does not ordinarily alter with such excessive speed. But the notion that we can have a better age than the wretched one which is dying, is a sensible hope.

I dedicated "The Wisdom of the Overself" to the pioneers of a nobler epoch. Does that mean I believe such an epoch will soon begin? My answer is that I do believe it will begin but not necessarily soon. The arrival of a nobler epoch in the sense of one that will witness society being organised for the material benefit of the masses rather than for the benefit of the few, is becoming obvious to all. But a society organised for the spiritual benefit of all classes, is very far from obvious and I do not at all see it coming soon. We are indeed a very long way from it as I stated in the preface to "The Hidden Teaching beyond Yoga". If anything may be predicted of the age which we are entering, it is that the tempo of change will be tremendously accelerated, and that new inventions and new ideas will come quickly and plentifully to the front.

But in any case we cannot reassociate the hand gear for the world is not what it was then; at the best we shall only reassociate a copy of the past. This planet died in September 1933. Now one is being re-born in its stead.

The necessity for a vanished medieval or antique gear given rise to futile and foolish schemes and enterprises. All such attempts are mistaken in their aims, wishful in their thinking, cloudy in their vision and impossible in their realization. Whether we liked it or not, we have been forced to witness the old way of living liquidate itself and violence and upheaval, and there can be no return to what has outworn its purpose.

History does not stand still. Those who wait until events force the issue or make them explore a new path will find that the events are likely to be tragic ones. For where responsible leaders have not realized that we are at the end of an epoch and that we shall never be able to return to a type of civilization which has become threadbare and outworn, and have not therefore given it over to gradual reconstruction, then they are liable to try it over and over again when the situation passes out of their control through the pressure of war and its bitter aftermath.

The notion that we shall enter a new dawn now and when the lion will lie down with the lamb is an idle one. Human nature would have to alter first and it does not ordinarily alter with such excessive speed. But the notion that we can have a better eye than the watched one which is dying, is a sensible hope.

I dedicated "The Wisdom of the Overseer" to the pioneers of a nobler epoch. Does that mean I believe such an epoch will soon begin? My answer is that I do believe it will begin but not necessarily soon. The arrival of a nobler epoch in the sense of one that will witness society being organized for the material benefit of the masses rather than for the benefit of the few, is becoming obvious to all. But a society organized for the spiritual benefit of all classes, is very far from obvious and I do not at all see it coming soon. We are indeed a very long way from it as I stated in the preface to "The Hidden Teaching Beyond Yoga". If anything may be predicted of the eye which we are entering, it is that the tempo of change will be tremendously accelerated, and that new inventions and new ideas will come quickly and plentifully to the front.

THE WORLD CRISIS (NEW AGE CHALLENGE). Contd.

The war and the peace are but the gateway to a new era. The era itself is still at the end of a long avenue. We are not only at the end of a historic cycle in human life but also at the end of a cosmic cycle. The first has happened before and will happen again, but the second is a situation which has never been paralleled. This is why history has reached its period of gravest importance, human destiny its period of gravest decision. We stand at a moral cross-roads. The grave moment of choice is here. It has been known that the world has always been sick and always required healing. Today its sickness has become critical. We know that this is physically the most exciting time in history. Do we know that it is also spiritually the most critical time.

If humanity has been sufficiently humbled by its sufferings, taught by its reflections and shamed by its errors, there is hope for its near future.

It is true that we have developed efficiency. We have yet to develop spirituality. It will only be possible to measure how far the mental horizon of the masses has been extended when we are able to compare the beginnings of this century with the end. The result will not fail to be an impressive one. The convulsions and crises of our times are the convulsions and crises of both death and birth - the death of an outworn epoch and the birth of a new one. It is not that a new and better age will be born of the tribulations and tragedies of war, but that the powerful possibility of such an age will be born. The mainstream of modern civilization is flowing in this direction.

We must bid goodbye to that old world, for it is vanishing beyond recall, and we must shake hands with the new one, for we shall have to live in it whether we like it or not. The era of housebreakers has ended, the era of builders must begin. We are not able to remain in a rut permanently, life as it breaks up old habits of thought, forces us to move on from stage to stage, from view to view. The course and development of this movement of ideas cannot be judged by its present size and situation, for we stand merely at the threshold of its possibilities.

Such is the stupidity of man, such the stubbornness with which he clings to the past, that the evil of war had to arrive before the new age could come into being. There must be no looking backward to the shameful and appalling conditions of the past. They must go and should not be tolerated again.

The war and the peace are but the gateway to a new era. The era itself is still at the end of a long avenue. We are not only at the end of a historic cycle in human life but also at the end of a cosmic cycle. The first has happened before and will happen again, but the second is a situation which has never been paralleled. This is why history has reached its period of greatest importance, human destiny its period of greatest decision. We stand at a great cross-roads. The grave moment of choice is here. It has been known that the world has always been sick and always required healing. Today its sickness has become critical. We know that this is physically the most exciting time in history. We know that it is also spiritually the most critical time.

It generally has been sufficiently punished by its sufferings, taught by its reflections and warned by its errors, there is hope for its future.

It is true that we have developed efficiency. We have got to develop spirituality. It will only be possible to measure how far the mental horizon of the masses has been expanded when we are able to compare the beginnings of this century with the end. The result will not fail to be an impressive one. The convulsions and crises of our times are the convulsions and crises of birth and death - the death of an ancient epoch and the birth of a new one. It is not that a new and better era will be born of the tribulations and tragedies of war, but that the powerful possibility of such an era will be born. The restraint of modern civilization is flowing in this direction.

We must bid goodbye to that old world, for it is vanishing beyond recall, and we must shake hands with the new one, for we shall have to live in it whether we like it or not. The era of non-attachment has ended, the era of builders must begin. We are not able to remain in a permanent life as it breaks up old habits of thought, forces us to move on from state to state, from view to view. The course and development of this movement of ideas cannot be judged by the present state and situation, for we stand surely at the threshold of its possibilities.

Such is the spirituality of man, such the responsiveness with which he clings to the past, that the evil of war had to arrive before the new eye could come into being. There must be no looking backward to the shameful and appalling conditions of the past. They must go and should not be repeated again.

THE WORLD CRISIS (NEW AGE CHALLENGE). Contd.

When we consider what deep changes have occurred in the outlook of ordinary humanity following the deep changes in the economic and industrial spheres of life; when we perceive the inner chaos which the clash of religion against science has brought about; when we witness the ethical disintegration of whole nations before our own eyes, we may begin to grasp how futile it is to prescribe the discarded old remedies for our social maladies. Middle-aged and elderly men quite naturally shrink from upsetting settled conditions, however bad they admit those conditions to be. Younger men, on the other hand, are under no such inhibitions.

Change at the right time in the right way and place is right and proper. We need not throw away our virtue of loyalty but we must not convert it into the vice of idolatry. A change in the general structure of society brought about by violent methods will have to be paralleled by a change in the mental structure of society brought about by educative methods - or else it will certainly fail to last. The educative way is a slower one, but it is also the best and most enduring one, whilst it avoids cruelty, persecution and oppression. These peaceful changes are needed and they must come, but consent for them ought not to be won by terrorism as appreciation of them ought not to be gained by coercion. For their advantages to society generally are so manifold as to make them not merely ethical aspirations but practical necessities.

We need leaders untrammelled by outworn ideas and unhampered by antiquated prejudices, men who will not only accept the stimulating possibilities of the new age but will actually go out in search of them. We need the fresh mentality, quick action, rapid response and generous enthusiasm of young men to be brought into conjunction with the matured outlook, experienced views, reflective prudence, and calm balance of their elders. The one without the other is incomplete and unsatisfactory. Age which has learnt rightly and not wrongly from experience is good for guidance, and youth which has disciplined its passion and energy is good for execution.

When we consider what deep changes have occurred in the outlook of ordinary humanity following the deep changes in the economic and industrial spheres of life; when we perceive the inner forces which the clash of religion against science has brought about; when we witness the ethical disintegration of whole nations before our own eyes, we may begin to grasp how futile it is to prescribe the discarded old remedies for our social ills. Middle-aged and elderly men quite naturally shrink from operating settled conditions, however bad they might be. Younger men, on the other hand, are under no such inhibitions.

Change at the right time in the right way and place is right and proper. We need not know our way out of a labyrinth, but we must not convert it into the vice of idolatry. A change in the general atmosphere of society brought about by violent methods will have to be justified by a change in the mental structure of society brought about by educative methods - or else it will certainly fail to last. The educative way is a slower one, but it is also the best and most enduring one, which it avoids cruelty, persecution and oppression. These successful changes are needed and they must come, but cannot for them ought not to be won by terrorism or association of them ought not to be gained by coercion. For their advantages to society generally are so manifold as to make them not merely ethical aspirations but practical necessities.

We need leaders untrammelled by orthodox ideas and unshowered by antiquated prejudices, men who will not only accept the stimulating possibilities of the new age but will actually go out in search of them. We need the fresh, energetic, quick action, rapid response and generous enthusiasm of young men to be brought into conjunction with the matured outlook, experienced views, reflective judgments and calm balance of their elders. The one without the other is incomplete and unsatisfactory. Age which has learnt rightly and not wrongly from experience is good for guidance, and youth which has disciplined its passions and energy is good for execution.

It is a historic fact that when an old religious outlook breaks down under the inability to adapt itself to a new period, its collapse is signalled and accompanied by social upheavals. When irreligion flourishes and morality vanishes, when the human aspects of society deteriorate, even though its technical innovations multiply, no real peace and no lasting prosperity are possible.

On rationalistic sceptics and atheists the effect of war is to weaken their scepticism and either re-implant the seeds of religious faith or lead them into mysticism. We have lived to see that one by one some of the great literary agnostics of our generation have surrendered to the need of a spiritual faith. Aldous Huxley, C.E.M. Joad and Somerset Maugham have gone down on their knees as St. Augustine had to go down centuries before them. On pious believers whether in orthodox institutional religion or unorthodox semi-mystical cults, the effect is similar. But men are too dazed during a war to think out its inner significances, too hurt to realize its profounder causes, and too fearful to grasp its implications of religious failure. Hence believers hold on more strongly than ever to God during war, only to hold on more weakly than ever when its tension ends with the coming of peace. For then when they are no longer actors but only spectators, they can view these terrible experiences with some detachment and with sufficient reflection. It is then that faith weakens, discontent arises and ethical danger threatens.

Dr. Will Durant writes: "Another world war might leave Europe open again (as the break up of Alexander's empire opened Greece and the fall of the Roman Republic opened Rome) to an influx of Oriental philosophies and faiths. The mounting insurrection of the Orient against Occident, the loss of those Asiatic markets that have sustained the industry and prosperity of the West, the weakening of Europe by poverty and revolution, might make that divided continent ripe for a new religion of celestial hope and earthly despair."

THE WORLD CRISIS (WELFARISM IN CRISIS)

It is a historic fact that when an old religion outlives its power and ceases to be a living force, it is replaced by a new religion. The collapse is a natural and necessary process, and the new religion is born in the process. The old religion is replaced by a new religion, and the new religion is born in the process. The old religion is replaced by a new religion, and the new religion is born in the process.

On religiously sceptical and agnostic and atheistic the effect of war is to weaken their scepticism and agnosticism and atheism. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion.

On the other hand, the needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion.

It is clear that the needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion. The needs of religious faith are laid upon them into a new religion.

Another world war might leave Europe very weak. The break up of Alexander's empire opened Greece and the fall of the Roman Empire opened Rome. The fall of the Roman Empire opened Rome. The fall of the Roman Empire opened Rome. The fall of the Roman Empire opened Rome.

century heralds."



THE WORLD CRISIS (RELIGION IN FUTURE)

The personal first-hand knowledge of the fact that man's hidden identity is truly spiritual provides even amidst evils and horrors an unshakable hope for his future. The fact is that without this knowledge humanity is really groping in the dark for solutions of its frightful problems. Unless its leaders and educators, its rulers and religious guides learn the fundamental tenets of this teaching, and then apply what they learn, the solutions will evade them. It is really through the lack of such interest and study that mankind has come to its present sad distress.

Amid all this chaotic turmoil there is a divine purpose behind human existence, a rational order within the universe itself and a beneficent Mind as the real ruler of both.

We predicted a sharp rise of interest in mysticism and philosophy in the years immediately after the conclusion of hostilities; the thoughts and emotions of a number of people are for the first time engaged in these subjects. The opening of this period is witnessing a resurgence of repressed spiritual ideals. Those who were forcibly extroverted by the necessities and duties of war, now turn with relief to the freedom of peace and gladly exploit its leisures for study, meditation and prayer.

The elimination of Hitler during the war, and his criminal gangsters, has eased the subconscious tension which prevailed, and which rendered meditation most difficult. Not only is it now easier (for) both these practices and studies, but personal help to a limited extent is available for students in these subjects in Europe and America.

THE WORLD CRISIS (RELIGION IN FUTURE)

The personal first-hand knowledge of the fact that man's hidden identity is truly spiritual provides even amidst evil and horrors an unshakable hope for his future. The fact is that without this knowledge humanity is really groping in the dark for solutions of its frightful problems. Unless its leaders and educators, its rulers and religious guides learn the fundamental tenets of this teaching, and then apply what they learn, the solutions will evade them. It is really through the lack of such interest and study that mankind has come to its present sad distress.

And all this chaotic turmoil there is a divine purpose behind human existence, a rational order within the universe itself and a beneficent hand as the real ruler of both.

We predicted a sharp rise of interest in mysticism and philosophy in the years immediately after the conclusion of hostilities; the thoughts and emotions of a number of people are for the first time engaged in these subjects. The opening of this period is witnessing a resurgence of repressed spiritual ideas. Those who were formerly overpowered by the necessities and duties of war, now turn with relief to the freedom of peace and gladly exploit its leisure for study, meditation and prayer.

The elimination of Hitler during the war, and his original gangsters, has eased the subconscious tension which prevailed, and which rendered meditation most difficult. Not only is it now easier for both these practices and besides, but personal help to a limited extent is available for students in these subjects in Europe and America.

THE WORLD CRISIS

If the war brought profound misery to mankind it also brought with it a profound opportunity. Out of this suffering, this bath in human blood, we have the chance to arise, humbler, purified and wiser. Hesitantly and confusedly we are learning its lessons under the dire pressure of events, purifying ourselves of foolish beliefs and materialistic concepts. This is why the world has passed through and is now on the downward arc of that phase of realism and materialism. The path of human evolution is not a straight line, but a zig-zag which jerks from side to side. Thus certain tendencies or movements such as materialism appear as recurring phenomena in history. Until the world puts its reforms on a philosophic basis, every new good gained will carry a new evil with it.

Humanity has been led to the most critical period of its incarnated life. It pauses at the cross-roads between the old morality and the new immorality. When the religious sanctions of morality become impotent as they so dramatically became in Nazi Germany, and largely if less openly so in other lands, there are grave results. The craving for physical excitement, the tendency to sordid intrigue, and the acceptance of animal impulses are fostered by much in our careless civilization and fostered to our danger. It does not need great powers of reflection to perceive that a practical policy which has now begun to yield such disastrous results, has largely outlived its usefulness. Yet the timid, the over cautious and the ultra conservative continue to denounce as impractical any other suggested policy because it is new and therefore venturesome. If the leading men refuse to accept it merely because it makes some self-sacrificing demands on them, or refuse to collaborate with those who support new ideas, they must be left to sink deeper in their troubles until they cry out for help, or perish completely through stubbornness.

The basic differences of moral ideal have been shown up in recent times by war, and are being shown up in the present time by crises. They could not be hidden then; they cannot be hidden now, and not only the differences but also the absence of any such ideal at all.

THE WORLD CRISIS

If the war brought profound misery to mankind it also brought with it a profound opportunity. Out of this suffering, this bath in human blood, we have the chance to arise, humbler, purifier and winner. Hastily and continuously we are learning the lessons under the dire pressure of events, purifying ourselves of foolish beliefs and materialistic concepts. This is why the world has passed through and is now on the downward arc of that phase of reaction and materialism. The path of human evolution is not a straight line, but a zig-zag which jerks from side to side. Thus certain tendencies or movements such as materialism appear as recurring phenomena in history. Until the world puts its reforms on a philo-sophic basis, every new good gained will carry a new evil with it.

Democracy has been led to the most critical period of its incandescent life. It battles at the cross-roads between the old materialism and the new democracy. When the relations of materialism become ineffectual to them so dramatically because in Nazi Germany, and largely in less openly so in other lands, there are grave results. The craving for physical excitement, the tendency to avoid fatigue, and the social sense of ethical impulses are fostered by much in our modern civilization and fostered to our danger. It does not need great powers of reflection to perceive that a practical policy which has now begun to yield such disastrous results has largely outlived its usefulness. Yet the mind, the over-caution and the ultra-conservative continue to demand an impractical and other suggested policy because it is new and therefore venturesome. If the leading men refuse to accept it merely because it makes some self-sacrificing demands on them or refuse to collaborate with those who support new ideas, they must be left to sink deeper in their troubles until they cry out for help, or perish completely through apathy.

The basic differences of materialism have been shown up in recent times by war, and the battle shows up in the present time by crises. They could not be hidden then; they cannot be hidden now, and not only the differences but also the essence of any such ideal at all.

The real tragedy of our time lies not so much in the unprecedented external events as in the unprecedented ethical destitution which the latter glaringly reveal.

The destructive agonies of war and the chaotic miseries of peace may well bring many to a weary despairing pessimism which will seek in other worldliness what it cannot find here. Wartime experience has begun to condition people to thinking with truer concepts. This much is certain, that the crisis situation does not permit people to stand mentally still. They are compelled to form views and make decisions about the direction they want to take. These experiences of crisis or war become in their totality the door opening to a new era of thought for many persons. Some seek new paths to spiritual salvation and are prepared to welcome unfamiliar and unorthodox influences.

Those who expect to enter a millennial dawn will be disappointed, but this is not to say there will be a repetition of the dismal relapse which followed the last war. We shall start and progress on the way to a better life.

Let us not form too exaggerated expectations of the spiritual tendencies of contemporary man, but let us not fall into utter despair of them either. It would be pleasant to predict that a new spiritual era is opening for humanity, but large scale spiritualization will come only with its long slow passage along the evolutionary road. When the world crisis is settled and a peaceful planet obtained, it is only the harshest extremes of evil that will have disappeared, not evil itself.

If it be objected that all outward signs show a drift not towards peace and spirituality, but towards new clashes over material possessions, we answer that it is precisely through such clashes and their ensuing suffering that we shall pass to understanding, peace, and spirituality. But the process must necessarily be a slow evolutionary one. Yet the avalanche of Utopian designs for humanity, and quick spiritual betterment continues. How can silly useless people, who have made no real spiritual attainment or material contribution themselves, become the pioneers of a human development which, among other things, requires intelligence and worth whileness. Reading the vague literature of these visionaries

The real tragedy of our time lies not so much in the unprecedent external events as in the unprecedented ethical confusion which the latter strangely reveal.

The destructive agonies of war and the chaotic miseries of peace will bring many to a weary despairing pessimism which will seek in other worldliness what it cannot find here. Warlike experience has begun to condition people to thinking with truer concepts. This much is certain, that the crisis of the world has not merely people to stand mentally still. They are compelled to form views and make decisions about the direction they want to take. These experiences of crisis or war become in their totality the door opening to a new era of thought for many persons. Some seek new paths to spiritual salvation and are prepared to welcome whatever and whatsoever follows.

Those who expect to enter a material dawn will be disappointed, but this is not to say there will be a repetition of the dismal scenes which followed the last war. We shall start and progress on the way to a better life.

Let us not form too exaggerated expectations of the spiritual redemption of contemporary man, but let us not fall into utter despair of them either. It would be pleasant to predict that a new spiritual era is opening for humanity, but large scale spiritualization will come only with its long slow passage along the evolutionary road. When the world crisis is settled and a peaceful plan obtained, it is only the transient extremes of evil that will have disappeared, not evil itself.

It is to be expected that all outward signs show a drift not towards peace and spirituality, but towards new clashes over material possessions. We answer that it is precisely through such clashes and their ensuing suffering that we shall pass to unshattering peace and spirituality. But the process may necessarily be a slow evolutionary one. Yet the avalanche of Utopian desires for humanity and other spiritual betterment continues. How can ally restless people, who have made no real spiritual attainment or material contribution themselves become the disciples of a human development which, among other things, requires intelligence and work. Teaching the vague literatures of these visionaries will cause.

anyone might well receive the impression that the world was saturated with love and that humanity was just about to accept a highly spiritual view of life. To expect it to change its nature within a short period would be to expect a miracle. The change will surely come, but only as the result of an evolutionary process.

Awakening to the need of the Divine may come through some mental crisis or emotional shock which shakes the whole of man's being to its deepest foundations. It is out of the suffering and grief produced by such a situation that he plants the first trembling steps on the secret path. If our age arouses itself to the fact of human suffering as being an inevitable eternal fact, stamped in the character of all human existence itself, and not merely appearing occasionally, it may consequently arouse itself to the need of finding a method of inward escape from suffering's outward domination, which means the need of the quest of the Overself and its serene blessedness.

anyone might well receive the impression that the world was  
 saturated with love and that humanity was just about to  
 accept a highly spiritual view of life. To expect it to  
 change its nature within a short period would be to expect  
 a miracle. The change will surely come, but only as the  
 result of an evolutionary process.

Awakening to the need of the Divine may come through  
 some mental crisis or emotional shock which shakes the whole  
 of man's being to its deepest foundations. It is out of the  
 suffering and trial produced by such a situation that he  
 finds the first widening steps on the secret path. It  
 our age knows itself to be the last of human existence as  
 being an inevitable eternal fact, stamped in the character  
 of all human existence itself, and not merely appearing  
 occasionally, it may consequently turn itself to the need  
 of finding a method of inward escape from suffering, a  
 outward consolation, which means the need of the quest of the  
 Overself and the eternal dimension.



The principles of philosophy being enduring ones are basic. Hence there is no room here for original innovation. But in their intellectual statement and presentation there is plenty of room for it. And in the application of the principles to individual living there is also considerable scope for introducing changes necessitated by the changing conditions of the twentieth century. Philosophy's truths may be static because they are eternal but its forms must be dynamic and reflect the altered conditions of every new era to which it speaks. If the old teachings are to continue their life into our own times, they must extend their significance and amplify their form to suit those times. They must be brought into relationship with contemporary necessities. The content of the message can be only a re-statement of eternal verities, but the form can and must be suited to our time. This need of a new presentation adequate to meet the altered mental and physical conditions of our age is obvious. With the increasing development of mankind the teaching which is to feed them spiritually must develop in width and depth, in scope and content too. Indeed spiritual culture is not only something which should help mankind to evolve, but it should itself evolve with them. We may not be able to carry philosophy beyond the point where it was studied and practised by the ancients, but we are able to carry its presentation definitely farther than that, for we can present it in the light of modern scientific knowledge. If its voice is to be heard by modern man, this teaching about the soul and the way to it needs to come out of its traditionally narrow groove. It needs to attach itself to the common interests of his life.

In the opening pages of "The Hidden Teaching beyond Yoga" I am not suggesting that the twentieth century will arrive at a higher truth than all earlier centuries, but only that it will arrive at fuller formulation, a more comprehensive presentation of truth. So far as intellectual and practical development are concerned, we are in a better position than our ancestors, but so far as mystical and religious development are concerned, they had an easier task. It is a matter of personal preference how we are to estimate these things on the balance. We cannot look for the rapid emergence of an entirely new and holier concept of life's meaning and purpose.

The principles of philosophy being enduring ones are basic. Hence there is no room here for original innovation. But in their intellectual statement and presentation there is plenty of room for it. And in the application of the principles to individual living there is also considerable scope for introducing changes necessitated by the changing conditions of the twentieth century. Philosophy's forms may be static because they are eternal but its forms must be dynamic and reflect the altered conditions of every new era to which it speaks. If the old teachings are to continue their life into our time, they must extend their significance and apply their law to our times. They must be brought into relationship with contemporary necessities. The content of the message can be only a re-statement of eternal verities, but the form can and must be suited to our time. This need of a new presentation adequate to meet the altered mental and physical conditions of our age is obvious. With the increasing development of mankind the teaching which is to lead them spiritually must develop in width and depth, in scope and content too. These spiritual values are not only something which should help mankind to evolve, but it should itself evolve with them. We may not be able to carry philosophy beyond the point where it was studied and practiced by the ancients, but we are able to carry the presentation definitely further than that, for we can present it in the light of modern scientific knowledge. If its voice is to be heard by modern man, the teaching about the soul and the way to it needs to come out of its traditionally narrow groove. It needs to attach itself to the common interests of his life.

In the opening pages of "The Hidden Teaching Beyond Yoga" I am not suggesting that the twentieth century will arrive at a higher truth than all earlier centuries, but only that it will evolve a truer formulation, a more comprehensive presentation of truth. To put an intellectual and practical development one compared, we are in a better position than our ancestors, but so far as mystical and religious development are concerned, they had an easier task. It is a matter of personal preference how we are to estimate these things on the balance. We cannot look for the rapid emergence of an entirely new and better concept of life's meaning and purpose.

THE WORLD CRISIS (PHILOSOPHY AND CRISIS) Contd.

It would be welcome indeed, but is hardly likely. Nevertheless progress continues. The scientific movement in the direction of mentalism is one side of a coin of which the religious movement in the direction of mysticism is the other. In short, culture is becoming more philosophical and this is as it should be, for philosophy is the predestined future of human progress. Its present day students are the few who have anticipated in their own persons the inevitability of such a development in humanity generally.

If in imitation of the materialists we attempt to hurry the evolution of society by violent and coercive methods we do not help but harm it. For we introduce the psychological poisons of bitterness, hatred and greed. The philosophical way is slower, but not too slow, depending on peaceful persuasion, educative effort and the appeal to man's better nature. In answer to the materialist taunt that such methods are unavailing and unfruitful, that force is the only way of social improvement, we say that our methods could not fail in the long run because thought is the necessary basis of all action and that if men fail to adjust their thoughts in response to the appeals to truth they will certainly invite the attention of Karma. The latter in turn will then proceed to deal hammer blows, and the sufferings thereby caused will enforce the lessons which might have been accepted from philosophy. Our duty is to present the truth peacefully; Karma's duty is to punish painfully.

When evolution proceeds properly men and systems grow into what they ought to become, but when it lags behind then revolution arises to mend its failure. But this said, it is quite remote from the vehement assertion of the professional agitators who would make such violent upheaval the only historical method of progress. The millenium is always just round the corner for such folks. Only a brief and bloody revolution is needed to arrive at it. The proposals for peaceful progress admittedly are not perfect but they are better than those offered by these proponents of murder. We have indeed to choose between what is bad and what is even worse. Few radical departures from outworn modes, whether in human life or in socio-economic life, take place voluntarily. They occur rather under the pressure of historical necessity.

THE MIND CRISIS (PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS) Contd.

It would be welcome indeed, but is hardly likely. Nevertheless progress continues. The scientific movement in the direction of materialism is one side of a coin of which the religious movement in the direction of mysticism is the other. In short, culture is becoming more philosophical and this as it should be, for philosophy is the predestined future of human progress. The present day students are the few who have anticipated in their own persons the inevitability of such a development in humanity generally.

It is in fact the materialists we attempt to hurry the evolution of society by violent and coercive methods we do not help but hurt it. For we introduce the psychological notions of bitterness, hatred and greed. The philosophical way is slower, but not too slow, depending on personal persuasion, educative effort and the appeal to men's better nature. In answer to the materialist claim that such methods are unavailing and unfruitful, that force is the only way of social improvement, we say that our methods would not fail in the long run because thought is the necessary basis of all action and that if men fail to attain their spiritual response to the appeal to truth they will certainly invite the attention of Karma. The latter in turn will then proceed to deal hammer blows, and the suffering thereby caused will enforce the lessons which might have been accepted from philosophy. Our duty is to present the truth peacefully; Karma's duty is to punish painfully.

When evolution proceeds properly man and systems grow into what they ought to become, but when it has passed then revolution arises to mend the failure. But this said, it is quite remote from the vehement assertion of the professional agitators who would have such violent upheaval the only historical method of progress. The millennium is always just round the corner for such folk. Only a brief and bloody revolution is needed to arrive at it. The proposals for general progress admittedly are not perfect but they are better than those offered by these proponents of murder. We have indeed to choose between what is bad and what is even worse. Few would depart from ordinary order, whether in human life or in socio-economic life, take place voluntarily. They occur rather under the pressure of historical necessity.

Such a distinguished biologist as Dr. Julian Huxley has said, "All the lessons of evolution seem to be that slow gradual development is the way of progress, and each new product of that development has used preceding products on which to build." Let us draw a lesson from Nature, therefore, and make both haste and changes in an orderly fashion.

Philosophy rejects proselytism. It accepts no converts. Men are slowly educated into its point of view by their own thought and their own experience. When they hear their unformed ideas stated by it with clarity and expressed with authority, the utterance has the accent of truth. Hence I do not propagate my ideas. I merely share them. It is only when outward experience and inward growth have been full enough that philosophy begins to make its appeal. Philosophy may find its recruits among those who are not afraid of new stand points, who are invigorated when they find themselves in contact with a book or a man who is gaining fresh and higher insights into the course of events and the nature of things.

It is the business of the philosopher to understand what is the inevitable course which world events are likely to take, simply because it is his business to take care of those principles out of which all details must themselves emerge. The student who wishes to make his philosophy significant must rid himself of narrow views and parochial prejudices. He must learn to think of human affairs in broadly internationalistic large scale terms. He whose mind is liberated by philosophy can no longer think: "I am English, therefore I will favour my own race; therefore despise all non-English races." Or: "I am German, our race is superior to all others." Or: "I am a Hindu, we are God's chosen race." Such thoughts are impossible to him for they arise only among those who believe that the real I is the body, i.e. among the materialists. He who can rise beyond the barriers of race; he who can turn himself into an internationalist; he who has broken down the mutual ignorance and narrow prejudice which separates this planet's peoples; he who will not make patriotism a pretext for hatred - such a man shows that he has begun to comprehend what spirituality means, what philosophy means. A nation whose young men have not met philosophy in the course of their educational experience is not a fully educated nation.

THE WORLD CRISIS

(PHILOSOPHY AND CRISIS) Concl.

Such a distinguished biologist as Dr. Julian Huxley has said, "All the lessons of evolution seem to be that slow gradual development is the way of progress, and each new product of that development has had preceding products on which to build." Let us draw a lesson from nature, therefore, and make both nature and changes in an orderly fashion.

Philosophy rejects materialism. It regards no concepts as an ally of science. It is the point of view by their own thought and their own experience. When they hear their historical ideas stated by it with clarity and expressed with authority, the utterance has the accent of truth. Hence I do not propagate my ideas. I merely share them. It is only when outward experience and inward growth have been full enough that philosophy begins to make its appeal. Philosophy may find its message about those who are not afraid of new stand points, who are interested when they find themselves in contact with a book or a man who is raising fresh and higher insights into the course of events and the nature of things.

It is the business of the philosopher to understand what is the inevitable course which world events are likely to take, simply because it is his business to take care of those principles out of which all battles and theories emerge. The student who wishes to make his philosophy significant must first himself of narrow views and personal prejudices. He must learn to think of human affairs in broadly internationalistic large-scale terms. "The whole mind is limited by philosophy and no lower think," I am English, therefore I will favour my own race; therefore despise all non-English races." Or, "I am German, our race is superior to all others." Or, "I am a Hindu, we are God's chosen race." Such thoughts are impossible to him for they arise only among those who believe that the real I is the body, i.e. among those who materialize. He who can rise beyond the barriers of race; he who can turn himself into an internationalist; he who has broken down the racial ignorance and narrow prejudice which separate this planet's peoples; he who will not make material a pretext for hatred - such a man shows that he has begun to comprehend what spiritual means, what philosophy means. A nation whose young men have not set philosophy in the course of their educational experiences is not a fully educated nation.

The philosopher must be a sensible and practical man amid all his idealism. He will therefore refrain from indulging in activities which he sees plainly are foredoomed to failure, as he will refrain from pursuing unattainable objectives. He will be unable to join those visionaries who look for a sudden and immediate transformation of human nature by virtue of ethical exhortations. This must be a part of his strength - that he will give his hand where it will do most actual good, not where it will bruise itself against hard facts.

What is best for the individual is in the long run also best for society. And if the individual can attain true happiness only by following the philosophic way of living, society also can attain it only likewise. If easier ways are followed, then lesser results must be expected. From this standpoint religious, political, cultural and economic social reforms cannot lead to the true happiness of man although they may lead to his partial or transient happiness. They are palliatives which may relieve his pain, not remedies which can cure his sickness. We may solve the problem of living and make decisions about action either by the sheer expediency of the moment or by the considered principles of philosophy.

The metaphysical basis of altruistic proposals is, in part, sound enough. It teaches that we must clearly negate the illusions of individual existence if we would arrive at the truth of individual existence. The greatest of these illusions is that in the external world, an individual stands separate, apart and alone. He does not. He cannot.

He who has learnt to lift himself above contemporary turmoil and strife without, however, deserting the duties which must be rightly carried on within that turmoil and strife expresses the philosophic attitude. Such an outlook will have the power to raise his mind above the world crisis, yet it will not cause him ignobly to desert his world duty. To become a citizen of the world and do his duty to all mankind, does not mean he is to cease being a citizen of his own country and doing his duty to his own people.

THE WORLD CRISIS (PHILOSOPHY AND CRISIS) Court.

The philosopher must be a sensitive and practical man... He will therefore refrain from... maintaining its activities which he sees plainly are foredoomed to failure... He will be unable to join those visionaries... who look for a sudden and immediate transformation of human nature by virtue of ethical expectations... This must be a part of his strength - that he will give his hand where it will do most actual good; not where it will merely idealize against hard facts.

There is here for the individual in the last few lines... best for society... and if the individual can attain true happiness only by following the philosophic way of living, society also can attain its only happiness... It is better ways are followed... then better results must be expected... from this standpoint religious, political, cultural and economic social reforms cannot lead to the true happiness of man... although they may lead to his partial or transient happiness... they are alternatives which may relieve his pain, not remedies which can cure his sickness... We may solve the problem of living and make decisions accordingly either by the sheer expediency of the moment or by the considered philosophy of philosophy.

The metaphysical basis of alternative proposals in... part seems enough... It teaches that we must clearly recognize the limitations of individual existence if we would arrive at the truth of individual existence... The greatest of these limitations is that in the external world, an individual stands separate, apart and alone... He does not... He cannot...

As we have learned to lift himself above contemporary... church and state without, however, leaving the rules which must be rigidly carried on within that church and state... express the philosophic attitude... Such an outlook will have the power to raise his mind above the world crisis... yet it will not cause him blindly to desert his world duty... to become a citizen of the world and to his duty to all mankind... does not mean he is to cease being a citizen of his own country and hold his duty to his own people.



All this war-born anguish of slain loved ones is a poignant reminder that this earth is but a passing camp and not a permanent home. At some point he has to detach himself from attachments, to say to things and persons claiming entry into his heart; "Thus far and no farther." He must become inwardly disassociated from all relationships without becoming outwardly frosty towards them. To feel free and detached and not to be owned by things or even people is a condition few moderns understand, let alone experience.

Thus he who consciously inhabits reality will live independent of the mutations of fate, the catastrophes of history and the crises of an epoch in dissolution. It is in such crises, where danger or even death is lurking, that philosophy reveals its immense practicability. For the philosopher can meet them with the utter calmness, effective capacity and resolute heroism with which his studies, reflections, disciplines and ideals have formed his character. He will set the example and show the value of philosophic discipline and the power of philosophic concepts by standing firm as a rock amidst the surging tides of post war chaos. Just as he learnt to keep cool in the very midst of global conflagration, so he will learn to keep clear-sighted amid the gloom of its dusty aftermath. Thus in the very midst of world confusion, he will become a little oasis of strength and peace, wisdom and certitude, calm and holiness. He may live in a chaotic disordered environment, the sad heritage of war, but he will live his own constructive ordered pattern of existence. His very example may thus silently help others who are bewildered or aimless. Such a man can keep steady and balanced amidst the swirling chaos and spiritual gloom of these times.

All this war-born anguish of slain loved ones is a poignant reminder that this world is but a passing camp and not a permanent home. At some point he has to detach himself from attachments, to say to things and persons "This far and no farther." He must become inwardly dissociated from all relationships without becoming outwardly frosty towards them. No tree and garden and not to be owned by things or even people is a condition for modern understand, let alone experiments.

Thus he who consciously inhabits reality will live independent of the mutations of fate, the capriciousness of pleasure and the crisis of an epoch in dislocation. It is in such crises, where danger or even death is lurking, that philosophy reveals the immense practicality for the philosopher can meet them with the utter calmness, effective capacity and resolute heroism with which his studies, reflections, disciplines and ideals have formed his character. He will set the example and show the way of philosophic discipline and the power of philosophic concepts by standing firm as a rock amidst the surging tides of post-war chaos. Just as he learnt to keep cool in the very midst of global conflagration, so he will learn to keep clear-headed amid the gloom of its dark aftermath. Thus in the very midst of world conflagration, he will become a little oasis of strength and peace, wisdom and certitude, calm and holiness. He may live in a chaotic disordered environment, the sad heritage of war, but he will live his own constructive ordered pattern of existence. His very example may thus silently help others who are bewildered or ailing. Such a man can keep steady and balanced amid the swirling chaos and spiritual storm of these times.

How can modern man dissolve his unrest and find inward peace. He can do it only by finding himself. He must find the antidote to this excessive extroversion. He can find it most effectively in the deliberate practice of meditation as a daily exercise.

How few people have any mystical life today?

The post-war generation, war weary and surfeited with extroversion may be ready to welcome mystical truth and practice. Men have tried long enough to live without a higher purpose. They have always failed in the past as they are failing today. The prolonged immersion in external life has begun to produce a mutual recoil upon the spiritual life.

Mankind is finding its way to mystical faith, as Jung told me once he found his way, through the back door.

Is there no bridge which can be built between the fine spiritual truths which undoubtedly exist and the practical progressive society which exists in Europe and America today? It is the writer's belief that such a bridge can be built. Spiritual dreamers fondly quote the phrase, "Where there is no vision the people perish." Sceptical materialists usually retort, "Where there is no provision the people perish." The time has come to see that the two attitudes need not run on parallel lines that can never meet but rather on converging ones that will and certainly must do.

How necessary now repeatedly to remember the fundamental principles and not lose sight of them amid all the pressing trials and personal burdens of today; and that is that in our innermost being there is the Real, unaffected, serene and sublime. It requires our love and offers in return great benefits in peace, assurance, understanding and strength. Even while mankind is working out its bloodiest Karma, the eternal Witness enfolds it; there still exists within the hearts of all combatants That which is the essence of all pity, the blessed benign spiritual presence which shall ultimately redeem its prodigal children -- God!

Now our modern man dissolves his nerves and finds himself  
gaseous. He can do it only by finding himself. He must find  
the antidote to this excessive extraversion. He can find  
it most effectively in the deliberate practice of meditation  
as a daily exercise.

How few people have any mystical life today?

The post-war generation, war weary and unaffiliated with  
extraversion may be ready to welcome mystical truth and  
practice. Men have tried long enough to live without a  
higher purpose. They have always failed in the past as they  
are failing today. The prolonged immersion in external  
has begun to produce a mutual recoil upon the spiritual life.

Thinking is finding the way to mystical faith, as Jung  
told me once he found his way, through the back door.

Is there no bridge which can be built between the fine  
spiritual truths which undoubtedly exist and the practical  
progressive society which exists in Europe and America  
today? It is the writer's belief that such a bridge can be  
built. Spiritual discoverers loudly quote the phrase, "Where  
there is no vision the people perish." Spiritual material-  
ists usually reply, "Where there is no provision the  
people perish." The time has come to see that the two  
attitudes need not run on parallel lines that can never  
meet but rather on converging ones that will and certainly  
must do.

How necessary now repeatedly to remember the fundamental  
principles and not lose sight of them and all the pressing  
trials and personal burdens of today; and that is that in  
our innermost being there is the real, untested, serene  
and sublime. It requires our love and effort to return  
great benefits in peace, assurance, understanding and  
strength. From this working out the bloodiest  
Karma, the eternal witness exists; there will exist  
within the hearts of all copiers. That which is the  
essence of all life, the blessed benign spiritual presence  
which shall ultimately redeem the prodigal children -- God!

THE WORLD CRISIS (MYSTICISM AND CRISIS) Contd.

In these terrible times it becomes plainer than before how essential and valuable for support and guidance is the spiritual faith which forms the basis of our outlook.

Those who woke up with a start in 1940 or 1941 and have not only travelled far since then but also travelled in the right direction may find some of these ideas helpful.

The meagre means of transport and the primitive means of communication did not formerly allow a divine message to spread otherwise than slowly. Today it may spread overnight and to the whole world.

It is our duty first, to affirm these truths, second to make them available to those who are ready to receive them, and third to bring them into our practical lives. We cannot afford foolish optimism nor an inert pessimism. We must proclaim these truths tactfully, unobtrusively and quietly, yet withal effectively, confidently and persistently.

THE WORLD CRISIS (MYSTICISM AND CRISIS) Contd.

In these terrible times it becomes plain that before now  
essential and valuable for support and guidance is the  
spiritual faith which forms the basis of our outlook.

Those who work up with a start in 1940 or 1941 and have not  
only travelled far since then but also travelled in the right  
direction may find some of these ideas helpful.

The message means of transport and the primitive means  
of communication did not formerly allow a divine message to  
spread otherwise than slowly. Today it may spread overnight  
and to the whole world.

It is our duty first, to attain these virtues, second to  
make them available to those who are ready to receive them,  
and third to bring them into our practical lives. We cannot  
afford to be selfish or to be in a hurry. We must  
proceed these things carefully, methodically and quietly,  
yet with affection, confidence and persistence.

THE WORLD CRISIS (OUTER NATURE OF CRISIS)

The sorry confusion of our epoch seems well nigh complete. It is unnecessary to paint a vivid picture of conditions which are so obvious to most of the inhabitants of this harassed and weary planet. The scientist at work in his laboratory, the politician declaiming from the benches of the Senate House, the historian with eyes glued to the records of vanished centuries, the economist with his serrated ranks of figures, the clergyman puzzling over apocalyptic pages of the scriptures and the soldier watchful over national passions - all alike offer us their opinions, their strongly held convictions and their pet panaceas. We need not doubt that what they have to offer possesses a greater or lesser degree of truth, but when we listen to all their voices it is as though we were transplanted to some modern tower of Babel, so conflicting and contradictory are their explanations and suggestions. Whither shall we look for some satisfactory understanding of the trend of world events today? Only to the philosopher because he alone takes an integral view.

Tremendous developments in human knowledge have led to tremendous changes in human conditions. But only the unimaginative can assert that this process of dynamic change is to stop suddenly. It will not. It cannot. And it will overspread into spheres hitherto deemed sacrosanct. Consider one such sphere alone. Men who in former ages were foredoomed to live in utter remoteness from each other are now in social economic and cultural contact. Distance has shrunk. The realization of our planetary interdependence has been forced on us all whether we like it or not. The expanded inter communication of the modern world leads to another result. It will accelerate both the development and the degeneration of mankind because it is now easy for one people to learn about and profit by the experience of another people, as well as to fall into their errors and vices.

The war has quickened the processes of men's thought as it has quickened the tempo of his intuitions. He is being forced to make in a few years changes of view, reforms of social relationship and alterations of system which, under ordinary conditions would have needed some hundreds of years for their development. We are in the midst of all these changes today and so lack perspective but the next generation will understand better why they happened.

THE WORLD CRISIS (OUTER NATURE OF CRISIS)

The sorry confusion of our epoch seems well nigh complete. It is unnecessary to paint a vivid picture of conditions which are so obvious to most of the inhabitants of this harassed and weary planet. The scientist of work in his laboratory, the politician declining from the benches of the Senate House, the historian with eyes fixed to the records of vanished centuries, the economist with his varied ranks of figures, the clear-headed business man, the soldier watching over national possessions - all alike offer us their opinions, their strongly held convictions and their pet theories. We need not doubt that what they have to offer possesses a greater or lesser degree of truth, but when we listen to all their voices it is as though we were transported to some modern tower of Babel, so conflicting and contradictory are their explanations and suggestions. Whether we look for some satisfactory understanding of the trend of world events today, or the philosopher because he takes an integral view.

Transitory developments in human knowledge have led to frequent changes in the conditions. But only the uninitiated can assert that this process of change is to stop suddenly. It will not. It cannot. And it will overstep into spheres hitherto deemed sacrosanct. Consider one such sphere alone. Man who in former ages was considered to live in utter remoteness from each other and now in social, economic and cultural contact. Distance has shrunk. The realization of our planetary interdependence has been forced on us all whether we like it or not. The expanded inter communication of the modern world leads to another result. It will accelerate both the development and the degeneration of mankind because it is now easy for one people to learn about and profit by the experience of another people, as well as to fall into their errors and vices.

The war has accelerated the processes of man's thought as it has widened the scope of his intellect. It is being forced to make in a few years changes of view, reforms of social relationships and alterations of system which under ordinary conditions would have needed some hundreds of years for their development. We are in the midst of all these changes today and so lack perspective but the next generation will understand better why they happened.



THE WORLD CRISIS

(OUTER NATURE OF CRISIS) Contd.

The legendary puissance of the Gods has been placed suddenly in humanity's trembling hands. It can use this new triumph of scientist's wizardry to destroy or to create. The discovery of the release of nuclear energy will make a greater change come over the world scene than any other in history. For not only is it the most potent of all instruments of destruction, it is also the most potent of all forces of construction. It can blot out the whole of civilization or it can create an entirely new and better one. Humanity must make its choice and it must make it quickly. If it makes a right choice then this new energy, instead of proving the greatest physical curse upon mankind, will prove the greatest physical blessing. For its constructive possibilities are unlimited in supplying fuel, providing power and developing medicine. The energy it releases is so colossal that it could turn mankind's hopes of a new age of material abundance into firm realities. All the world's millionaires together could not give us in a century what this energy could give us in a few years.

The knowledge of how to release and use atomic energy is a turning point in all our culture, and its potency to change the economic and social face of this planet is revolutionary. This new wonder of the twentieth century, could in time bring the world unheard of prosperity. If we put this nuclear energy to constructive use for the benefit of all mankind rather than allow it to be developed only destructively we shall exhibit wisdom.

THE WORLD CRISIS (OUTER NATURE OF CRISIS) Contd.

The legendary substance of the gods has been placed suddenly in humanity's trembling hands. It can use this new triumph of scientists' ability to destroy or to create. The discovery of the release of nuclear energy will make a greater change come over the world scene than any other in history. For not only is the most potent of instruments of destruction, it is also the most potent of all forces of construction. It can blot out the whole of civilization or it can create an entirely new and better one. Humanity must make the choice and it must make it quickly. If it makes a right choice then this new energy, instead of proving the greatest physical cause upon earth, will prove the greatest physical blessing. For the constructive possibilities are unlimited in supplying fuel, providing power and developing medicine. The energy it releases is so colossal that it could turn mankind's hopes of a new age of material abundance into firm reality. All the world's ill-effects together could not give us in a century what this energy could give us in a few years.

The knowledge of how to release and use atomic energy is a turning point in all our cultures, and its potency to change the economic and social face of this planet is revolutionary. The new wonder of the twentieth century could be time-bringing the world to a new level of prosperity. If we put this nuclear energy to constructive use for the benefit of all mankind, we shall find it to be developed only destructively we shall exhibit wisdom.

It is true that the world is always changing, and culture with it, but at certain critical times culture changes much more swiftly than at other times. Such is the transition period through which we are living today. For example the Japanese turned themselves in a single generation from a feudalistic reclusive race into a modernistic world grabbing one. The Russians industrialized their country's economy in ten years. The tempo of our transitional era is the quickest one history has ever known.

The first world war was largely static whereas the second was largely dynamic. In the first, men remained still in the trenches for months or years; in the second, they fought with one lightning move after another. This change in physical tempo has reflected itself in human temperament. We are more ready to receive new ideas, less immured in old ones. Old ideas having been found inadequate, immature or even incorrect, are being altered or given up and new ones found.

The twentieth century has witnessed more reversals of human thought in scientific, political and international matters than any other epoch.

The formal, the orthodox and the conventional are being shaken up today. One is struck by the emotional fanaticism and intellectual confusion of our times. Intellectually blind and emotionally made leaders acquire a following. The spate of slushy books goes on, with each author fervently believing he or she is going to reform this wicked world by publishing moral adjuration or fantastically useless visions. Dreamers rush in where devils fear to tread. The situation is already dramatic enough and would be fantastic were it not so tragic too. Its alarming features are the growths of emotional disequilibrium and mental instability. There are fears and turmoils, vehement emotions and dangerous indecisions.

One cannot help observing certain world-wide features which are characteristic of humanity in its present situation. They include social restlessness, intellectual ferment and spiritual bewilderment. They are partly a consequence of the evolutionary inner pressure. Willy-nilly millions are being forced into abrupt adjustment to crisis situation.

It is true that the world is always changing, and culture with it, but at certain critical times culture changes much more swiftly than at other times. Such is the transition period through which we are living today. For example the Japanese turned themselves in a single generation from a feudalistic society into a modern industrialized nation. In ten years the tempo of our transitional era in the United States has never known.

The first world war was largely a war between the second and first industrial revolutions. In the first, the machine was the tool of man; in the second, man is the tool of the machine. In the transition period between the two, the machine has become a power in itself, and man is being forced to adapt himself to its demands. This change in physical tempo has affected itself in human development. We are now ready to receive new ideas, less favored in the past. Old ideas have been found inadequate, immature or even impossible, and being altered or given up and new ones found.

The twentieth century has witnessed more revolutions of human thought in scientific, political and international nature than any other epoch.

The former, the orthodox and the conventional are being shaken up today. One lesson by the evolution of the machine and intellectual confusion of our times. Intellectually blind and emotionally we are learning to follow. The world of today is a world of ideas, with each author formulating his own theory of the world. The world is being re-created by publishing novel theories or fantastically new ideas. Creators who in their desire for to create the situation is already broken enough and would be further broken if not so much too. The learning lessons are the growth of emotional individualism and mental instability. There are fears and fatalities, violent emotions and dangerous individuals.

One cannot help observing certain world-wide features which are characteristic of humanity in its present situation. They include social restlessness, intellectual ferment and spiritual bewilderment. They are only a consequence of the evolutionary inner pressure which is being forced into adjustment to a crisis situation.

THE WORLD CRISIS

(PRESENT EFFECTS OF THE CRISIS) Contd.

We have to ask ourselves the question why it is that such unheard of historic happenings, such revolutionary inventions and such tremendous mental ferment should agitate humanity precisely at this point in its age long career. Why did they not manifest themselves before? It is a mistake to look for historical analogies to the present situation. This crisis today is unique. The notion that the end of the World War II is the beginning of peace is an unsound one. For this was no ordinary war. Although it is of the past can we say that peace is here? The seething ferment of our times continues. It is a period of turmoil and incessant change. Why? It is because the evolutionary pressure of hidden forces is impatient to turn us from an outmoded past to a creatively new future.

We have to ask ourselves the question why it is that such  
 numbers of historic happenings, such revolutionary inventions  
 and such tremendous mental talents should be concentrated  
 precisely at this point in the long career. Why did  
 they not manifest themselves before? It is a mistake to  
 look for historical analogies to the present situation. This  
 crisis today is unique. The notion that the end of the  
 world is the beginning of peace is an ungrounded one.  
 For this was no ordinary war. Although it is of the past  
 can we say that peace is here? The existing elements of  
 our times continue. It is a period of turmoil and  
 incessant change. Why? It is because the evolutionary  
 pressure of higher forces is impelling to turn us from an  
 outdated past to a creatively new future.

THE WORLD CRISIS (THE FUTURE WAR)

World War I was from the military viewpoint only the first instalment of a conflict which continued with World War II. And World War III will be the continuation of World War II from that viewpoint also. It will become so violent and so sinister as to destroy all thought of resort to war for a long time in the minds of men. It will illustrate by its insane destructiveness the folly of fratricide. But out of its hell there will arise a chastened people and a reorganized world, and out of its horror will arise a wiser age. A long peace will follow the brief storm.

Future events will bear out the correctness of this analysis, as past events have already borne out our earlier ones.

In our little book "A message from Arunachala" we gave a plain warning that neither the last war nor the last peace solved Europe's major problems, and that the continued efforts to patch up the outer fabric of society when it needed inner renovation could lead only to the miseries of another war and the general upheaval of another crisis. We did not harbour the illusion that any dynamic attempts would be made to carry out this renovation for the existing scale of values was an incorrect one; hence we resigned ourselves to the inevitable and waited for the clash of selfish vested interested and aggressive greedy discontents to show itself in the subsequent events. We foresaw that nothing but a blitzkrieg, a further series of disastrous shocks, could induce mankind to face plain facts, and nothing but further catastrophes could impel it to put into effective practice what reason and good-will prescribed. It could not be spared such suffering because such strayings from the path of righteousness could not themselves be spared to exist any longer.

What was written there in blue ink on white paper was later written in blood and tears. Yet if we have failed to learn these lessons from two successive wars, nothing can avert a third and worse one.

Wars are born in the hearts of men, there where hatred and greed roam like tigers; and when bestial thoughts become strong enough, inevitably and inescapably they take external form and the historic struggles appear.

THE WORLD CRISIS (THE FUTURE WAR) (SAW SHUTS THE)

World War I was from the military viewpoint only the first  
 installment of a conflict which continued with World War II.  
 And World War III will be the continuation of World War II  
 from that viewpoint also. It will become so violent and so  
 sinister as to destroy all thought of resort to war for a  
 long time in the minds of men. It will illustrate by its  
 insane destructiveness the folly of fratricide. But out of  
 its hell there will arise a chastened people and a reorganized  
 world, and out of its horror will arise a wiser age. A long  
 peace will follow the brief storm.

Future events will bear out the correctness of this  
 analysis, as past events have already borne out our earlier  
 ones.

In our little book "A message from Archangel" we gave  
 a plain warning that neither the last war nor the last peace  
 solved Europe's major problems, and that the continued  
 efforts to patch up the outer fabric of society when it  
 needed inner renovation could lead only to the disaster of  
 another war and the general upheaval of another crisis. We  
 did not harbor the illusion that any dynamic attempts would  
 be made to carry out this renovation for the existing social  
 of values was an incorrect one; hence we resigned ourselves  
 to the inevitable and waited for the class of selfish vested  
 interests and aggressive greedy dissemblers to show itself  
 in the subsequent events. We foresaw that nothing but a  
 disaster, a further series of disastrous events, could  
 induce mankind to face plain facts, and nothing but further  
 catastrophes could compel it to give up its aggressive practices  
 what reason and good-will prescribed. It could not be  
 ignored such arbitrary because such wrongs from the path  
 of righteousness could not themselves be expected to exist any  
 longer.

What was written there in blue ink on white paper was  
 later written in blood and tears. Yet if we have failed to  
 learn these lessons from two successive wars, nothing can  
 avert a third and worse one.

Years ago born in the hearts of men, there were buried  
 and spread from like ligers; and when partial thoughts become  
 strong enough, inevitably and inescapably they take external  
 form and the historic struggles appear.



It is a fantastic ignorance of human nature which supposes that, after the brutalities and degradations it has exhibited during the war period, it will suddenly turn a somersault and become noble, kindly and gentle during the post war period. Only unbalanced mystical visionaries and ignorant religious fanatics can talk of a spiritual revival which will sweep this planet like a hurricane and convert mankind overnight. A different new world cannot be made with the same old people. The kingdom of heaven will not come down to earth during our time simply because men and women have first to find their way mentally into it. And it is too much to expect a complete mental revolution from most people. Those mystics who do so are guided by visionary optimism rather than by practical judgment.

The notion that we can have a better order of society without troubling to better ourselves first, is an idle one. Reform must start with human character, if it is to make a real rather than a sham start.

It is a lamentable but inescapable conclusion that if a third world war may be necessary to jolt mankind into the merely negative act of abolishing all war, we are certainly far from the time when mankind can work together as a single and indivisible entity.

If this Overnational world is unlikely of early realization, then a warless world is also unlikely of early realization. Yet if such a world is to be one where nations co-operate, then it is immediately practicable.

It is a fantastic ignorance of human nature which supposes that after the brutalities and degradations it has exhibited during the war period, it will suddenly turn a merciful and become noble, kindly and gentle during the post war period. Only unbalanced mystical visionaries and ignorant religious fanatics can talk of a spiritual revival which will sweep this planet like a hurricane and convert mankind overnight. A different new world cannot be made with the same old people. The kingdom of heaven will not come down to earth during our time simply because men and women have first to find their way mentally into it. And it is too much to expect a complete mental revolution from most people. These mystics who do not see guided by visionary optimism rather than by practical judgment.

The notion that we can have a better order of society without troubling to better ourselves first, is as idle one. Before we start with human character, it is to make a fool rather than a man start.

It is a lamentable but inescapable conclusion that if a third world war may be necessary to lift mankind into the merely negative act of abolishing all war, we are certainly far from the time when mankind can work together as a single and indivisible entity.

If this Overtonal world is unlikely of early realization, then a worldless world is also unlikely of early realization. Yet it such a world is to be one where nations co-operate, then it is immediately practicable.

Because humanity in the past has been living in a vicious circle of ego domination and consequent suffering, this circle must now be broken. The unfoldment of selfhood through a series of lives on this earth has reached its culmination. It has led inevitably to a situation where the strength of the "I" must be checked if it is not constantly to injure itself and others by excessive ego-centricity, grasping and possessiveness. It was necessary for man's progress that he have this extroverted and ego-centric attitude. Until now it served a useful purpose in human development. The self consciousness, the various capacities and potentialities of the psyche have been brought out by it. But it has reached a point where it must either submit itself henceforth to the checks and controls of the higher self, or it will provoke the gravest danger of destruction for humanity.

The human entity's inordinate clinging to its personality is being challenged and attacked by world forces and turned into a cause of its own psychic suffering.

The tremendous tension which has arisen in human consciousness because of the inner resistance of the ego to this evolutionary pressure working both from within by spiritual influences and from without by historical events, has been too much for many people. It has unbalanced their psyches and caused mass insanity. The critical point has been reached.

The human ego has reached the farthest point of its straying; beyond this it will be in danger of losing whatever spiritual qualities still remain.

As he has developed and inflated this egotism, man has gone farther and farther away from the divine source of his being. This has now been carried to such an extreme point, resulting in widespread atheism, aggressive selfishness and immorality, that the danger of utter self destruction has arisen.

The divine plan for human evolution has a place for the personality's self centredness. It is true that out of this development of ego-centricity, this intensification of self-consciousness the human entity differentiates itself from all the others. Although every living creature possesses egoism in the form of self preservation, only man has brought it to such socially dangerous extremes because he alone has brought intellectual cunning to its service.

THE WORLD CRISIS (CAUSES OF THE CRISIS)

Because humanity in the past has been living in a vicious circle of ego domination and consequent suffering, this circle must now be broken. The unfolding of selfhood through a series of lives on this earth has reached its culmination. It has led inevitably to a situation where the strength of the "I" must be checked if it is not constantly to injure itself and others by excessive ego-consciousness, grasping and possessiveness. It was necessary for man's progress that he have this exaggerated and ego-centric attitude. Until now it served a useful purpose in human development. The self-consciousness, the various capacities and potentialities of the psyche have been brought out by it. But it has reached a point where it must either subvert itself in order to the chaos and darkness of the higher self, or it will provoke the gravest danger of destruction for humanity.

The human entity's individuality clinging to its personality is being challenged and attacked by world forces and turned into a cause of its own psychic suffering.

The transcendent condition which has arisen in human consciousness because of the same resistance of the ego to this evolutionary pressure working both from within by spiritual limitations and from without by historical events, has been too great for any people. It has unbalanced their psyches and caused mass insanity. The critical point has been reached.

The human ego has reached the furthest point of its strategy; beyond this it will be in danger of losing whatever spiritual qualities still remain.

As he has developed and inflated this egoism, man has gone farther and farther away from the divine source of his being. This has now been carried to such an extreme point, resulting in widespread atheism, aggressive selfishness and insensitivity, that the danger of water self-absorption has arisen.

The divine plan for human evolution has a plan for the personality's self-entrapment. It is true that out of this development of ego-consciousness, the individualization of self-consciousness the human entity differentiates itself from all the others. Although every living creature possesses egoism in the form of self-preservation, only man has brought it to such socially dangerous extremes because he alone has brought intellectual cunning to its service.

If the human entity was to develop its capacities at all, it had to develop them through a selfish individuality. This was a natural and justifiable phase of its past history. Unfortunately, the evils which follow in the train of such selfishness, such as the competitive attitude which grew into the combative one, and thence into the aggressive one, could not be escaped. Up to this point in his development it was the business of man to acquire capacities and possessions, to differentiate himself through selfishness. But now he can go farther along this line only to self destruction. If he is to evolve it must be henceforth by adding the controls and checks of a new and additional line. He must dispense with the personal selfishness which lifted humanity to its present capacity, because it blinded it also to its best interests and its truest knowledge.

Philosophy asserts that we are living at a time when the human ego must begin to renounce its sovereignty in favour of the divine Overself, or be crushed by fate. And because a nation is after all only a collection of individual humans, it further asserts that the national ego must begin to renounce its sovereignty in favour of the Overnational entity which it must now create or be likewise crushed by fate. Such an Overnational order must come into being quickly if we do not want to throw away all that civilization has given us.

In its long past career it was quite proper for the personal ego to seek its own, to expand its rule and strengthen its position. But the new evolutionary bidding is to place itself under the rule of the divine ego and to include its own interests in the common interest. The inordinate attachment to its own interest, values and views into which the human ego has fallen marks the extreme limit of a long phase of its development. A liberation from this intense self-centredness will be a feature of the phase to follow. Its very ego-centricity has prepared the way for the spiritual mentality which transcends it, and which is next to be developed. The old order was to watch out selfishly for your own interests. The new idea will be not to separate them from the interests of others.

THE WORLD CRISIS (CAUSES OF THE CRISIS) Contd.

If the human entity was to develop its capacities as  
 all, it had to develop them through a selfish individuality.  
 This was a natural and justifiable phase of its past  
 history. Unfortunately, the evils which follow in the  
 train of such selfishness, such as the competitive attitude  
 which grew into the competitive one, and thence into the  
 aggressive one, could not be escaped. Up to this point  
 in its development it was the business of man to acquire  
 capacities and possessions, to differentiate himself through  
 selfishness. But now he can go further along this line  
 only to self-destruction. It is to evolve it must be  
 henceforth by adding the content and checks of a new and  
 additional line. He must diagnose with the personal  
 selfishness which lifted humanity to its present capacity,  
 because it divided it also to the best interests and its  
 crust knowledge.

Wisdomy asserts that we are living at a time when  
 the human eye must begin to renounce its sovereignty in  
 favour of the divine over itself, or be crushed by fate.  
 And because a nation is after all only a collection of  
 individual humans, it further asserts that the national ego  
 must begin to renounce its sovereignty in favour of the  
 universal entity which it must now create or be likewise  
 crushed by fate. Thus an international order must come into  
 being quickly if we do not want to throw away all that  
 civilization has given us.

In the long past career it was quite proper for the  
 personal ego to seek its own, to expand its rule and  
 strengthen its position. But the new evolutionary bidding  
 is to place itself under the rule of the divine eye and so  
 include its own interests in the common interest. The  
 individual's attachment to its own interest, values and views  
 later when the human eye has fallen under the extreme light of  
 a long phase of its development. A liberation from this  
 intense self-consciousness will be a feature of the phase to  
 follow. The very ego-consciousness has prepared the way for the  
 spiritual mentality which transcends it, and which is next to  
 be developed. The old order was to watch out selfishly for  
 your own interests. The new order will be not to separate them  
 from the interests of others.

THE WORLD CRISIS (CAUSES OF THE CRISIS) Contd.

Such is the process of re-orientation which will develop increasingly in the human psyche, such the passage from an outmoded materialistic egotism to an incoming spiritual awareness. As this evolutionary development goes on, the ego will be less and less victimised by its senses, hence less and less materialistic in its thinking. Thus the new tendencies will affect not only its quality of consciousness but also its moral attitudes.

If present day world misery demonstrates anything at all, it demonstrates the failure of the materialistic outlook, the futility of expecting peace and prosperity from purely material sources, the danger of ignoring the stubborn fact that personal character counts most in the making of a people's happiness. The old way of sheer materialism has been tried and found to end in a dangerous morass. The new way of a nobler life and deeper faith does not look so tempting. Yet other way there is not except to sink in a still deeper morass.

The path of humanity must now begin to lead homeward again toward union with the higher ego. Willingly or unwillingly it must round this crucial point and change the direction of its inner life. Such a change necessarily involves and expresses itself in repentance. Consequently the supreme spiritual message today is a call to repent. Those who sincerely respond to it will be "saved", but those who refuse to heed it condemn themselves to further and worse suffering. (The Nazi hordes represented an easily recognizable section of the latter group).

Those who are unable to think correctly about this tragic world situation must be pardoned, but those who refuse to think correctly about it do not deserve pardon.

The necessity of a change in thought and feeling as a preface to a change in humanity's tragic fortunes is an absolute condition, and the repentance must be an active one, the change of heart must be shown in a change of life. Evil emotions are to be checked, evil deeds stopped, the animal nature disciplined and immoral desires renounced. So long as we consider our personal good as the all-important consideration, so long as we do not see that the interests of others are equally to be thought of along with our own, so long as, wherever the two collide, we always sacrifice the first to the second, so long will events and experiences befall us which through pain and disappointment will try to tutor us out of this error.

THE WORLD CRISIS (CAUSES OF THE CRISIS) Contd.

Such is the process of re-orientation which will develop increasingly in the human psyche, such the passage from an outdated materialistic epoch to an incoming spiritual awareness. As this evolutionary development goes on, the eye will be less and less victimised by its organs, hence less and less materialistic in its thinking. Thus the new tendencies will affect not only the quality of consciousness but also the moral attitudes.

The present day world misery demonstrates anything at all, it demonstrates the failure of the materialistic outlook, the inability of existing bases and prosperity from purely material sources, the danger of ignoring the spiritual fact that personal character counts most in the making of a people's happiness. The old way of sheer materialism has been tried and found to end in a dangerous course. The new way of a nobler life and deeper faith does not look so tempting. Yet other way there is not except to sink in a still deeper morose.

The path of humanity must now begin to lead homeward again toward union with the higher ego. Willingly or unwillingly it must round this crucial point and change the direction of its inner life. Such a change necessarily involves and expresses itself in repentance. Consequently the supreme spiritual message today is a call to repent. Those who sincerely respond to it will be "saved", but those who refuse to heed it condemn themselves to further and worse suffering. (The next chapter represented an early recognizable section of the latter group).

Those who are unable to think correctly about this tragic world situation must be pardoned, but those who refuse to think correctly about it do not deserve pardon.

The necessity of a change in thought and feeling as a preface to a change in humanity's tragic fortunes is an absolute condition, and the repentance must be an active one. The change of heart must be shown in a change of life. Evil emotions are to be checked, evil deeds stopped, the animal nature disciplined and immoral desires renounced. So long as we consider our personal good as the all-important consideration, so long as we do not see that the interests of others are equally to be thought of along with our own, so long as, whatever the two collide, we always sacrifice the first to the second, so long will events and experiences detail us which through pain and disappointment will try to tutor us out of this error.



After the first world war it was in the fashion to be cynical and light-hearted and superficial; it was out of fashion to be intensely serious about the nature and destiny of the human soul. But after the second world war with its wider tragedy and deeper suffering, there is comparatively more earnest thinking about such a topic. The course of events has forced men to question whether their beliefs are true or false. Wartime shocks and peacetime miseries have influenced character both for worse and for better. Whoever has lived through such a crisis and remained the same unchanged man, holding the same unchanged views is either a sage or a fool, and sages are rare. Of course there are those who believe they have emerged from the struggle of war the same men or women as when they entered it. They are mistaken. They may have learnt little, but the subconscious has registered more. The wounds of war can be quickly healed, but the lessons of war are slowly learnt. What a pity that these lessons should need all the agonies and changes of successive colossal wars to bring them finally home to us. But man is not to be thought the worse of because he has ignored mysticism and passed by philosophy. It is not his fault. The pressure of harsh environments, and the failure of spiritual guides are more to blame.

If, with ordinary sight, we look at the contemporary scene, there is little to keep us from despair. But if we look with philosophic sight there is nevertheless something to give us hope. The terrible curse of the war may be converted into a blessing if it arouses man from materialistic pursuits and turns him to the quest of the eternal intangibles. The fatuousness of seeking for true and lasting happiness in the unstable affairs of material life is being etched deeply in his heart. He is being taught the wisdom of seeking to live in the consciousness of the Christ within him.

The notion that humanity will have bought a new and better world at the heavy price of the tragic war years is true in the sense that an unheard of opportunity has been presented to humanity to make a new and better world. That some advantage will be taken of this opportunity is certain, but that sufficient advantage will be taken of it to create a vastly different world is quite uncertain. The selfishness, the greed and the hatred which hinder human advance are not

After the first world war it was in the fashion to be cynical and light-hearted and superficial; it was out of fashion to be intensely serious about the nature and destiny of the human soul. But after the second world war with its bitter tragedy and deeper suffering, there is comparatively more earnest thinking about such a topic. The course of events has forced men to question whether their beliefs are true or false. Various schools and sects and religions have influenced character both for worse and for better. However we lived through such a crisis and remained the same unchanged man, holding the same unshaken view is either a sign of a fool, and ages are gone. Of course there are those who believe they have emerged from the struggle of war the same men or women as when they entered it. They are mistaken. They may have learnt little, but the association has registered more. The wounds of war can be only healed, but the lessons of war are slowly learnt. That a pity that these lessons should need all the agonies and changes of successive colossal wars to bring them finally home to us. But man is not to be thought the worse of because he has learned mysticism and passed by philosophy. It is not his fault. The pressure of harsh environments, and the failure of spiritual guides are more to blame.

If, with ordinary sight, we look at the contemporary scene, there is little to keep us from despair. But if we look with philosophical sight there is nevertheless something to give us hope. The terrible cause of the war may be converted into a blessing if it awakes man from materialistic pursuits and turns him to the quest of the eternal intelligible. The fatuousness of seeking for true and lasting happiness in the unstable affairs of material life is being etched deeply in his heart. He is being taught the wisdom of seeking to live in the consciousness of the Great within him.

The notion that humanity will have bought a new and better world at the heavy price of the tragic war years is true in the sense that an epoch of opportunity has been presented to humanity to make a new and better world. That some adventures will be taken of this opportunity is certain but that sufficient awareness will be taken of it to create a vastly different world is quite uncertain. The selfishness and greed and the hatred which hinder human advance are not

likely to disappear overnight; despite the forced social adjustments of the war period we have a very long way yet to travel to catch up with the golden rule. We do not therefore share the intemperate enthusiasms, opalescent visions, and unrealistic hopes of well-meaning political, religious and mystical reformers. Neither do we say that we should all sit down with folded hands and wait a few more million years while evolution does its grim work of instructing men through constant suffering to cease their conflicts. If a perfect new age is far from fulfilment, an imperfect new age can, nevertheless, be had. Let us have it then by all means. For unless we strive to move even one inch forward we shall not move at all. We must set up ideals and we must work for their realization. We must try to make even a little part of our visions come true. If we take a pessimistic view of the possibilities of elevating mankind then no effort will be made, and no progress can be expected. But if we make a start and do what little can be done then some progress will be made. There will be this difference, however, between us and the impracticable idealists, that whereas they believe all their visions can be materialized today, we are more prudent, more scientific, but nevertheless not a bit less visionary. The difficulties of making a new and better world are frighteningly formidable. But the difficulties of carrying on the old and bad world are also frighteningly formidable. If the sufferings of war awaken the conscience and purify the desires of mankind, its leaders may endeavour to atone for their errors and omissions of the past. Thus only can they go forward to meet the coming age and open a path to a better life for all mankind.

We may acknowledge the intellectual, scientific, social, technical and political progress that is often the outcome of war, but after all the main aim of war is negative and destructive. It ennobles some men in some ways, but brutalizes and degrades more men in more ways. It elevates the individuals of a nation to subordinate selfish motive to the communal need, but it bequeaths them a legacy of dissension, greed, grabbing, and squabbles for position or possession. The individual effect is sometimes good in the spiritual awakening it fosters, but the general effect in stimulating undesirable tendencies which lie just below the surface of human nature, is often bad.

likely to disappear overnight; despite the forced social adjustments of the war period we have a very long way yet to travel to catch up with the golden rule. We do not therefore share the impatient enthusiasm, optimistic visions, and utopian hopes of well-meaning political reformers and mystical reformers. Neither do we say that we should sit down with folded hands and wait a few more million years while evolution does its grim work of instructing man through constant suffering to cease their conflicts. It is a perfect new age is far from fulfillment, an imperfect new era, nevertheless, be had. Let us have it then by all means. For unless we strive to move even one inch toward we shall not move at all. We must set up ideals and we must work for their realization. We must try to make even a little bit of our visions come true. If we take a pessimistic view of the possibilities of elevating mankind then no effort will be made, and no progress can be expected. But if we make a start and do what little can be done then some progress will be made. There will be this difference, however, between us and the impracticable idealists, that whereas they believe all their visions can be materialized today, we are more prudent, more scientific, but nevertheless not a bit less visionary. The difficulties of making a new and better world are frightfully formidable. But the difficulties of carrying on the old and bad world are also frightfully formidable. In the centuries of our awaken the conscience and purify the desires of mankind, the leaders may endeavor to atone for their errors and omissions at the last. This only can they do forward to meet the coming age and open a path to a better life for all mankind.

We may acknowledge the intellectual, scientific, social, technical and political progress that is often the outcome of war, but after all the main aim of war is negative and destructive. It smashes some men in some ways, but brutalized and degraded more men in more ways. It elevates the individuals of a nation to subordinate selfish motives to the common good, but it burdens them a legacy of dissension, greed, robbing, and squabbles for position or possession. The individual effect is sometimes good in the spiritual awakening it fosters, but the general effect is stimulating unbridled passions which lie just below the surface of human nature, is often bad.

THE WORLD CRISIS (LESSONS OF THE WAR) Contd.

All this war and crisis is a moral challenge to humanity, a last chance to choose the right road. Yet many have failed to perceive this and have "escaped" into sensualism and materialism. But it is only a false escape. Those to whom that great struggle was but a temporary inconvenience, who looked forward to a return backward to so-called normal times, are deaf to the twentieth century's voice, and blind to its significance. They may be too stubborn to learn its moral lessons, as they were too stupid to learn the lessons of the previous peace. They may try to resist them, but they will needlessly suffer. Man will not comprehend the truth about humanity's terrible war crisis and its resultant suffering until he alters his attitude towards it, until he looks at it from a less selfish and less materialistic angle. Yet unless the inner character of the last gigantic war is understood and distinguished as being quite different from that of other wars, the nature and development of the dramatic peace which has followed it will not be correctly understood.

The lessons of the war have compelled a few advanced men to replace their outmoded national outlook with the newer world-encompassing view. It has become obvious that modern development has made nonsense of certain old conceptions of sovereignty among nations. If we accept the general principle, which does not necessarily include the Darwinian, we are compelled to accept the assertion that the most evolved type of human being will outgrow narrow nationalisms and racialisms and consider life from the standpoint of this earth as a whole.

Society is moving more swiftly towards planetary unification than it has ever moved before. This is all we may state soberly of the present situation. It means that we are about ready in some ways for international Co-operation; it does not mean that we are ready in all ways for world government.

All this war and crisis is a moral challenge to humanity. A last chance to choose the right road. Yet many have failed to perceive this and have "escaped" into materialism and materialism. But it is only a false escape. Those to whom that great struggle was but a temporary inconvenience, who looked forward to a return backward to so-called normal times, are dead to the twentieth century's voice, and blind to its significance. They may be too stupid to learn the lessons of the previous peace. They may try to resist them, but they will needlessly suffer. Men will not comprehend the truth about humanity's terrible war crisis and its resultant suffering until he alters his attitude towards it, until he looks at it from a new angle and sees materialistic angle. Yet amidst the inner character of the last gigantic war is understood and distinguished as being quite different from that of other wars, the nature and development of the dramatic peace which has followed it will not be correctly understood.

The lessons of the war have compelled a few advanced men to realize their outdated national outlook with the new world-embracing view. It has become obvious that modern development has made nonsense of certain old conceptions of sovereignty among nations. If we accept the general principle, which does not necessarily include the territorial, we are compelled to accept the assertion that the most evolved type of human being will outgrow narrow nationalisms and realize the world as a whole.

Society is moving more rapidly towards planetary unification than it has ever moved before. There is all the way into the corner of the present situation. It seems that we are almost ready in some ways for international co-operation. It does not mean that we are ready in all ways for world government.

Every philosopher could foresee the coming of world catastrophe step by step. The events of the past decade - nay of the past generation - have tested out the value of the guidance and leadership, the beliefs and doctrines, the outlooks and world views which mankind held and shown their real worth. Stupidity and selfishness were the real inspirers of men and their methods. The Petain Government was their apt symbol. For the little French spa, where it was seated was the resort of sick and superannuated wealthy old people who looked backward while the world moved forward and who came there in fruitless hope of being rejuvenated or at least turning the course of Nature's retribution after having lived too well. In the same way the foolish and selfish old men who constituted the government thought they could divert the roaring current of twentieth century iconoclasm from its course by an alliance with the Nazi tyrants. They were mentally bankrupt leaders. They had no vision, no foresight, no generosity, but strove to cling to an outworn past to suit their own ends. They were representative of leaders elsewhere who were also too blind to perceive that they had to choose between the disagreeable taste of voluntary reconstruction and the disagreeable experience of being themselves reconstructed after disintegration and collapse. "Always try to take the long view" Field-Marshal Smuts wise counsel was incomprehensible to such short sighted men. They chose wrongly. Hence violent and sudden shocks had to mark the couple of decades just closed. For such shocks have a tutorial effect. They wake up torpid minds, arouse unevolved ones, and shatter preconceived ideas.

The tempo of this transition is so fast that those who cannot accommodate themselves to it receive severe shocks and sudden surprises, as for instance did those military leaders in the war who had not fully awakened to the military value of ultra-modern mechanism and ultra-modern invention. Those leaders who refuse to lead but merely stand still, will find themselves left standing while the reins of leadership will pass to men with more courage and clearer sight.

The old men caught in their slow moving bureaucratic machinery can hardly be expected to introduce quickly and apply effectively the new ideas. Nor will they be willing to make the sacrifices without which a better world is

Very philosophy could foresee the coming of world catastrophe step by step. The events of the past decade - have tested out the value of the day of the past generation - have tested out the value of the outlook and world view which mankind held and shown their real worth. Stupidity and selfishness were the real inspirers of men and their methods. The British Government was their apt symbol. For the little French spy, where it was seated was the resort of stock and superannuated wealthy old people who looked backward while the world moved forward and who came there in faint hope of being rejuvenated or at least turning the course of Nature's tribulation after having lived too well. In the same way the foolish and selfish old men who constituted the government thought they could divert the rising current of twentieth century iconoclasm from its course by an alliance with the last tyrants. They were generally bankrupt leaders. They had no vision, no foresight, no generosity, but strove to cling to an outworn past to suit their own ends. They were represent- ative of leaders elsewhere who were also too blind to perceive that they had to choose between the disastrous fate of voluntary reconstruction and the disastrous expectation of being torn to pieces by a more powerful state. Always try to take the long view. Half-heartedness when counsel was incomprehensible to such short sighted men. They chose expediency. Hence who and another shock had to mark the course of decades just ahead. For such shocks have a lateral effect. They set up far and wide, arouse involved ones, and either pre- conceived ideas.

The course of this generation is so fast that those who cannot accommodate themselves to it receive severe shocks and sudden surprises. For instance did those military leaders in the war who had not fully awakened to the military value of ultra-modern weapons and ultra-modern invention. Those leaders who refuse to lead but merely stand still, will find themselves left standing while the reins of leadership will pass to men with more courage and clearer sight.

The old men caught in their slow moving bureaucratic machinery can hardly be expected to introduce quickly and fully effectively the new ideas. Nor will they be willing to make the sacrifices without which a better world is



impossible. New and younger men are therefore needed, for the ideas will be uncongenial, the hustle uncomfortable. Youth with its unbounded ardour, its imaginative idealism, and similar enthusiasm is needed for the leadership of the New Era, for when the fiery turbulence of adolescence gives place to the calmer light of middle age, the events of life assume another and graver (? greyer) significance. We must build a bridge to connect the desirable as envisaged by youth with the possible as envisaged by our old men.

For twenty years after World War I most of mankind was given a long opportunity by Karma in which to set its house in order. It failed to do so.

The era that is passing to its own self-inflicted doom cannot be described as wholly unspiritual, but the deficiencies which came uppermost between the two world wars may fairly be described as such. It harboured a civilization which sang poems in honour of its own romantic industrial mechanical and inventive progress. This progress in its place, was proper and necessary. But when it was bought at the price of broken moral laws, unethical practices, greed, selfishness and the loss of reverence for any higher power, such paens of praise betrayed a grotesque superficiality, for the movement became progress towards a precipice. It is because the wealthiest classes stood aside with indifference to the wretched lot of the poorest classes, that Karma has overtaken them today and brought them to a poorer state themselves. The duty of mutual obligation must find expression in the policy of mutual help. Instead of thinking of themselves as classes which perforce must hate one another, the workers and the wealthy should think of themselves, instructed by bitter experience, as classes which must help one another.

Whatever we do will bear its certain fruit, its inevitable consequences. We cannot shirk our responsibility under a cloak of religious fatalism, tropical languor, or unbalanced defeatism. We may succeed in forgetting the past when it is convenient to do so, but we cannot succeed in disowning it. The law of recompense brings its repercussions back to us.

impossible. New and younger men are therefore needed, for the ideas will be unworkable, the hustle unworkable, youth with its unbounded ardour, its imaginative idealism, and similar enthusiasms is needed for the leadership of the new era, for when the fiery turbulence of adolescence gives place to the calmer light of middle age, the events of life assume another and greater (greater) significance. We must build a bridge to connect the desirable as envisaged by youth with the possible as envisaged by our old men.

For twenty years after World War I most of mankind was given a long opportunity by Karma in which to set its house in order. It failed to do so.

The era that is passing to its own self-inflicted doom cannot be described as wholly unworkable, but the leadership which came upon us between the two world wars was fairly well described as such. It had a certain industrial and technical and inventive progress. This progress in its place, was progress and necessary. But when it was brought to the grips of broken rural laws, industrial weakness, greed, selfishness and the loss of reverence for any higher power, such progress of progress betrayed a gross and unprincipled, for the movement became progress towards a dead end. It is because the wealthiest classes are at odds with their masses, the vast majority of the poorest classes, that Karma has overtaken man today and is leading him to a greater state than ever. The duty of mutual obligation must find expression in the policy of mutual help. Instead of thinking of themselves as classes which perform their duty to another, the workers and the wealthy should think of themselves instructed by their experience, as classes which must help one another.

Nevertheless we do still bear the certain truth, the inevitable consequences. We cannot shift our responsibility under a cloak of religious faith, mystical dogma, or ungrounded dogma. We may succeed in forgetting the past when it is convenient to do so, but we cannot succeed in forgetting it. The law of reversionance binds us. Responsibility binds us.

The history of man's many civilizations is written today in sand and water; two hands are ever at work in writing that tragic tale, the first being the one we all see - our own; the second is one which few can see - the irresistible hand of the gods.

The interdependence of mankind was not understood through the logic of philosophic reflection, so it had to be understood through the logic of terrible calamities. Thus Soviet Russia and Conservative England were forced by bitter necessity to make a military alliance. And what began as a war in one continent, Europe, ended by having repercussions on the whole world. For over two hundred million people in a highly civilized continent like Europe could not proceed along a road without the rest of mankind having to follow in the same direction to some extent. This is a lesson in human interdependence which history has never before given. Thus the need of a long interlude of peace will enable the leading states to modify their self-sufficiency and take to some form of world-union and thus to become eventually a single unit.

The Belgians who brutally enslaved the unhappy inhabitants of the Congo, were themselves twice enslaved by the Germans. Can nobody see the hand of Karma here? Life has taught us severe lessons by the sheer compulsion of events. The first and foremost of such lessons is that no race, no country, no class and no man can afford to stand aside in callous indifference to the welfare of other races, countries, classes and men or in narrow nationalist isolation. The war showed up the inter-dependence of peoples as nothing else did. The British failure to respond to India's natural need of liberty sent thousands of Indian soldiers to death through the temptation thus given to Japan to pretend to "liberate" India; while the Indian failure to respond to the Cripps offer sent thousands of British and American soldiers to their graves. The truth is that humanity is even now secretly and must one day openly, become a great family. Such are the sufferings and upheavals of this unique period that men have been compelled under their duress to look the real issues at last in the eye. And those issues are primarily moral and mental ones. We may see in the miseries of today a powerful testimony to the moral degradation of yesterday. The tragic misunderstandings of mankind which fail to recognise this are deplorable but repairable.

The history of man's many civilizations is written today in sand and water; two hands are ever at work in writing that tragic tale, the first being the one we all see - our own; the second is one which few can see - the invisible hand of the gods.

The interdependence of mankind was not understood through the logic of philosophical reflection, so it had to be understood through the logic of historic calamities. Thus Soviet Russia and Conservative England were forced by historic necessity to make a military alliance. And what began as a war in one continent, Europe, ended by having repercussions on the whole world. For over two hundred million people in a highly civilized continent like Europe could not proceed along a road without the rest of mankind having to follow in the same direction to some extent. This is a lesson in human interdependence which history has never before given. Thus the need of a local interdependence of peace will enable the leading states to modify their self-interests and take to some form of world-union and thus to become eventually a single unit.

The nations who mutually envied the unity of the League of Nations, were themselves being preserved by the League. For nobody sees the kind of League party life has taken on several nations by the sheer conviction of events. The first and foremost of such nations is that no race, no country, no class and no man can afford to stand aside in critical instances to the welfare of other races, countries, classes and men or in narrow nationalistic isolation. The war showed us the interdependence of people as nothing else did. The British failure to respond to Russia's natural need of liberty sent thousands of Russian soldiers to death through the catastrophe that was to befall them. "I regret" said the British Prime Minister to the House of Commons after the outbreak of British and American soldiers in their graves. The truth is that humanity is even now actually and must one day openly become a great family. Such was the suffering and non-sense of this unique period that can have been done under their noses to look the real issues at last in the eye. And those issues are mutually total and mental ones. We may see in the struggles of today a powerful testimony to the moral degradation of humanity. We are the members of a world which will recognize this as inevitable but repulsive.

Those who are ruled by ancient or medieval ideas which impel them to escape from the twentieth century, have engaged on a movement which is circular and will bring them back in the end to where they started. For there is no real escape from the situation in which evolution and Karma have implanted them. Its meaning must be grasped, its lessons learnt, its difficulties mastered. So long as this is not done, so is it safe to predict that the escapists are foredoomed to retrace their steps and to be brought face to face with their own century. They have to comprehend the situation in which they are involved and the extent of the problem that faces them. The decade of crisis through which they have lived and are still living has forced them to show what stuff, good or bad, they are made of. Its upheavals and uproars, its demands and pressures, possess an insistence from which neither individual nor nation can escape.

It would be absurd to attempt to change mankind overnight. Human character and human outlook are produced by the course of evolutionary experience during immense periods of time. But if we ought not to embark on such a futile task we ought to embark on the nobler and wiser task of making the knowledge of Karma available to all. Then, if men continue to injure others, they will at least know that retribution must eventually come to them. To remove their ignorance and to increase their comprehension of truth is our clear duty. To act towards their neighbours with goodwill, will then be theirs.

To the profound thinker the history of the last hundred years plainly evidences the existence of a higher power which is guiding the destinies of mankind no less than it evidences the existence of a karmic law which is tying pain to wrong actions. The careful study of history by a mind which is not only capable of independent thinking but also able to bear the consequences of such thinking, and which is equipped with a knowledge of the law of Karma, will lead to significant results of a most philosophical character. In this connection Buckle's "History of Civilization in Europe" is a book worth reading even though its author had but an unconscious knowledge of the truth of Karma. We may learn therefrom that societies like men rise to their zenith and fall into their decline through their own moral and mental defects.

Those who are ruled by ancient or medieval ideas which label them to escape from the twentieth century, have engaged on a movement which is circular and will bring them back in the end to where they started. For there is no real escape from the situation in which evolution and Karma have implanted them. The movement must be grasped, the lessons learnt, the difficulties mastered. So long as this is not done, so long as we are guided that the escape is foredoomed to failure, their steps and to be brought face to face with their own century. They have to comprehend the situation in which they are involved and the extent of the problem that faces them. The escape of which they have lived and are still living has failed them to show what still, good or bad, they are made of. The upheavals and upsets, the demands and pressures, possess an insatiable force which neither individual nor nation can escape.

It would be absurd to attempt to change mankind overnight. Human character and human outlook are produced by the course of evolutionary experience during immense periods of time. But if we ought not to embark on such a futile task we ought to embark on the nobler and wiser task of making the knowledge of Karma available to all. Then, it will be possible to influence others, they will at least know that karma is not a fiction and eventually come to form. To remove their ignorance and to increase their comprehension of truth is our clear duty. To set towards their neighbours with goodwill, will then be theirs.

To the profound thinker the history of the last quarter of a century is evidence of a higher power which is guiding the destinies of mankind no less than the evidence of the existence of a Karma law which is trying to work its will. The careful study of history by a mind which is not only capable of independent thinking but also able to bear the consequences of such thinking, and which is equipped with a knowledge of the law of Karma, will lead to significant results of a most philosophical character. In this connection Prof. Huxley's "History of Civilization in Europe" is a book worth reading even though the author had but an unconscious knowledge of the truth of Karma. "A way leads therefore that societies like our own to their zenith and fall into their decline through their own work and mental defects."

The philosopher's capacity for historical anticipations is not only the consequence of his broad impartiality, profound penetration and patient acquisition of all the essential facts, but primarily it is the consequence of his ability to discern the working of karmic causes and effects.

It is not that a single individual at the helm of affairs remoulds the life of a people but that the historic forces of Karma and evolution find a fit outlet for their work in such an individual. For it is not his personal prejudices and desires, capacities and defects, which alone dictate the course of his people's history but also the inexorable operations of these two powerful mainsprings - Karma and evolution.

A calm perception of mankind's moral limitations and a philosophic acceptance of them need not lead to a dismal and paralysing pessimism. For we may understand that a colossal evolutionary movement is in progress which Nature has guided and activated with infinite patience to its present point. We may understand therefore that mankind is on the upward move, however slowly.

Let us derive from these facts the firm assurance that a divine law holds all the processes of the universe in its power and a divine mind exists behind all the innumerable human minds and is their source and goal.

The philosopher's capacity for historical anticipations is not only the consequence of his broad impartiality, profound penetration and patient speculation of all the essential facts, but primarily it is the consequence of his ability to discern the working of karmic causes and effects.

It is not that a single individual at the helm of affairs regulates the life of a people but that the historic forces of karma and evolution find a fit outlet for their work in such an individual. For it is not his personal qualities and desires, capacities and defects, which alone dictate the course of his people's history but also the inexorable operation of these two powerful metaphysics - Karma and evolution.

A calm perception of mankind's moral limitations and a realistic acceptance of them need not lead to a dismal and pessimistic outlook. For we may understand that a colossal evolutionary movement is in progress which Nature has guided and motivated with infinite patience to its present point. It may understand therefore that mankind is on the upward move, however slowly.

Let us derive from these facts the firm assurance that a divine law holds all the processes of the universe in its power and a divine mind holds behind all the phenomena known things and in their course and goal.



X.

MENTALISM.

Scientific Ideas.  
The World as Idea.  
Sensations.  
Perception.  
Causality.  
Transiency.  
Consciousness and experience.  
The ego.  
Memory and imagination,  
Unconscious working of the mind.  
The mind's construction of the world.  
Mind.  
Pure Being.  
The realization.

- - - - -

XIX.

Religion.

Scientific Ideas.  
 The World as Idea.  
 Generations.  
 Perception.  
 Causality.  
 Transiency.  
 Consciousness and experience.  
 The ego.  
 Memory and imagination.  
 Unconscious working of the mind.  
 The mind's construction of the world.  
 Mind.  
 Pure Being.  
 The realization.

The twentieth century has witnessed the feat of science putting man in his proper place. It has revealed that the universe is to man spatially what the latter in his turn is to the proton. It has shown him to be a microscopic organism on a minute speck of cosmic dust. It has taught him to think of astronomical distances so enormous that the light from a star like Andromeda, which can be seen without the help of a telescope, has travelled for 900,000 years to reach him. The scale by which man has thought of the universe has indeed expanded to a degree which is really beyond human comprehension.

The mathematical physicists have begun to talk of the world's reality being a complex of formal structures, but this eludes and does not settle the issue. Similarly astronomers now find the world's reality to consist in being a set of mathematical equations. But even equations are meaningless unless they represent something; they tell us about relations but there must be something which is involved in those relations. And traced to its last term that something must be consciousness. In *THE MYSTERIOUS UNIVERSE* Sir James Jeans writes "Mind no longer appears as an accidental intruder into the realm of matter; we are beginning to suspect that we ought rather to hail it as the creator and governor of the realm of matter- not of course our individual minds, but the mind in which the atoms out of which our individual minds have grown exist as thoughts. The old dualism of mind and matter ..... seems likely to disappear, not through matter becoming in any way more shadowy or insubstantial than before, or through mind becoming resolved into a function of the working of matter, but through substantial matter resolving itself into a creation and manifestation of mind."

We would say that when we can view physical Nature from the inside we discover that it is nothing less than Mind functioning at a specific level. Be it a polar scene or immeasurable cosmos, a thing is unintelligible and unimaginable apart from a relation with some mind, and the declaration that a world apart from a knowing mind can never be found is irrefutable.

What Professor Bain wrote in his *MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE* (p. 205) so many years ago holds just as true today. His words were - "All the ingenuity of a century and a half have failed to see a way out of the contradictions exposed by Berkeley."

Mentalism shatters ordinary materialism with a greater thoroughness than that with which science has already shattered it. For there is no room where the thinnest materialism may

The twentieth century has witnessed the test of science  
 putting man in his proper place. It has revealed that the  
 universe is to man spatially vast the latter in his turn is to  
 the proton. It has shown him to be a microscopic organism on  
 a minute speck of cosmic dust. It has taught him to think  
 of astronomical distances as enormous that the light from a  
 star like Andromeda, which can be seen without the help of a  
 telescope, has travelled for 200,000 years to reach him.  
 The scale by which man has thought of the universe has indeed  
 expanded to a degree which is really beyond human comprehension.

The mathematical physicists have begun to talk of the  
 world's reality being a complex of formal structures, but this  
 eludes and does not settle the issue. Similarly astronomers  
 now find the world's reality to consist in being a set of  
 mathematical equations. But even equations are meaningless  
 unless they represent something; they tell us about relations  
 but there must be something which is involved in those  
 relations. And to say to the last term that something must  
 be consciousness. In THE MYSTERIOUS UNIVERSE Sir James Jeans  
 writes "Mind no longer appears as an accidental intruder  
 into the realm of matter; we are beginning to suspect that we  
 ought rather to call it as the creator and governor of the realm  
 of matter - not of course our individual minds, but the mind  
 in which the atoms out of which our individual minds have  
 grown exist as particles. The old dualism of mind and matter  
 seems likely to disappear, not however matter becoming  
 in any way more shadowy or insubstantial than before, or through  
 mind becoming resolved into a function of the working of  
 matter, but through substantial matter resolving itself into  
 a creation and manifestation of mind."  
 We would say that when we can view physical Nature from  
 the inside we discover that it is nothing less than Mind  
 functioning at a specific level. Be it a solar scene or  
 immeasurable cosmos, a thing is intelligible and  
 unimaginable apart from a relation with some mind, and the  
 declaration that a world apart from a knowing mind can never  
 be found is irrefutable.  
 What Professor Bain wrote in his MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE  
 (p. 205) so many years ago holds just as true today. His  
 words were - "All the intricacy of a century and a half have  
 failed to see a way out of the contradictions exposed by  
 Berkeley."  
 Mentalism shatters ordinary materialism with a greater  
 thoroughness than that with which science has already shattered  
 it. For there is no room where the thinnest materialism may

creep in when the whole world is held to be as mind constructed as is the passing fancy of reverie, and when that which thinks is shown to be inseparably one with that which is thought of.

Socrates discovered the truth of mentalism through a study of the writings of Anaxagoras who made mind the ruling and creative principle of things: see Plato's PHADO for an account of this, and in PARMENIDES. p.132 Plato raises the theory of idealism. Dean Inge says that Mentalism is a useful word coined by Sidgewick instead of the ambiguous 'idealism'.

Mind is the 'Logical idea' of Hegel, the 'Absolute Ego' of Fichte, and the 'Self' of the Indian Upanishads. Descartes limited the 'self' to a single aspect of experience, i.e., the experienter. Vedanta expands it to all aspects of experience. It is the error of Gentile, the Italian philosopher to take reality to be the actual act of thinking and not thought itself.

The scientists and philosophers of a wiser generation will accept the fundamental tenet that the world is but an idea because their investigations, reasonings, experimnts and discoveries will finally force them to its acceptance. It is one of the paradoxes of knowledge that a tenet such as this from which the most absurd consequences seen to result, should nevertheless hold more of truth in it than all rival theories concerning the nature of the world. The fact is that the tenet itself appears unintelligible and its consequences absurd only to those who are introduced to it for the first time, who are not familiar with it and have not fully grasped it. It appears to be in direct opposition to all our immediate knowledge and first hand experience. But then a hundred years ago, the pioneer in the art of photography would have heard on every side a similar scornful criticism had he ventured to predict that the photographic pictures of a man would be made to move, walk and talk naturally as they do in the cinema screen to-day.

creep in when the whole world is held to be as mind constructed  
 as is the passing fancy of reverie, and when that which thinks  
 is shown to be ~~the~~ inseparably one with that which is thought of.  
 Socrates discovered the truth of mentalism through a study  
 of the writings of Anaxagoras who made mind the ruling and  
 creative principle of things; see Plato's PHAEDO for an account  
 of this, and in PARMENTIDES, p. 132 Plato raises the theory of  
 idealism. Dean Inge says that Mentalism is a useful word  
 coined by Sidgwick instead of the ambiguous 'idealism'.  
 Mind is the 'logical idea' of Hegel, the 'Absolute Ego'  
 of Fichte, and the 'Self' of the Indian Upanishads. Descartes  
 limited the 'self' to a single aspect of experience, i.e., the  
 experienter. Vedanta expands it to all aspects of  
 experience. It is the error of Gentile, the Italian philosopher,  
 to take reality to be the actual act of thinking and not thought  
 itself.

not fully grasped. It appears to be in direct opposition  
 to all our immediate knowledge and first hand experience.  
 But then a hundred years ago, the pioneer in the art of  
 photography would have heard on every side a similar scornful  
 criticism had he ventured to predict that the photographic  
 pictures of a man would be made to move, walk and talk naturally as  
 they do in the cinema screen to-day.

Time can test but never destroy the adamant hardness of this idealist conclusion. No compromise between the view of idealism and the view of materialism is possible. Whatever endeavour to join the two be made, as some have made in our own day, begins by being unstable and ends by being unsatisfactory.

The modern view makes the universe a field of force in which matter has utterly dissolved. Power precipitates itself as mass; mind turns into brains; dualities become interchangeable. The primitive state of all things and all creatures is Energy. Mind is that which is never seen; matter is the seen. The image in the mind is believed to be a copy of the outward object, whereas the very reverse is true. The matter believed to be separated by such analysis from the perception of it, is merely a multiplication of the perception, and nothing else.

The philosophic mind determined to unveil truth, knows that the external world cannot be said to exist independently of the mind that perceives it. No conscious self; no world. Therefore the world is really our idea of it. This tremendous discovery must inevitably change the entire outlook of every educated man.

It is entirely contradictory to common opinion to declare that the universe has a purely mental existence. Our concern, however, should be not to agree with opinions, but to ascertain truths and be ready to receive it no matter how unfamiliar its face.

It is natural that most men refuse to accept so subversive a doctrine as mentalism, but whatever criticism may be offered against mentalism it will always be vulnerable and hence possible of refutation because it will necessarily be drawn from a level below that of pure Mind, and so long as it is thinkable it must be thought of as idea.

The cosmic process is not a movement in one direction as we moderns who have been indoctrinated with the ideas of Darwinistic evolution prematurely think, but a twofold activity.

Time can best be destroyed by the abandonment of the  
 of this ideal condition. No compromise between the view  
 of idealism and the view of materialism is possible. Whatever  
 endeavor to join the two is made, as some have made in our  
 own day, leading to a false and empty philosophy.

The modern view makes the universe a field of force in which  
 matter has actively dissolved. Power crystallizes itself as  
 mass; mind takes into being; dualities become interpenetrables.  
 The primitive state of all things and all existence is energy.  
 Mind is not a thing in itself; matter is the seen.  
 The laws in the mind are believed to be a copy of the outward  
 object, whereas the very reverse is true. The matter believed  
 to be generated by such analysis from the perception of it, is  
 merely a multiplication of the perception, and nothing else.  
 The individual mind determined to master truth, knows  
 that the external world cannot be said to exist independently  
 of the mind that perceives it. No conscious self; no world.  
 Therefore the world is really our idea of it. This  
 tremendous discovery must inevitably change the entire outlook  
 of every educated man.

It is entirely contradictory to common opinion to  
 declare that the universe has a purely mental existence.  
 Our concern, however, should be not to agree with opinions, but  
 to ascertain truth and be ready to receive it as matter  
 how unpalatable the fact.  
 It is natural that most men refuse to accept as  
 superfluous a doubtless mentalism, but whatever criticism may  
 be offered against mentalism it will always be vulnerable and  
 hence capable of refutation because it will necessarily be  
 drawn from a level below that of pure mind, and as long as it  
 is thinkable it must be thought of as false.

The cosmic process is not a movement in one direction as we  
 moderns who have been indoctrinated with the ideas of Darwinistic  
 evolution mistakenly think, but a twofold activity.



We have only to reflect a little to discover what experience itself testifies that we have no awareness of two separate things, i.e. a mental construction and a separate object to which it refers. What we perceive involves a single and immediate act. When we perceive it a single experience alone is involved. The notion of a duality involving external cause and internal idea is experientially unnecessary and theoretically unsound, for we can have no intelligible idea of a fountain pen which is not a particular pen, with a particular form and colour. We can shape no percept in the mind of a fountain pen in general; it must always be an image of one particular pen or else it remains a meaningless word. This is because our thinking always refers to sensations, always builds itself up out of the experience possible within the range of the five senses.

The separate existence which we feel the pen has for us is merely an idea in our consciousness. The act of seeing it and the pen itself are not two facts but one. The pen itself is a deliverance of consciousness and as such cannot exist outside it. The moment of pure sensation gives us the actual pen, the thing in itself; there is no other.

For we can shut our eyes and let the thought of this pen pass into non existence whereas we may shut our eyes a hundred times and yet the pen which produces the thought refuses to pass away. It is still there confronting us and demanding that we recognise its existence as something real.

The critic who says that to be is not the same as to be known and that to assert otherwise is to fall into an insane solipsism, is right so far as he goes but he does not go far. He makes the mistake of thinking of things in terms only of being known to us, to finite minds. He forgets the universal mind to which both individual minds and individual things are objects.

The content of a percept cannot be separated from the percept itself any more than a cartwheel can be separated from its spokes and yet remain a proper wheel.

Whether we accept the materialistic statement that the percept is built upon observation of a real and separate material object or the mentalistic statement that it is itself the so-called material object, both agree the percept is a mental thing. Here lies our hope. As a mental construction it is alterable and improveable.

We cannot escape from the position that all we know of the world, all we know of another human being, or even that there is a world or another human being at all, is only what our mind tells us, that is to say is only our own idea. The mind which sees and the thing which is seen are, when traced back, one and the same. Nothing ever makes its appearance apart from the thought of it. This is so and must be so because the two are really one and the same. Even when we infer that a thing existed prior to our perception of it, the inference itself is something made by the mind and therefore as much a mental creation as the thing is claimed to be.

What we actually experience are not mere inferences but the veritable objects themselves. And the latter are none other than mental constructions. The belief in matter contradicts itself and consequently remains unacceptable.

The mind alone is and nothing else. If our attitude on this point be deemed stubbornly uncompromising, it is not because we regard this as the highest truth, but because we regard it as the only truth.

When you become thoroughly convinced of mentalism the world does not disappear for you; only you see it in a new light and consequently with altered shades of colour.

We have only to reflect a little to discover that our experience itself testifies that we have no awareness of two separate things, i. e. a mental conception and a separate object to which it refers. What we perceive involves a single and immediate act. When we perceive it a single experience alone is involved. The notion of a duality involving external cause and internal idea is experientially unnecessary and theoretically unwarranted, for we can have no intelligible idea of a fountain pen which is not a particular pen with a particular form and colour. We can speak of a fountain pen in general; it must always be present in the mind of a fountain pen in general; it must always

The separate existence which we feel the pen has for us is merely an idea in our consciousness. The act of seeing it and the pen itself are not two facts but one. The pen itself is a collection of consciousness and as such cannot exist outside it. The moment of perception gives us the actual pen, the thing itself; there is no other.

It is still there continuing in and demanding that we recognize its existence as something real. The critic who says that to be is not the same as to be known and that to assert otherwise is to fall into an incoherent solipsism, is right so far as he goes but he does not go far enough. He makes the mistake of thinking of things in terms only of being known to finite minds. He forgets the universal mind which is the ground of all individual minds and individual things are objects.

It is a good description of a real and separate material object or the mentalistic statement that it is itself the so-called material object, both error and concept is a mental thing. Here lies our hope. As a mental construction it is alterable and immovable. We cannot separate from the world that all we know of the world, all we know of another man's being, or even that there is a world or another man's being at all, is only what our mind tells us, that is to say in only our own idea. The mind which sees and the thing which is seen are, when traced back, one and the same. Nothing ever makes the difference apart from the thought of it. This is so and must be so because the two are really one and the same. Even when we infer that a thing existed prior to our conception of it, the inference itself is something made by the mind and therefore as much a mental creation as the thing is claimed to be. What we actually experience are not mere inferences but the

mental constructions. The belief in matter constructed itself and consequently remains unacceptable. The mind alone is and nothing else. If our attitude on this point be deemed stubbornly uncompromising, it is not because we regard this as the highest truth, but because we regard it as the only truth.

When you become thoroughly convinced of mentalism the world does not disappear for you; only you see it in a new light and

another name for it, is only what our mind tells us, that is to say is only our own idea. The mind which sees and the thing which is seen are, when traced back, one and the same. Nothing ever makes its appearance apart from the thought of it. This is so and must be so because the two are really one and the same. Even when we infer that a thing existed prior to our perception of it, the inference itself is something made by the mind and therefore as much a mental creation as the thing is claimed to be.

What we actually experience are not mere inferences but the veritable objects themselves. And the latter are none other than mental constructions. The belief in matter contradicts itself and consequently remains unacceptable.

The mind alone is and nothing else. If our attitude on this point be deemed stubbornly uncompromising, it is not because we regard this as the highest truth, but because we regard it as the only truth.

When you become thoroughly convinced of mentalism the world does not disappear for you; only you see it in a new light and consequently with altered shades of value.

When you become thoroughly convinced of mentalism the world  
does not disappear for you; only you see it in a new light and  
consequently with altered shades of value.

only truth  
regard this as the highest truth, but because we regard it as the  
point be deemed absurdly uncommensurate, it is not because we  
The mind alone is and nothing else. If our attitude on this  
and consequently remains unchangeable.

mental constructions. The belief in matter constructed itself  
And the matter itself is not a thing  
What we actually experience are not mere inferences but the  
as much a mental creation as the thing is claimed to be.

the inference itself is something made by the mind and therefore  
when we infer that a thing existed prior to our perception of it,  
and must be so because the two are really one and the same. Even  
ever makes its appearance apart from the thought of it. This is so  
which is seen are, when traced back, one and the same. Nothing

Whilst we refrain from considering the whole world around us in the same spirit of doubt and caution with which we approach minute fragments of the world in the laboratory, we cannot hope to discover the truth about it. We base our belief in matter on the clear evidence of our five senses, but when we analyse this evidence more deeply we find that we base this belief on mere deductions made from this evidence. But such an inference is not entitled to the status of fact until it is itself examined in turn. If we make such an examination we shall find that it cannot stand.

What is the relation between the percept which arises in the mind and the thing which is supposed to exist outside? The ordinary man usually believes that the idea is a copy of it, that the thought exactly represents the thing. The more reflective man, however, will be more cautious and say that the percept only corresponds to the thing. The truth of the correspondence theory can never be established because we can never hold the thing before our mind as it is in itself. But the truly reflective man will be bold and admit that we perceive things directly, that they are the percepts themselves, and that consequently there is no relationship at all. What we directly experience is the actual world itself, not a mental copy of it.

Mind alone adequately explains the world. We must read the facts of the universe with a fresh eye, with a mentalist instead of a materialist one, but the knowledge of mentalist doctrine will not alter the nature of things for us. Table surfaces will still be hard and solid, smooth and brown, just as they still were when science found the atom to be but invisible incessantly moving waves of energy.

Consciousness is consequently an active energy displayed by Mind. Thus at the very moment when a materialist becomes aware of what he deems to be a material and external world, he is unwittingly manifesting the ultimate immaterial principle of existence.

The error of every materialist is to ignore the mind for which a world must exist and from which it cannot be separated. It is a common criticism with those who style themselves "realists" to demand that we separate awareness from the object of awareness, mind from its contents. But since the contents of the mind are all mental, have all originated in mind itself, we can see that the separation demanded is not based on fact. As substance the mind's contents are indistinguishable from it they are in fact indivisibly one with it. Whatever was a thought before and will be one after is also a thought even now, however prolonged the present may be. Therefore the world is but our thought of it.

It took Immanuel Kant many years of his life to find out, and hundreds of pages of tortuous phraseology to record this truth that the mind contributes largely to the making of its own world.

What we refrain from considering the whole world around us in the same spirit of doubt and caution with which we approach minute fragments of the world in the laboratory, we cannot hope to discover the truth about it. We base our belief in matter on the clear evidence of our five senses, but when we analyze this evidence more deeply we find that we base this belief on mere deductions made from this evidence. But even an inference is not entitled to the status of fact until it is itself examined in turn. If we make such an examination we shall find that it cannot stand.

What is the relation between the concept which arises in the mind and the thing which is supposed to exist outside? The ordinary man usually believes that the idea is a copy of it, that the concept exactly represents the thing. The more reflective man, however, will be more cautious and say that the concept only corresponds to the thing. The truth of the correspondence theory can never be established because we can never hold the thing before our mind as it is in itself. But the truly reflective man will be bold and admit that we perceive things directly, that they are the persons themselves, and that consequently there is no relationship at all. What we directly experience is the actual world itself, not a mental copy of it. Mind alone adequately explains the world. We must read the facts of the universe with a fresh eye, with a mentalist instead of a materialist one, but our knowledge of material doctrine will not alter the nature of things for us. Table surfaces will still be hard and solid, smooth and brown, just as they still were when science found them to be but invisible incessantly moving waves of energy.

Consciousness is consequently an active energy displayed by Mind. Thus at the very moment when a materialist becomes aware of what he deems to be a material and external world, he is unwittingly manifesting the ultimate immaterial principle of existence.

The error of every materialist is to imagine the mind for which a world must exist and from which it cannot be separated. It is a common criticism with these who style themselves "realists" to demand that we separate awareness from the object of awareness, mind from its contents. But since the contents of the mind are all mental, have all originated in mind itself, we can see that the separation demanded is not based on fact. As a substitute the mind contents are inseparable from it they are in fact indivisibly one with it. Whatever was a thought before and will be one after is also a thought even now, however prolonged the present may be. Therefore the world is but our thought of it.

It took thousands of years of his life to find out, and hundreds of years of various sciences to record this truth that the mind contributes largely to the making of its own world.

It is impossible to eliminate the mental reference in our world experience. Indeed no experience can arise for us unless it arises in our mind. We cannot estrange ourselves from thought and yet remain within the confines of conscious objective experience.

We only know what the senses tell us. The senses can tell us only what the mind can bring into consciousness. The mind can bring only its own creations into our consciousness. Our experienced world is a mental one. Hence it is written in the first verse of "Dhammapada" - "In everything mind is the first, mind is pre-eminent, by mind all things are made".

The green colour, rolling surface, and noisy waves of yonder ocean are actually present within our consciousness, although we blindly believe them to be outside it. They are known by the senses, through eye and ear, which means that they are really known by the mind.

When we denude a thing of all its qualities, the thing itself disappears. For we know nothing more of it than as a bundle of qualities. Take any other thing you like and you will find it susceptible of exactly the same analytic treatment: your knowledge of it is confined to your sensations of it, nothing more.

The retina reports only different patches of light, shade and colour. Actually we behold the things themselves. Therefore something more than the retinal image is the basis of our experience. That "something more" is the mind's subconscious working. The retina is unable to report depth but only distance. Yet we certainly see things as possessing depth. Here again mind has been subconsciously at work in making the percept.

We see a fountain pen when we are aware of the light image which it evokes on the retina of the eye, not before.

The retina will always show a coin as elliptical in shape whereas we perceive it as circular. Whence the difference? The answer is that mind at its subconscious level has corrected the retinal impression and thus actually manufactured part at least of what we behold. Not only that, but we are able to behold externally what has been created internally.

We have to isolate and pick out the separate sensations for the purpose of theoretical examination, but let us not forget to form finished percepts. For us, therefore, a conception is only a conceptual aid.

That the mind does not directly become aware of the retinal image is easily proved for the latter is inverted so that the lower part of the thing seen appears in the upper part of the image whilst its left side appears on the right side of the image. But such inversion of the external object is something which nobody is aware of, consequently the image in the retina cannot have been transmitted directly. The image fulfils its part by supplying

Sensations

It is impossible to eliminate the mental reference in our world experience. Indeed no experience can arise for us unless it arises in our mind. We cannot escape ourselves from thought and yet remain within the confines of conscious objective experience.

We only know what the senses tell us. The senses can tell us only what the mind can bring into consciousness. The mind can bring only its own creations into our consciousness. Our experienced world is a mental one. Hence it is written in the first verse of "Dhammapadam" - "In everything mind is the first, mind is pre-eminent, by mind all things are made." The green colour, rolling surface, and noisy waves of yonder ocean are actually present within our consciousness, although we blindly believe them to be outside it. They are known by the senses, through eye and ear, which means that they are really known by the mind.

When we have a thing of all its qualities, the thing itself disappears. For we know nothing more of it than as a bundle of qualities. Take any other thing you like and you will find it susceptible of exactly the same analytic treatment: your knowledge of it is confined to your sensations of it, nothing more.

The retina reports only different patches of light, shade and colour. Actually we behold the things themselves. Therefore something more than the retinal image is the basis of our experience. That "something more" is the mind's subconscious working. The retina is unable to report depth but only distance. Yet we certainly see things as possessing depth. Here again mind has been unconsciously at work in making the report.

We see a fountain pen when we are aware of the light image which it evokes on the retina of the eye, not before. The retina will always show a coin as elliptical in shape whereas we perceive it as circular. Whence the difference? The answer is that mind at its subconscious level has corrected the retinal impression and thus actually manufactured part at least of what we behold. Not only that, but we are able to behold externally what has been created internally.

We have to isolate and pick out the separate sensations for the purpose of theoretical examination, but let us not forget to form finished percepts. For us, therefore, a conception is only a conceptual aid.

That the mind does not directly become aware of the retinal image is easily proved for the latter is inverted so that the lower part of the thing seen appears in the upper part of the image whilst its left side appears on the right side of the image. But such inversion of the external object is something which nobody is aware of, consequently the image in the retina cannot have been transmitted directly. The image fulfils its part by supplying

9



the data to the mind which constructs its own image upon this data. Not only do we never see a material object but we do not even see the retinal image of the object. Sight is entirely subjective.

Why is it that we do not see things as pictures upon the retinal screen but projected and extended in space. This is because of the mind's own creative activity. Why is it that we do not see them as inverted but standing erect. This again is caused by the mind's own creative working.

The hot steam presses again and again through the whistle and escapes to the accompaniment of loud shrieks. Where is the sensation of this piercing sound? Is it in the engine? Were it there you would never have been able to hear it. It is where you alone can become aware of it - in your mind. And not only is the noise of the whistle heard there but the massive outline of the engine itself and its painted colour are perceived there - indeed your entire recognition of the engine is a mental product and the idea you form of it is all you know about it. The noise, smoke, steam, shape and movement of the engine are not really independent of you, nor even independent of your sensations of them.

The smell of a fragrant rose as experienced by you becomes your sensation. Thus the personal element forms part of the sensation. The smell is referred to you and thus gives it meaning for you. But what is this personal reference? It is the becoming aware on your part of the sensation.

When you eat a piece of sweetened chocolate you get a sensation of sweetness, i.e., of taste. It is of great importance to enquire at this point where the sensation is actually located. Is it in the chocolate? How can that be? Then it can only be in your mouth, for if you had no tongue and no palate you could never know the taste of anything at all. Therefore the sensation of taste is in you.

Pain, particularly is easily and scientifically proved as being an experience which is wholly mental and which has nothing physical in it. It is the way in which the mind interprets to waking consciousness the vibrations received from maladjustments of the body. It is a valuable message, i.e., an idea, whereby man is informed of such maladjustments so that he can endeavour to correct them.

The five senses are but mirrors to the mind which is the real sensing agent. In the end the only world we know is the world which is given in our sense experience, and all our knowledge of this immense world is ultimately resolvable into our sensations of it. The groups and series of these sensations make up the picture of the world that we see.

It was reserved for the effort of our scientific age to put the first part of this ancient truth into greater detail gathered from the hospital ward and the dissection laboratory but the final and fundamental part can be got from no hospital.

Why is it that we do not see them as pictures upon the  
retinal screen but projected and expanded in space.  
Because of the mind's own creative activity. This is  
we do not see them as inverted but standing erect.  
Again is caused by the mind's own creative working.

And not only you alone can become aware of it - in your mind.  
is the noise of the whistle heard there but the massive outline  
of the engine itself and its painted colour are perceived there -  
indeed your entire recognition of the engine is a mental product  
and the idea you form of it is all you know about it. The noise,  
smoke, steam, shade and movement of the engine are not really  
independent of you, nor even independent of your sensations  
of them.

The smell of a fragrant rose as experienced by you becomes  
your sensation. Thus the personal element forms part of the  
sensation. The smell is referred to you and thus gives it  
meaning for you. But what is this personal reference? It is  
the becoming aware on your part of the sensation.

When you eat a piece of sweetened chocolate you get a  
sensation of sweetness, i.e., of taste. It is of great  
importance to enquire at this point where the sensation is  
actually located. Is it in the chocolate? How can that be?  
Then it can only be in your mouth, for if you had no tongue and  
no palate you could never know the taste of anything at all.  
Therefore the sensation of taste is in you.

Pain, particularly is easily and scientifically proved as  
being an experience which is wholly mental and which has nothing  
physical in it. It is the way in which the mind interprets to  
working consciousness the vibrations received from maladjustments  
of the body. It is a valuable message, in fact, whereby  
man is informed of such maladjustments so that he can endeavor to  
correct them.

The five senses are but mirrors to the mind which is the real  
sensing agent. In the end the only world we know is the world  
which is given in our sense experience, and all our knowledge of the  
this immense world is ultimately resolvable into our sensations  
of it. The groups and series of these sensations make up the  
picture of the world that we see.

It was reserved for the effort of our scientific eye to  
put the first part of this ancient truth into greater detail  
gathered from the hospital ward and the dissection laboratory  
but the final and fundamental part can be got from no hospital.

The individual mind subconsciously tries to understand its sensations in the light of its previous experiences and thus to recognize or judge them.

We know by the simple test of closing each eye alternately that the picture of our surroundings which each one receives is different from the other. We know too that the picture which both receive when open at the same time is not only different from the other two, but is fuller because it is built up out of both. Now what is the agency in us which constructs it. It is something which has the intelligence to coordinate the impressions received through the eyes and to discriminate between them, which means that it is something mental.

People suffering from the curious and rare malady of Transposition of the senses have been known to smell with their skin, see with their fingers, and so on. Professor Cesare Lombroso many years ago collected and described many such cases in one of his books. They evidence the existence of some other agent which possesses sensations apart from the physical sense organ itself. That agent can only be the mind.

The individual mind unconsciously tries to understand its sensations in the light of its previous experiences and thus to recognize or judge them.

We know by the simple test of closing each eye alternately that the picture of our surroundings which each eye receives is different from the other. We know too that the picture which both receive when open at the same time is not only different from the other two, but is fuller because it is built up out of both. Now what is the agency in us which constructs it.

It is something which has the intelligence to coordinate the impressions received through the eyes and to discriminate between them, which means that it is something mental.

People suffering from the curious and rare malady of Transposition of the senses have been known to smell with their skin, see with their fingers, and so on. Professor Cesare Lombroso many years ago collected and described many such cases in one of his books. They evidence the existence of some other agent which processes sensations apart from the physical sense organ itself. That agent can only be the mind.

What are the elements involved in every act of knowing an object? A simple analysis reveals they are three, the object, the awareness which enables us to distinguish one thing from another; ~~and~~ the thought which has itself come into existence only because it has an object as its content, and the knower. When a table is seen, you are aware that it is you who see it, and that it exists for you. Hence we say that in every act of knowing, in every sensation that reports the world there must be a mind present. The bodily senses could not report independently of the mind what they see hear taste or smell or touch, nor could there be any other mind to which to report. They testify to the apparent existence of a material world only because they interact with mind. The body itself is a mental sensation. It is an object the same as any other. Mind is more generalised than our finite intellects, but is essentially related and continuous with them.

We can trace the communication of the sense report from organ to nerve, and from nerve to brain, but what of its passage from brain to consciousness. The brain is just as physical as the eye and ear. When we come to consider the final process of knowing the existence of things we face a startling fact. A nervous function, a structural process suddenly ceases to be such and literally changes into psychological experience. How has the gap from matter to mind been crossed? How can a contradictory activity, this physical disturbance, suddenly change its nature and appear as idea? How can material substance - an antagonistic element - enter into union with intangible mind? Do what it will, expend its utmost ingenuity as it has already done, physiological science is unable to fill in satisfactorily the hiatus between the physical vibration and the conscious perception. The movements of certain molecules in the grey matter of a man's brain can never be brought into the same order as his imaged thoughts or logical reflections. The two belong to totally different worlds of experience. Those who ascribe the thoughts to the kernel of the skull instead of to Thought itself, who would make mental experience solely a product of the physical brain as bile is a product of the liver, fail to grasp this fact. The problem of constructing a bridge over the gap between the end of the physical series and the beginning of the mental series solves itself easily when it is reconstructed in this way, by denying any difference in the character of both series. This links both ends neatly together by placing them both in mind. It does not start with any distinction between them. But after we have done this what becomes of the impression on the eyes, the eyes themselves, the sensory nerves and the brain? What else can become of them except to be turned into ideas themselves. The gap never has existed save in the self deception of thought. Science has viewed a single unity under two different aspects and in setting up such a strange problem for solution, science set up a problem which was utterly

What are the elements involved in every act of knowing an object? A simple analysis reveals they are three, the object, the awareness which enables us to distinguish one thing from another, and the thought which has itself come into existence only because it has an object as its content, and the knower. When a table is seen, you are aware that it is you who see it, and that it exists for you. Hence we say that in every act of knowing, in every sensation that reports the world there must be a mind present. The bodily senses could not report independently of the mind what they see hear taste smell or touch, nor could there be any other mind to which to report. They testify to the apparent existence of a material world only because they interact with mind. The body itself is a mental sensation. It is an object the same as any other. Mind is more generalised than our finite intellects, but is essentially related and continuous with them. We can trace the communication of the senses report from organ to nerve, and from nerve to brain, but what of its passage from brain to consciousness. The brain is just as physical as the eye and ear. When we come to consider the final process of knowing the existence of things we face a startling fact. A nervous function, a structural process suddenly ceases to be such and literally changes into psychological experience. How has the gap from matter to mind been crossed? How can a contradictory activity, this physical disturbance, suddenly change its nature and appear as ideal? How can material substance - an antagonistic element - enter into union with intangible mind? Do what it will, expand its utmost ingenuity as it has already done, physiological science is unable to fill in satisfactorily the hiatus between the physical vibration and the conscious perception. The movements of certain molecules in the grey matter of a man's brain can never be brought into the same order as his imagined thoughts or logical reflections. The two belong to totally different worlds of experience. Those who ascribe the thoughts to the kernel of the skull instead of to thought itself, who would make mental experience solely a product of the physical brain as life is a product of the liver, fail to grasp this fact. The problem of constructing a bridge over the gap between the end of the physical series and the beginning of the mental series solves itself easily when it is reconstructed in this way, by denying any difference in the character of both series. This links both ends neatly together by placing them both in mind. It does not start with any distinction between them. But after we have done this what becomes of the impression on the eyes, the eyes themselves, the sensory nerves and the brain? What else can become of them except to be turned into ideas themselves. The gap never has existed save in the self-deception of thought. Science has viewed a single unity under two different aspects and in setting up such a strange problem for solution, science set up a problem which was utterly

irrational and wholly unintelligible.

Those who would set up the body as a standard of reality who would make the knowledge of matter the knowledge of truth, set up a definition whose terms exclude both reality and truth. For they leave no room for mind, which cannot be felt with the palm of ones hand as one can feel the body.

All things are mental things, this alone do we know indubitably yet nobody will repudiate realism and accept such doctrine with confidence until he has previously prepared himself for it by enquiry and reflection, and unless he has been led to it by the sheer rational force of what he has thus ascertained. For the innermost beliefs of the masses will always be outraged by such a fact because their primary instinct is impulsively and prematurely to take things as they appear to be, whereas the philosopher can only arrive at his truth as the final step in a long journey

4

irrational and wholly unintelligible.

Those who would set up the body as a standard of reality who would make the knowledge of matter the knowledge of truth, set up a definition whose terms exclude both reality and truth. For they leave no room for mind, which cannot be felt with the palm of one's hand as one can feel the body.

All things are mental things, this alone do we know indubitably yet nobody will repudiate realism and accept such doctrine with confidence until he has previously prepared himself for it by enquiry and reflection, and unless he has been led to it by the sheer rational force of what he has thus ascertained. For the innermost beliefs of the masses will always be outraged by such a fact because their primary instinct is impulsively and promiscuously to take things as they appear to be, whereas the philosopher can only arrive at his truth as the final step in a long journey



That the percept is an idea we know; that a material thing is the basis of this idea is mere conjecture. That there is a material object apart from and outside of the perceived mental image of it or corresponding to the idea formed of it, is only inference. Its independent existence cannot be proved and cannot be established.

We may search through every part of space, even the most distant stars of the universe and still find no trace of this impalpable and ghost like matter. No one through any of the five senses, has seen or felt, tasted smelt or heard this mysterious substance called matter which is supposed to be stuffed somehow into the wall. If this substance is so imperceptible are we not justified in denying its existence? If by matter people mean only the direct experience and conscious sensation aroused by any object one could not criticise their acceptance, but we know that they do not mean this. They mean always that there is a separate and independent substance quite apart from the experience and the sensation of an object. Matter - in itself possesses neither colour nor shape nor size nor feel nor visibility, nor tangibility. The credulous masses do not even know whether it is a solid or a liquid or a gas. The truth is nobody has ever seen matter and hence the total ignorance concerning it of those who use the word. To deny matter is one thing but to deny the feeling and perception of external objects is another and would be a totally unreasonable and inexcusable act. The ideality of objects, which is supposed to be contrary to commonsense, turns out to be a false and delusive belief about them.

We 'think' our object. All external objects are known only as mental objects. Mankind naturally and normally assumes that it possesses a first hand knowledge of an outward non mental object. But that this is mere assumption is quickly proved. For we know a thing by knowing our ~~sensation~~ own perception of it. All that we know at first hand of a thing is the thought of it. All that we know at first hand of an event is its occurrence in our own mind. Our direct awareness is of our percept of the outward thing, not of the physical thing itself. The thing is not to be confounded with out personal perception of it. The latter is indubitable, but the former is established by an act of inference.

The act of knowing and the thing that is known are identical., and the thought that your mind holds is nothing less and nothing else than the thing itself. So that the thing and the percept is identical. All that we need to grasp this is to re-interpret our experience of things by the light of mentalism. As all sensations are known to some mind, the ultimate reference involved in the existence of everything is mind. Even when we think a thing is outside the mind the very act of thinking makes it mental.

3

That the percept is an idea we know; that a material thing is the basis of this idea is mere conjecture. That there is a material object apart from and outside of the perceived mental image of it or corresponding to the idea formed of it, is only inference. Its independent existence cannot be proved and cannot be established.

We may search through every part of space, even the most distant stars of the universe and still find no trace of this imperceptible and ghost-like matter. No one through any of the five senses, has seen or felt, tasted, smelt or heard this mysterious substance called matter which is supposed to be stuffed somehow into the wall. If this substance is so imperceptible are we not justified in denying its existence? If by matter people mean only the direct experience and conscious sensation aroused by any object one could not criticise their acceptance, but we know that they do not mean this. They mean always that there is a separate and independent substance quite apart from the experience and the sensation of an object. Matter - in itself possesses neither colour nor shape nor size nor feel nor visibility, nor tangibility. The credulous masses do not even know whether it is a solid or a liquid or a gas. The truth is nobody has ever seen matter and hence the total ignorance concerning it of those who use the word. To deny matter is one thing but to deny the feeling and perception of external objects is another and would be a totally unreasonable and inexcusable act. The ideality of objects, which is supposed to be contrary to common sense, turns out to be a false and delusive belief about them.

'I think' our object. All external objects are known only as mental objects. Thinking naturally and normally assumes that it possesses a first hand knowledge of an outward non mental object. But that this is mere assumption is quickly proved. For we know a thing by knowing our ~~perception~~ own perception of it. All that we know at first hand of a thing is the thought of it. All that we know at first hand of an event is its occurrence in our own mind. Our direct awareness is of our percept of the outward thing, not of the physical thing itself. The thing is not to be confounded with our personal perception of it. The latter is indubitable, but the former is established by an act of inference. The act of knowing and the thing that is known are identical, and the thought that your mind holds is nothing less and nothing else than the thing itself. So that the thing and the percept is identical. All that we need to grasp this is to re-inferret our experience of things by the light of mentalism. As all sensations are known to some mind, the ultimate reference involved in the existence of everything is mind. Never when we think a thing is outside the mind, the very act of thinking makes it mental.

X.

MENTALISM.

Perception.

4

The sensory process itself can be no less an idea than the things which exist and the events which occur outside it. We must not only make mind the stuff of all experience but we must also make it prior to the first ~~thing~~ sensation of the the first thing in experience.

4

Perception.

MENTALISM.

X.

The sensory process itself can be no less an idea than the things which exist and the events which occur outside it. We must not only make mind the stuff of all experience but we must also make it prior to the first ~~kind~~ sensation of the first thing in experience.

The truth about everything in the end is a matter of standpoint. We have pointed out in the chapter on Relativity in THE HIDDEN TEACHING BEYOND YOGA that there are always two possible standpoints, the individual and the universal. How may we apply this doctrine to an examination of causality. We then find that from the point of view of the individual, the ego, causality emphatically reigns in the world around us. We find that happenings or things precede or succeed each other in our experience; but causality does not exist in things; it is contributed by the mind when arranging the pattern of its ideas. When mind throws its constructs into apparent external experience it can do so only at the cost of throwing the objective things into causal relation. It must put whatever enters into it into an intelligible and unifying relation, i.e., a causal one, but the mind itself is beyond any such necessity. Hence it is not that our ideas are anything more than successive ones, but that we ourselves add the relation of cause and effect to them. It is not that ~~the~~ experience is really and essentially causal, but the working of the mind is. There is nothing causal in the content of experience but only in its form. Therefore when we imagine that we observe causality at work in the world we are really observing it at work in our own intellectual structure. The proof we would adduce on behalf of causality and by which we appear to arrive at the firm conclusion of its existence, already presupposes this very existence. We are quite inarticulate until we begin to throw our thought into causal shape.

The thinker and the thought imply each other by relativity. They constitute a duality. Hence they cannot be the ultimate.

The truth about everything in the end is a matter of standpoint. We have pointed out in the chapter on Relativity in THE MIND TEACHING BEYOND YOGA that there are always two possible standpoints, the individual and the universal. Now we apply this doctrine to an examination of causality. We then find that from the point of view of the individual, the two causality standpoints are not only different but also are not really different or things proceed or succeed each other in our experience; but causality does not exist in things; it is contradicted by the mind when arranging the pattern of its ideas. When mind throws its contents into external patterns it can do so only at the cost of knowing the objective things into causal relation. It must put whatever enters into it into an intelligible and unitary relation, i.e., a causal one, but the mind itself is beyond any such necessity. Hence it is not that our ideas are anything more than successive ones, but that we ourselves add the relation of cause and effect to them. It is not that the experience is really and essentially causal, but the working of the mind is. There is nothing causal in the content of experience but only in its form. Therefore when we imagine that we observe causality at work in the world we are really observing it at work in our intellectual structure. The proof we would adduce in behalf of causality and by which we appear to arrive at the firm conception of its existence, already presupposes this very existence. We are quite particular until we begin to know our thought into causal ideas.

The thinker and the thought imply each other by relativity. Hence they cannot be the ultimate. They constitute a duality.

Experience is compelled to form itself in a certain way, that is to say every event and thing can enter it only by taking on the appearance of causal connection. This is because all experience is really mental experience, and because all our mental machinery is ~~very~~ automatically shaped into a causal series. No experience would be coherent and intelligible to us unless we had it in this form of cause and effect.

We take it for granted that events are necessarily connected with one another. We express this assumption frequently in the full confidence that it is a self-evident truth. We raise it to scientific and universal status under the name of the law of cause and effect. We never pause to remember that it is only our assumption after all. The mind unconsciously expects that A will always be followed by B. The connection between the two events is a subconscious expectation which has grown up out of past experience, but it is still an expectation. If A has been followed by B a hundred times there is still no positive and proven certainty that this will be so at the hundred and first time, although there is a strong probability. But probabilities are not certainties.

All our thinking is based on the belief in causation. Therefore we assume instinctively that our sensations do not arise without a sufficient cause and we look into the supposed material world for this cause. We never think for a single moment that a separate and second thing might not be involved at all.

If there were no other reason than that it is impossible to accept as proof of a principle, a process which itself involves the assumption of the very principle whose truth is in question, then this would suffice to render the idea of causality unprovable.

The critique of the belief in causation must not be misunderstood. We could not conduct the practical affairs of everyday living without making use of the belief. It has a value which is indisputable. But it would be a gross error to understand the word 'value' in the sense of 'truth'.

So long as we fail to perceive the illusoriness of the ego, so long must the mind provide linkages of cause and effect between things and events to account for their existence. But when we perceive that the things of external experience are of the same stuff as the ego, both being successions of mental constructs and having no reality as self-existent independent forms but only as mind, the notion of causality becomes unnecessary.

Experience is compelled to form itself in a certain way, that is to say every event and thing can enter it only by taking on the appearance of causal connection. This is because all experience is really mental experience, and because all our mental machinery is really automatically shaped into a causal series. No experience would be coherent and intelligible to us unless we had it in this form of cause and effect.

We take it for granted that events are necessarily connected with one another. We express this assumption frequently in the full confidence that it is a self-evident truth. We raise it to scientific and universal status under the name of the law of cause and effect. We never cease to remember that it is only our assumption after all. The mind unconsciously expects that A will always be followed by B. The connection between the two events is a subconscious expectation which has grown up out of past experience, but it is still an expectation. If A has been followed by B a hundred times there is still no positive and proven certainty that this will be so at the hundred and first time, although there is a strong probability. But probabilities are not certainties.

All our thinking is based on the belief in causation. Therefore we assume instinctively that our sensations do not arise without a sufficient cause and we look into the supposed material world for this cause. We never think for a single moment that a separate and second thing might not be involved at all. If there were no other reason than that it is impossible to except as proof of a principle, a process which itself involves the assumption of the very principle whose truth is in question, then this would suffice to render the idea of causality unprovable.

The evidence of the belief in causation must not be misunderstood. We could not conduct the practical affairs of everyday living without making use of the belief. It has a value which is indispensable. But it would be a gross error to understand the word 'value' in the sense of 'truth'. So long as we fail to perceive the illusoriness of the ego, so long must the mind provide linkages of cause and effect between things and events to account for their existence. But when we perceive that the things of external experience are of the same stuff as the ego, both being successions of mental constructs and having no reality as self-existent independent forms but only as mind, the notion of causality becomes unnecessary.

4



The fact of transiency may be noted without any emotional wail of pessimism but as a simple statement of fact.

Science has proved that every fraction of a second things are changing, bodies are changing, no single form is stable.

The Buddha taught one cardinal doctrine above all others which he emphasised to the dying moment of his life. This was that this is a world of endless shift and change, and is nothing but the continual appearance of a series of successive phenomena, and hence impermanent, relative and finally unsatisfying. He pointed out that consciousness is composed of nothing else than the flowing streams of ever-transient thoughts and feelings; sensations and concepts. Apart from these it is an empty name, a phantasy.

Human life is like a long cinema picture, one which is full of colour and change and incident, but still a cinema picture. The show moves to its inevitable end. We are startled when the last flickering episode disappears from the screen and the lights are turned up. Then we realise how transitory, how dreamlike, how thin, how vain was the tumult of pleasure and pain.

The world in which we live is too changeful to be the true reality. It is in fact an appearance.

That the exterior world exists is a self evident fact but that it is as real as it appears to be, is a subject of serious enquiry. Try to pick a permanent constant out of the bewildering flow of change. The universe is ever becoming, is never stationary at any moment or in any place or in any situation. The cycle of change operates incessantly. A being at one moment is not the same being within a fraction of a second later.

Why should there be this law of change dominating the world of human affairs? Why cannot a permanent social form, a stable individual existence be created and maintained. For answer come with me into the secret structure of the atom. What do you see? Ceaseless vibration. Come with me into every human mind. The mind is perpetually giving birth to the progeny of ideas. This is its nature.

The world process is a circular one. Steam - water - ice. We delude ourselves in the belief that we are dealing with changes of one substance into another when we are only dealing with the transformation of energy.

The fact of transparency may be noted without any emotional  
 will of pessimism but as a simple statement of fact.  
 Science has proved that every fraction of a second things  
 are changing, bodies are changing, no single form is stable.  
 The Buddha taught one cardinal doctrine above all others  
 which he emphasized to the dying moment of his life. This  
 was that this is a world of endless shift and change, and  
 is nothing but the continual appearance of a series of  
 successive phenomena, and hence impermanent, relative and  
 finally unattainable. He pointed out that consciousness is  
 composed of nothing else than the flowing stream of ever-  
 transient thoughts and feelings; sensations and concepts.  
 Apart from these it is an empty name, a fantasy.  
 Human life is like a long cinema picture, one which is  
 full of colour and change and incident, but still a cinema  
 picture. The show moves to its inevitable end. We are  
 attached when the last flickering episode disappears from the  
 screen and the lights are turned up. Then we realize how  
 transitory, how dreamlike, how vain, how vain was the tumult  
 of pleasure and pain.  
 The world in which we live is too characterful to be the true  
 reality. It is in fact an appearance.  
 That the exterior world exists is a self-evident fact but  
 that it is as real as it appears to be, is a subject of  
 various disputes. Try to pick a permanent constant out of  
 the bewildering flow of change. The universe is ever  
 becoming, is never stationary at any moment or in any place  
 or in any situation. The cycle of change repeats  
 incessantly. A being at one moment is not the same being  
 within a fraction of a second later.  
 Why should there be this law of change dominating the world  
 of human affairs? Why cannot a permanent social form, a  
 stable individual existence be created and maintained? For  
 whatever comes with me into the secret structure of the atom,  
 what do you seek? Causeless vibration. Come with me into  
 every human mind. The mind is perpetually giving birth to the  
 progeny of ideas. This is its nature.  
 The world process is a circular one. Steam - water - ice.  
 We delude ourselves in the belief that we are dealing with  
 masses of one substance into another when we are only dealing  
 with the transformation of energy.



Everything individual is ultimately an idea within mind. Whether it be human or divine, and consequently bears the fate of all ideas - to be born only to die. Everything from intract to universe is transient and temporary and must pass away. When we come to regard the world as an illusion, a field of suffering due to ignorance, we begin to tire and sometimes to sicken of those sights and activities wherein the world finds its greatest joy. We feel a distinction to be blind with the crowd and a desire to select our own route in life. We are no longer oppressed by periods of loneliness and solitude but rather we welcome them. And we remember the words of the Galilean Seer who warned us "What shall it profit a man if he gain the whole world, and lose his own soul."



Joe finally decided to sell Deansgate, and it seems to have become a nursing home. It is very suitable for this in its plumbing, as there is a good central heating system separate from the hot water system which runs to every bedroom. Maude was willing to tackle it after it was repaired last year, but without a good staff of servants it would have been a waste of a task. Maude thought perhaps with one resident and a daily woman she could cope with a bit of the house and close the rest, but when it was pointed out to Joe that very likely the closed part would be requisitioned for several families he sold it. My heart ached for him. After all he was born there and he is very near the end now. Maude never leaves him, and nurses him with such loving tenderness it is a joy to be with them. They both enquired about you and asked me to tell you they often had you in mind. G. also insisted I saw my old aunts, although I hadn't told them I should be near. I hope I can keep as brave and generous hearted and as gay as they are. Aunt Nan was in bed looking as pretty as ever. She flung her arms round me and wept a little as she told me of the sister just died. Then Gay as ever she took a look at my hat and said it was a pretty one. But it was the 80th birthday party we really went for, and we only spent one night there as G. had to lecture the next day.

Matter can be properly understood only as it is understood in terms of abstract thought. Then it acquires meaning only as an aspect of consciousness. It becomes real only as a part of the reality of mind. Whereas the materialist would translate mind as a physical reaction alone, the mentalist would translate matter as a mental reaction alone. The teaching of mentalism is that our awareness of experienced things is only an awareness of constructs of mind, but not of anything else. Thoughts indeed are the only materials with which it deals, and anything beyond them is only inference, which is again - thought. Matter as a concept is useful when we think about the world from a practical standpoint, but useless from a philosophic one.

Physical processes in the brain stand on one side of a chasm and conscious thoughts, feelings and sensations stand on the other side. Reasoning based on the materialist hypothesis has never yet leaped successfully across this chasm, and never can do so. Whatever else is involved in the act of knowing, the thing which is known can be known only because it is similar in kind to that which makes it known. And as the latter is consciousness-- the essential background of all experience-- so the former must be conscious thought.

How can mind submit itself to an alien and inferior thing such as matter is supposed to be? How can mind which is so utterly different from what that matter is supposed to be, come into intimate knowing relation with it. Matter is a belief in our minds, not a substance outside our bodies. But materialism cannot keep pace with modern knowledge and is dropping by the wayside.

Even materialists who have carefully analysed the processes of sense perception have to confess that we come into touch with our knowledge of the external things alone. That is to say although they believe these things to exist separately and apart from the ideas which we form of them, our actual experience of them can only occur at the moment when we consciously experience the ideas themselves and is limited to that too. Our perception of an external object becomes possible only because the percept itself is the object concerned. It is not a mental copy of a material thing. The ideational experience and the external thing perceived are one and the same. What we habitually believe to be an experience of material things is actually an experience in the realm of constructive imagination.

The mental construct does not dwell in a separate world but in this very earth itself.

Mentalism whilst showing that our reaction to things takes the form of ideas, does not deny that these things exist outside the body. But it declares that they too are ideas like the body itself.

Matter can be properly understood only as it is understood in terms of abstract thought. Then it acquires meaning only as an aspect of consciousness. It becomes real only as a part of the reality of mind. Whereas the materialist would translate mind as a physical reaction alone, the mentalist would translate matter as a mental reaction alone. The teaching of mentalism is that our awareness of experienced things is only an awareness of constituents of mind, but not of anything else. Thoughts indeed are the only materials with which it deals, and anything beyond them is only inference, which is again - inference. Matter as a concept is useful when we think about the world from a practical standpoint, but useless from a philosophic one.

Physical processes in the brain stand on one side of a clear and conscious phenomena, feelings and sensations stand on the other side. Reasoning based on the materialist hypothesis has never yet jumped successfully across this chasm, and never can do so. Whatever else is involved in the act of knowing, the thing which is known can be known only because it is similar in kind to that which makes it known. And as the factor in consciousness - the essential background of all experience - so the former must be conscious thought.

How can mind submit itself to an alien and inferior thing such as matter is supposed to be? How can mind which is so utterly different from what that matter is supposed to be come into intimate knowing relation with it? Matter is a belief in our minds, not a substance outside our bodies. But materialism cannot keep pace with modern knowledge and is dropping by the wayside.

Even materialists who have carefully analyzed the processes of sense perception have to confess that we come into touch with our knowledge of the external things alone. That is to say, although they believe these things to exist separately and apart from the ideas which we form of them, our actual experience of them can only occur at the moment when we consciously experience the ideas themselves and is limited to that act.

Our perception of an external object becomes possible only because the concept itself is the object concerned. It is not a mental copy of a material thing. The ideational experience and the external thing perceived are one and the same. What we habitually believe to be an experience of material things is actually an experience in the realm of constructive imagination. The mental construct does not dwell in a separate world but in this very earth itself.

Mentalism would show that our reaction to things takes the form of ideas, does not deny that these things exist outside the body. But it declares that they too are ideas like the body itself.

Experience is not an antithesis to thought but rather its very stuff is composed of thought. We are thunderstruck when we hear that all human beings without exception dwell only in a thought world. Yet we cannot cross the threshold of philosophy unless we are prepared to renounce the belief that we live in a world which is constructed out of material stuff and replace it by the belief that we live in a world which is constructed out of mental experience. It is not the world's existence which is negated but its materiality. As a part of experience it is accepted as a fact but that fact is then investigated so that its proper significance may be seen.

It is because things have the appearance of being apart from our consciousness of them that we fail to recognise them as ideas. Just as there is no moon in the placid surface of a lake although its reflected image is there, so there is really no matter in an object but only a reflected mental image. Will men never believe that the things they see with their eyes and feel with their hands, and the sounds they hear are products of the minds own making.

Experience is the activity of the mind in consciousness. All experience pre-supposes a duality of the subject of any experience and the experience itself, just as all knowledge pre-supposes a duality of the knower and the known.

Mind projects its ideas and then perceives them as if they were other than its own offspring.

Heracleitus of Ephesus had the true insight. He said "Homer was wrong in saying 'would that strife might perish from among gods and men', he did not see that he was praying for the destruction of the universe; for if his prayer were answered all things would pass away.

The moment we begin to examine experience we find that it splits itself up into an opposition of that which is experienced and that which is aware of the experience. But as we have already reduced the experience of things to an experience of thoughts, we can call the distinction one between thinking and that which is aware of thought. Whatever appears before the mind as an object of knowledge has to be clearly differentiated, therefore, from the mind itself as the WITNESS of it. Thus all experience is split into the panorama of what is seen or known and the mind which remains the untouched and unaffected Seer and KNower.

With the materialist we deny that it is possible to transcend experience. With the mentalist we deny that this is experience of a material world. With the hidden teaching we deny that ideas as such constitute reality.

Experience is not an antithesis to thought but rather its very stuff is composed of thought. We are fundamentally when we hear that all human beings without exception dwell only in a thought world. Yet we cannot cross the threshold of philosophy unless we are prepared to renounce the belief that we live in a world which is constructed out of material stuff and replace it by the belief that we live in a world which is constructed out of mental experience. It is not the world's existence which is negated but its materiality. As a part of experience it is accepted as a fact but that fact is then investigated so that its proper significance may be seen. It is because things have the appearance of being apart from our consciousness of them that we fail to recognize them as ideas. Just as there is no moon in the placid surface of a lake although its reflected image is there, so there is really no matter in an object but only a reflected mental image. Will men never believe that the things they see with their eyes and feel with their hands, and the sounds they hear are products of the minds of their own making?

Experience is the activity of the mind in consciousness. All experience presupposes a quality of the subject of any experience and the experience itself, just as all knowledge presupposes a quality of the knower and the known. Mind projects its ideas and then receives them as if they were other than its own offspring. Heraclitus of Ephesus had the true insight. He said "Homer was wrong in saying 'would that strife might perish from among gods and men', he did not see that he was praying for the destruction of the universe; for if his prayer were answered all things would pass away. The moment we begin to examine experience we find that it splits itself up into an opposition of that which is experienced and that which is aware of the experience. But as we have already reduced the experience of things to an experience of thoughts, we can call the distinction one between thinking and that which is aware of thought. Whatever appears before the mind as an object of knowledge has to be clearly differentiated, therefore, from the mind itself as the WITNESS of it. Thus all experience is split into the conscious of what is seen or known and the mind which remains the unobserved and unreflected seer and knower. With the materialist we deny that it is possible to transcend experience. With the mentalist we deny that this is experience of a material world. With the hidden teaching we deny that ideas as such constitute reality.



We have found the universe to be a vast spectacle, a show put on for the benefit of our five senses, a spectacle which implies the existence of a spectator, a witness, for how can any object be known to exist unless there is some mind which experiences it and thus becomes aware of it.

All our experiences are but ideas, pleasant and unpleasant, To understand this is to understand that we dwell alongside the bank of a river of images which are forever passing.

Our experience is twofold, and we may draw a definite line between its aspects. First, the world which is apparently externally experienced; second the world which is obviously internally experienced. The first category comprises such things as chairs, houses, cities, mountains. The second comprises such thoughts as memories, fancies, desires, reasonings, feelings and abstract ideas. The two in combination comprise our experience.

The mental element is involved in experience without exception. Whatever exists, exists as an object of knowledge or experience to a perceiving or experiencing mind. Nobody can offer as a fact anything that is not known or experienced by him, for without such knowledge or experience its existence is only inferred. Thus there is always a relation between the thing and the mind that knows the thing.

Mind is the conscious subject of these experiences; without it they could never happen; to leave it out of reckoning is to render impossible any adequate explanation of the world. All experience pre-supposes mental experience.

The materialistic evaluation of mind- which would deny the independent existence of mind- is itself carried on under the light of the mind and could not be carried on without it.

Even the materialist must admit that if we recognise physical things, we have to relate them by the non-physical operations of mind.

The actual perceived appearance of an ocean wave and the idea of it are two different things. Nevertheless both are mental in nature, both are facts of consciousness, as the very condition of their existence. Colours exist for us only as seen colours, sounds exist only as heard sounds.

How can it be possible that objects perceived or contacted by the bodily senses are dependent upon a living conscious nature for their existence is a question which everyone without exception naturally asks. How can we classify as mental, as ideas, such tangible objects as hard, heavy, solid and large-shaped material things? Is it not contrary to all human reason to call material substance a mental appearance?

The answer is an appeal to the results of scientific research in physiology. Men who are totally uninterested in metaphysics, whose chief interest lies wholly in the way the human body functions have been compelled to confess that the sensuous external world is known by us only through the mind.

3

We have found the universe to be a vast spectacle, a show  
 out on for the benefit of our five senses, a spectacle which  
 implies the existence of a spectator, a witness, for how  
 can any object be known to exist unless there is some mind  
 which experiences it and thus becomes aware of it.  
 All our experiences are but ideas, present and unabsent,  
 To understand this is to understand that we dwell alongside  
 the bank of a river of images which are forever passing.  
 Our experience is twofold, and we may draw a definite line  
 between its aspects. First, the world which is immediately  
 externally experienced; second the world which is internally  
 internally experienced. The first category comprises such  
 things as colors, houses, cities, mountains. The second  
 comprises such things as memories, fancies, desires, reasonings,  
 feelings and abstract ideas. The two in combination comprise  
 our experience.

The mental element is involved in experience without  
 exception. Whatever exists, exists as an object of knowledge  
 or experience to a perceiving or experiencing mind. Nobody  
 can offer as a fact anything that is not known or experienced  
 by him, for without such knowledge or experience it  
 existence is only inferred. Thus there is always a relation  
 between the thing and the mind that knows the thing.  
 Mind is the conscious subject of these experiences;  
 without it they could never happen; to leave it out of  
 reckoning is to render impossible any adequate explanation of  
 the world. All experience presupposes mental experience.  
 The materialistic evaluation of mind - which would deny the  
 independent existence of mind - is itself carried on under  
 the light of the mind and could not be carried on without it.  
 Even the materialist must admit that if we recognize  
 physical things, we have to relate them by the non-physical  
 operations of mind.

The actual perceived appearance of an ocean wave and the  
 idea of it are two different things. Nevertheless both are  
 mental in nature, both are facts of consciousness, as the very  
 condition of their existence. Colors exist for us only as seen  
 colors, sounds exist only as heard sounds.  
 How can it be possible that objects perceived or contacted  
 by the bodily senses are dependent upon a living conscious nature  
 for their existence is a question which everyone without  
 exception naturally asks. How can we classify as mental, as  
 ideas, such tangible objects as hardy heavy, solid and large-  
 angled material things? Is it not contrary to all human  
 reason to call material substance a mental experience?  
 The answer is an appeal to the results of scientific  
 research in psychology. Men who are totally uninterested in  
 metaphysics, whose chief interest lies wholly in the way the  
 human body functions have been compelled to confess that the  
 sensations external world is known by us only through the mind.

We know the world through the colours, smells, tastes, sounds and feels of the objects and creatures therein, a cluster of some or all of them. This statement seems to contradict the habitual belief in the externality of the world which is native to man's constitution. Very few have thought about this point, and most are ignorant that anyone has ever dared to call the externality of the world into question. Very few know the meaning of the problem. Why? We are born with an inherent conviction that the things we see, the sounds we hear, the ~~colours~~ odours we smell are all outside us. We grow up with this conviction quite undisturbed, because everyone we know, and almost every person we meet holds precisely this same notion, and holds it quite as firmly as we do. The root of the trouble is our lack of discrimination between mind and body. We have never bothered to make a penetrating analysis- with reality and not appearance as our watchword- of the way in which we become aware of the world.

Is it not astonishing that men are so deceived into taking the material objects which surround them as possessing characteristics of reality which are wanting in the mental phenomena. They do not know that the very qualities of solidity tangibility and hardness which make the figures of those objects themselves, are no less phenomena of the mind than the thoughts and ideas which are more readily recognised as being such. It is a natural prepossession of the naive popular attitude to take it for granted that a substance as hard as marble must therefore be utterly beyond the work of thought, and to assume that it dwells in a material world which could never melt down into mind save in the fantastic mind of a lunatic.

We rarely pause to reflect on the mysterious character of the simplest object. We do not realise that here is an illusory show that appears real, a transient existence that appears permanent, a something that is, yet is not at the same time.

Let us look at the sphere of the aesthetic illusions of art. The portrayal of a landscape by a painter with its suggestive imitation of depth and solidity gained by shading and perspective, is intended to create in the mind of the spectator the illusion that he is looking at the actual scene. The actors in a play at the theatre seek to influence the audience into the belief that they are witnessing a real life spectacle. For this purpose they train themselves into the perfect simulation of varied human emotions and actions. Both the painter and the actor succeed only when those for whom they work react completely to its seeming reality, i.e., let themselves fall fully into illusion, which means that they let themselves see what exists partly in their imagination and nowhere else. Are the creations of fancy and the images of memory any less real than perceptions?

4

We know the world through the colours, smells, tastes, sounds and feel of the objects and creatures therein, a cluster of some or all of them. This statement seems to contradict the habitual belief in the externality of the world which is native to man's constitution. Very few have thought about this point, and most are ignorant that anyone has ever dared to call the externality of the world into question. Very few know the meaning of the things they see. We are born with an inherent conviction that the things we see, the sounds we hear, the odours we smell are all outside us. We grow up with this conviction quite unshaken, because everyone we know, and almost every person we meet holds precisely this same notion, and holds it quite as firmly as we do. The root of the trouble is our lack of discrimination between mind and body. We have never bothered to make a penetrating analysis with reality and not appearances as our watershed of the way in which we become aware of the world.

It is not astonishing that men are so deceived into taking the material objects which surround them as possessing characteristics of reality which are wanting in the mental phenomena. They do not know that the very qualities of solidity, tangibility and hardness which make the figures of those objects themselves, are no less phenomena of the mind than the thoughts and ideas which are more readily recognised as being such. It is a natural consequence of the naive popular attitude to take it for granted that a substance as hard as marble must therefore be utterly beyond the work of thought, and to assume that it dwells in a material world which could never melt down into mind even in the fantastic mind of a fanatic.

We rarely cease to reflect on the mysterious character of the simplest object. We do not realise that here is an illusory show that appears real, a transient existence that appears permanent, a something that is, yet is not at the same time.

Let us look at the sphere of the aesthetic illusions of art. The portrayal of a landscape by a painter with its suggestive imitation of depth and solidity gained by shading and perspective, is intended to create in the mind of the spectator the illusion that he is looking at the actual scene. The actors in a play at the theatre seek to influence the audience into the belief that they are witnessing a real life spectacle. For this purpose they train themselves into the perfect imitation of varied human emotions and actions. Both the painter and the actor succeed only when those for whom they work react completely to the assumed reality, i.e., let themselves fall fully into illusion, which means that they let themselves see what exists partly in their imagination and nowhere else. Are the creations of fancy and the images of memory any less real than perceptions?

Consciousness is involved in every one of its objects yet we never meet with the consciousness itself.

Mind is present in every thought but is something over and above a thought. For mind has a double function; it makes facts things known to us and it also interprets them to us. We must learn to distinguish between the transient forms which mind takes and its immortal essence.

The so-called unconscious is really a graded series of consciousness, each of which has its own time and space orders; and each of which is the unconscious to the lower grade. The ordinary waking mind is not the only part of ourself which knows things and possesses awareness, for the unconscious behind it knows infinitely more and is aware of immeasurably wider time and space ranges.

It was not Freud, as is commonly believed, who first put forward in our time the idea of the existence of mental states which lie beyond conscious apprehension. Carpenter wrote in his MENTAL PHYSIOLOGY pp 515 "The mind may undergo modifications, sometimes of a very considerable importance, without being itself conscious of the process, until the results present themselves to the consciousness in the new ideas, or new combinations of ideas, which the process has evolved."

Thus the unconscious secretly takes the impression of all events and of all things. They are not lost.

All the dread of unconsciousness, all the clinging to individual existence, all the yearning to be awake, aware and active, ignores the plain fact that consciousness may become a veritable curse at certain times.

Reality reveals itself is us and around us as consciousness.

When we thoroughly accept the truth of the non-existence of matter; when we thoroughly understand that what manifests outside our body as the universe is not different from what manifests inside our ego as consciousness; when we thoroughly rest in the realization that this Universal Mind is the sole existence; then and not till then do we become fit recipients of those powers and faculties which are called supernormal. The fetters which bind us are merely our own fallacies of thinking. The mind is the innermost existence that we know. It is the fundamental experience, the essence of being and the deposit of all facts. We may find in our own experience of Mind sufficient resemblance to its work as the mysterious power which moves within the world's heart, to enable us to understand something of its hidden nature. Our minds possess the power to mirror the whole universe.

Consciousness is involved in every one of its objects yet we never meet with the consciousness itself. Mind is present in every thought but is something over and above a thought. For mind has a double function: it makes facts known to us and it also interprets them to us. We must learn to distinguish between the transient forms which mind takes and its immortal essence.

The so-called unconscious is really a graded series of consciousness, even of which has its own time and space orders and each of which is the unconscious to the lower grade. The ordinary waking mind is not the only part of itself which knows things and possesses awareness, for the unconscious behind it knows infinitely more and is aware of immeasurably wider time and space ranges.

It was not Freud, as is commonly believed, who first put forward in our time the idea of the existence of mental states which lie beyond conscious apprehension. Carpenter wrote in his *MENTAL PHYSIOLOGY* p. 515 "The mind may undergo modifications, sometimes of a very considerable importance, without being itself conscious of the process, until the results present themselves to the consciousness in the new ideas, or new combinations of ideas, which the process has evolved. Thus the unconscious secretly takes the impression of all events and of all things. They are not lost."

All the dread of unconsciousness, all the clinging to individual existence, all the yearning to be awake, aware and active, ignores the plain fact that consciousness may become a variable cause at certain times. Reality reveals itself to us and around us as consciousness.

When we thoroughly accept the truth of the non-existence of matter; when we thoroughly understand that what manifests outside our body as the universe is not different from what manifests inside our ego as consciousness; when we thoroughly rest in the realization that this Universal Mind is the sole existence; then and not till then do we become fit recipients of those powers and faculties which are called supernatural.

The letters which bind us are merely our own false ideas of thinking. The mind is the innermost existence that we know. It is the fundamental experience, the essence of being and the deposit of all facts. We may find in our own experience of mind sufficient resemblance to its work as the mysterious power which moves within the world's heart, to enable us to understand something of its hidden nature. Our minds possess the power to mirror the whole universe.

We never lose the Real, but the transient ego must pass and vanish. The illusions of the five senses must be destroyed. But the Real will still remain.

The first effect of finding the external world to be devoid of material substance is not infrequently to feel a paroxysm of terror. One imagines one is standing on a precipice about to fall into a yawning bottomless abyss.

When we reflect that Mind is not in time because time is for it, not in space because space is for it, not in the ego because the ego is for it, and not in experience because experience is for it, we are likely to conclude that it seems to be for all purposes merely a Nothing. But once we grasp that world is idea, that idea is in mind, hence in us, then we see that its reality is in ourselves, hence it is here and now. Thus we are slowly led to see Brahman as ourself.

If we have to give up belief in the materiality of things, we receive in return knowledge of the higher status of the self that sees them.

Men usually begin with the thought that worldly life is a source of joy, but they often end with the thought that it is a source of sorrow. The philosopher, however, perpetually holds the perception of its sublime and sorrowless basis.

So long as the mind searches in regions alien to it, so long will the world's ultimate secret elude it. For the first step which the primordial Mind took was into world manifestation and this points out the direction in which our own last step must go.

This deep unknown basis of mind determines its surface life and is the key to its conscious trends; therefore it should become our chief object of study.

The life which is everywhere apparent, the forms in which it is constantly embodying itself are the effects of the mysterious movement which is the kinetic aspect of the Overself.

We do not know the self directly but only through the thoughts it produces. It is impossible intellectually to examine it and equally impossible to exclude it from our examinations.

We never lose the Real, but the transient eye must pass and vanish. The illusions of the five senses must be destroyed. But the Real will still remain.

The first effect of finding the external world to be devoid of material substance is not infrequently to feel a proxym of terror. One imagines one is standing on a precipice about to fall into a yawning bottomless abyss.

When we reflect that mind is not in time because time is for it, not in space because space is for it, not in the eye because the eye is for it, and not in experience because experience is for it, we are likely to conclude that it seems to be for all purposes merely a Nothing. But once we grasp that world is ideas, that idea is in mind, hence in us, then we see that its reality is in ourselves, hence it is here and now. Thus we are slowly led to see Brahman as ourselves.

If we have to give up belief in the materiality of things, we receive in return knowledge of the higher status of the self that sees them.

Man usually begins with the thought that worldly life is a source of joy, but they often end with the thought that it is a source of sorrow. The philosopher, however, perpetually holds the perception of its sublime and sorrowless basis.

So long as the mind searches in regions alien to it, so long will the world's ultimate secret elude it. For the first step which the primordial Mind took was into world manifestation and this points out the direction in which our own last step must go.

This deep unknown basis of mind determines its surface life and is the key to its conscious trends; therefore it should become our chief object of study.

The life which is everywhere apparent, the forms in which it is constantly embodying itself are the effects of the mysterious movement which is the kinetic aspect of the Overself. We do not know the self directly but only through the thoughts it produces. It is impossible intellectually to examine it and equally impossible to exclude it from our examinations.



Are the creations of fancy and the images of memory any less real than perceptions.

The memory of a tree is not unreal any more than the sight of a tree. Both are mental experiences, only the second has a higher degree of reality because it involves a fuller intensity of attention.

H.P.B. writes in "Lucifer" (vol. 1. 1887) quoting from an occult novel "All these trees and plants require no gardeners ..... they cost us nothing but an effort of our imagination." he learns. "Surely" he said "this rose cannot be an illusion... or an effect of my imagination" "No" answered the Adept "But it is a product of the imagination of Nature, whose processes can be guided by the will of the adept. Power of imagination is yet too little known to mankind, else they would better beware of what they think"

Are the creations of fancy and the images of memory any less real than perceptions. The memory of a tree is not unreal any more than the sight of a tree. Both are mental experiences, only the second has a higher degree of reality because it involves a fuller intensity of attention.

H.P.R. writes in "Lucifer" (vol. 1. 1887) quoting from an occult novel "All these trees and plants require no gardeners they cost us nothing but an effort of our imagination." He learns. "Surely" he said "this rose cannot be an illusion... or an effect of my imagination." "No" answered the adept "But it is a product of the imagination of Nature, whose processes can be guided by the will of the adept. Power of imagination is yet too little known to mankind, else they would better beware of what they think."

X.

MENTALISM.

Mind.  
Unconscious working.

To plan, predict, remember, reason, imagine and picture- these are the ordinary faculties of mind. What are the extraordinary ones? Unconscious mental workings cannot directly be proved to exist but only indirectly because of the very fact that they are wholly beyond the field of consciousness. Two more indirect proofs are (a) the phenomenon of hypnotised subjects carrying out, quite unconscious of why they do it, a suggestion previously given with a time lag between it and the deed. (b) the fact that we can point to sleep, dream and waking is the strongest proof that we have unconsciously witnessed these states.

To plan, predict, remember, reason, imagine and picture-  
 these are the ordinary faculties of mind. What are the  
 extraordinary ones? Unconscious mental workings cannot directly  
 be proved to exist but only indirectly because of the very  
 fact that they are wholly beyond the field of consciousness.  
 Two more indirect proofs are (a) the phenomenon of hypnotized  
 subjects carrying out quite unconscious of why they do it,  
 a suggestion previously given with a time lag between it  
 and the deed. (b) the fact that we can point to sleep, dream  
 and waking is the strongest proof that we have unconsciously  
 witnessed these states.

X.

MENTALISM.

The mind's construction of  
the world.

Only those who have not grasped mentalism can assert that it denies the existence of the objects of experience. It only questions the nature of the content of such experience. It only denies their materiality and unquestionably affirms their existence.

"I clearly see matter confronting my eyes and experience it all around me at every moment." This is the naive belief of the man who has not investigated the subject to its fullest extent.

Mentalism does not deny the independence of the world any more than the materialist; it admits it. Only it points out that the character of this independence has to be interpreted in a wholly different manner from that in which the materialist interprets it. The latter makes the mistake of concluding that the world is independent of any experience altogether. Mentalism declares that the world exists not as a material thing but as a construction of the mind. The world's presence is not refuted but its materiality.

That the mind alone is, that the world does not exist outside Mind, that everything which enlightened men regard as material is really mental - these are among the most essential tenets of our teaching.

What the modern psychologist calls association of ideas, what the ancient philosophers called remembrance habits (vasanas) partly account for the mind's construction of the world. It is the influence of associating certain ideas together and remembrance tendencies out of past births which in part account for the construction of the mind. The mind lends objectivity to its own constructions.

But it doesn't matter how many hundreds of births it took to create these mental pictures and tendencies. It doesn't matter how long they have been forming. They can be dispelled in a short time if the right way is found. And that way is discrimination between what is eternal and what is transitory. But we succeed only in fooling ourselves if we imagine it will ever be possible for man to eliminate this fundamental process of birth decay and death that holds sway throughout the universe. Man can never master it, but will always be mastered by it. Through learning to understand it he may modify its working in various ways, and thus improve his position, but he can never outwit a process which carries the very planet on which he dwells along with it. Why he cannot do so is revealed by metaphysical enquiry which shows its value by saving him from time wasting and fruitless effort.

Only those who have not grasped mentalism can assert that it denies the existence of the objects of experience. It only questions the nature of the content of such experience. It only denies their materiality and unquestionably affirms their existence.

"I clearly see matter confronting my eyes and experience it all around me at every moment." This is the naive belief of the man who has not investigated the subject to its fullest extent.

Mentalism does not deny the independence of the world any more than the materialist; it admits it. Only it points out that the character of this independence has to be interpreted in a wholly different manner from that in which the materialist interprets it. The latter makes the list of a including that the world is independent of any experience whatsoever. Mentalism declares that the world exists not as a material thing but as a construction of the mind. The world's presence is not refused but its materiality.

That the mind alone is, that the world does not exist outside Mind, that everything which enlightened men regard as material is really mental - these are some of the most essential tenets of our teaching.

What the modern psychologist calls association of ideas, what the ancient philosophers called reminiscence habits (anamnesis) partly account for the mind's construction of the world. It is the influence of associating certain ideas together and reminiscence tendencies out of past births which in part account for the construction of the mind. The mind lends objectivity to its own constructions.

But it doesn't matter how many hundreds of births it took to create these mental pictures and tendencies. It doesn't matter how long they have been forming. They can be dispelled in a short time if the right way is found. And that way is discrimination between what is eternal and what is transitory. But we succeed only in fooling ourselves if we imagine it will ever be possible for man to eliminate this fundamental process of birth decay and death that holds sway throughout the universe. Man can never master it, but will always be mastered by it. Through learning to understand it he may modify its working in various ways, and thus improve his position but he can never outwit a process which carries the very planet on which he dwells along with it. Why he cannot do so is revealed by metaphysical enquiry which shows its value by saving him from time wasting and fruitless effort.

## X. MENTALISM.

### Mind.

Thoughts are unlike the awareness of them. They fall into such a limited range of dimension in time and space as contrasted with the unlimited dimensionless awareness itself, that we must posit them as being two distinct and independent categories. The latter exists for itself, whereas the former is dependent on it and refers to it. It is the antithesis of knower and known which play utterly different parts.

We negate things because we must turn them into mental constructs. We negate the myriad host of constructs because we must turn them into Mind.

There can be no such thing as real unconsciousness for Mind which is the very knowing principle itself. But when as in deep sleep no object is presented to it, when it is not active in projecting ideas to create the illusion of something existent which is different from itself, when Mind is untroubled by external sights and sounds, Mind turns in on itself in enjoyment of its own nature, when its gaze is reoriented back to itself there is no second thing to become aware of; when it sets up no opposition of knower and known, then it takes on the appearance of unconsciousness or the semblance of annihilation but consciousness has not really been suspended. For the capacity to know, the power to become conscious, is quite inseparable from Mind. For want of a better term we are forced to call it unconscious knowledge - a queer and paradoxical term indeed.

What we have to recognise is that consciousness pre-supposes as its intrinsic nature that which becomes conscious. Conscious thinking can only arise on a basis of unconscious mind. Consciousness belongs to the state when mind is able to distinguish various things and when it yields discursive and differentiated thought. Duality is the price which the mind pays for giving birth to consciousness. We cannot conceive anything without automatically conceiving its related antithesis also. Nothing could exist for us unless its contrast also existed. The one always implies the other as surely as one colour pre-supposes the existence of another, and as heat presupposes cold, they mutually help to define each other, they tacitly refer to each other. All human thinking is ruled by relativity and no human idea can possibly stand alone. It exists only because we can discriminate and oppose it by another idea. Every idea inevitably gives birth to its opposite. The mind is perpetually giving birth to the progeny of ideas. This is its nature.

Although it is true that mind is always active, hence universal generation incessant, yet this activity is of a cyclic nature, i.e., it takes the form of kalpas.

Thoughts are unlike the awareness of them. They fall into such a limited range of dimension in time and space as contrasted with the unlimited dimensionless awareness itself, that we must posit them as being two distinct and independent categories. The latter exists for itself, whereas the former is dependent on it and refers to it. It is the antithesis of knower and known which play utterly different parts.

We negate things because we must turn them into mental constructs. We negate the myriad host of constructs because we must turn them into mind.

There can be no such thing as real unconsciousness for Mind which is the very knowing principle itself. But when as in deep sleep no object is presented to it, when it is not active in projecting ideas to create the illusion of something existent which is different from itself, when Mind is untroubled by external sights and sounds, Mind turns in on itself in enjoyment of its own nature, when its gaze is reoriented back to itself there is no second thing to become aware of; when it sets up no opposition of knower and known, then it takes on the appearance of unconsciousness or the semblance of annihilation but consciousness has not really been suspended. For the capacity to know, the power to become conscious, is quite inseparable from Mind. For want of a better term we are forced to call it unconscious knowledge - a queer and paradoxical term indeed.

What we have to recognize is that consciousness pre-supposes as its intrinsic nature that which becomes conscious. Conscious thinking can only arise on a basis of unconscious mind. Consciousness belongs to the state when mind is able to distinguish various things and when it yields discursive and differentiated thought. Faculty is the price which the mind pays for giving birth to consciousness. We cannot conceive anything without automatically conceiving its related antithesis also. Nothing could exist for us unless its contrast also existed. The one always implies the other as surely as one colour pre-supposes the existence of another, and as heat pre-supposes cold, they mutually help to define each other, they tacitly refer to each other. All human thinking is ruled by relativity and no human idea can possibly stand alone. It exists only because we can discriminate and oppose it by another idea. Every idea inevitably gives birth to its opposite. The mind is perpetually giving birth to the progeny of ideas. This is its nature.

Although it is true that mind is always active, hence universal generation incessant, yet this activity is of a cyclic nature, i.e., it takes the form of kalpas.



The continuous coming into being of thought and sensation keeps man unaware whence it is that they emanate, i.e., pure mind. He is so engrossed with them that he never pauses to enquire into the nature of the stuff whence they originate. Were he to do so he might learn of what wonderful a nature it is, how infinite, how immortal.

We see things around us but not the light which renders the act of seeing possible. We experience the movement of thoughts but not that which renders this movement possible. For just as you must presuppose the existence of light in order to see a thing, so you must presuppose the existence of mind in order to know a thought. The aim of yoga is the stilling of mental activity so that Mind, the source and condition of all this activity may be known.

Mind underlies consciousness and must be differentiated from it. Thought is not the same as a thought. The illusion that it is the same is something which insight gets rid of.

We can understand the world only by understanding the divine world-idea, and we can comprehend this in turn only by comprehending the mysterious stuff in which it arises - Mind.

Mentalism does not say, as some erroneously believe, that (a) there is nothing else besides our idea of the world or that (b) there is no independent world apart from our idea of it or that (c) the world ceases to be the moment we cease to think of it. The truth is that it asserts the very contrary of these views. Only it explains that (a) there exists both the cosmic mind's idea of the world as well as our personal idea of it, the latter being a reflection caught from the former, (b) this great cosmic thought of nature has its own independent existence (c) whether we echo it in awareness or not it can only cease when the cosmic mind ceases to think of it.

To take the individual mind as the solipsistic creator and container of the world, and to make its changing states the only reality it can possibly comprehend is utterly to mistake the teachings of mentalism. The ultimate reality cannot be mere egoistic thoughts or transient states of individual consciousness. That which spider like spins out a local web of thoughts and nothing more can get back its own thoughts but in doing so it cannot get the Real.

We all share the universe in common because all these ideas including our own ideas of self existence, are ultimately existent in a universal mind. Hence our search for truth becomes in the end a quest after the ultimate consciousness of the universe

2

The continuous coming into being of thought and sensation keeps man unaware whence it is that they emanate, i.e., pure mind. He is so engrossed with them that he never pauses to enquire into the nature of the stuff whence they originate. Were he to do so he might learn of what wonder of a nature it is, how infinite, how immortal.

We see things around us but not the light which renders the act of seeing possible. We experience the movement of thoughts but not that which renders this movement possible. For just as you must presuppose the existence of light in order to see a thing, so you must presuppose the existence of mind in order to know a thought. The aim of yoga is the stilling of mental activity so that mind, the source and condition of all this activity may be known.

Mind underlies consciousness and must be differentiated from it. Thought is not the same as a thought. The illusion that it is the same is something which insists upon its own.

We can understand the world only by understanding the divine world-idea, and we can comprehend this in turn only by comprehending the mysterious stuff in which it arises - Mind.

Mentalism does not say, as some erroneously believe, that (a) there is nothing else besides our idea of the world or that (b) there is no independent world apart from our idea of it or that (c) the world ceases to be the moment we cease to think of it. The first it asserts the very contrary of these views. Only it explains that (a) there exists both the cosmic mind's idea of the world as well as our personal idea of it, the latter being a reflection caught from the former, (b) this great cosmic thought of nature has its own independent existence (c) whether we echo it in awareness or not it can only cease when the cosmic mind ceases to think of it.

To take the individual mind as the solipsistic creator and container of the world, and to make its changing states the only reality it can possibly comprehend is utterly to mistake the technique of mentalism. The ultimate reality cannot be mere egotistic thoughts or transient states of individual consciousness. That which spider like spins out a local web of thoughts and nothing more can get back its own thoughts but in doing so it cannot get the Real.

We all share the universe in common because all these ideas including our own idea of self existence, are ultimately existent in a universal mind. Hence our search for truth becomes in the end a quest after the ultimate consciousness of the universe.

The Ionic thinkers of ancient Greece reflected on this problem of pure Being.

Pure mind is potential consciousness but is never in consciousness. Individual consciousness is a projection of Mind, a focus of infinite consciousness. Mind is the common ground beneath all individuals and all things, but it is only in man that Mind finds its final and fullest focus.

The "I" feeling is admittedly a radical one. This is because we arbitrarily limit the ultimate and common ground of all our sensations, mind, to the area of those sensations alone instead of letting it remain in all its unrevealed infinity.

The base of all being is mind, and mind is all pervasive. The countless and diverse thought forms of things which make up our world are the appearances of a single and permanent essence. The order of the universe is ultimately and continuously one and entirely definable in terms of mind. We are aware of the changes of thought because Thought itself does not change.

If mind is present we may hope to have experience of the world and consciousness of the self; If it is not present then neither the one nor the other could be known.

Everything can in the end be derived from mind but the latter cannot be derived from anything else.

There can be no such thing as movement in the world of pure Being. In such a higher dimension, matter must wholly disappear, light no longer moves at all, and change never occurs.

Can anything exist prior to the mind which cognises it? The Unconscious does not dwell in time and cannot be discriminated in space but from our finite point of view it may be said to be prior to and not assimilable by the conscious mind.

The Ionic thinkers of ancient Greece reflected on this problem of pure being. Pure mind is potential consciousness but is never in consciousness. Individual consciousness is a projection of mind, a focus of infinite consciousness. Mind is the common ground beneath all individuals and all things, but it is only in man that mind finds its final and fullest focus. The "I" feeling is admittedly a radical one. This is because we arbitrarily limit the infinite and common ground of all our sensations, mind, to the area of those sensations alone instead of letting it remain in all its unveiled infinity. The base of all being is mind, and mind is all pervasive. The countless and diverse thought forms of things which make up our world are the appearance of a single and permanent essence. The order of the universe is ultimately and continuously one and entirely definable in terms of mind. We are aware of the changes of thought because thought itself does not change. If mind is present we may have to have experience of the world and consciousness of the self; if it is not present then neither the one nor the other could be known. Everything can in the end be derived from mind but the latter cannot be derived from anything else. There can be no such thing as movement in the world of pure being. In such a higher dimension, matter must wholly disappear, light no longer moves at all, and change never occurs. Generally exist prior to the mind which conceives it? The unconscious does not dwell in time and cannot be discriminated in space but from our finite point of view it may be said to be prior to and not assimilable by the conscious mind.

No matter what effort the intellect puts forth it can never construe to itself the Brahman as it is, but only an idea of it, but few people come to the point of thinking deeply on this matter.

Can we probe behind this ever-changing appearance of the world to its veiled actuality. We must begin by analysing the fabric of the world from a little known standpoint. Experience is the activity of the mind in consciousness, and the whole universe, like time and space, arises and collapses with out thoughts of it. For mind is prior to it.

Comprehending this we comprehend that the world derives its reality for us only because and to the extent that we realise it in the field of personal consciousness.

If the universe comes out of one's own mind we must remember that one's own mind comes out of the cosmic mind. Thus the final impulse is not our own. If we regard the world as having no independent existence outside our own finite consciousness then we have misunderstood mentalism. The latter does not merely say that we know nothing outside our own consciousness but it also says that the waking world rests independently in the consciousness of the Cosmic Mind. It avoids the dilemma of solipsism by pointing out a way of escape through ultramystic contemplation which expands the finite consciousness into a point within the infinite, thus enabling man to prove this latter truth for himself. The doctrine of mentalism needs only to be understood in order to be accepted.

The student must not only imbue himself thoroughly with the truth that everything is Mind, but must have practised the second meditation which produces the realization of this truth. Whoever persists in perceiving the world's form alone and not its essence is a materialist enshrouded by illusion, no matter how religious or how spiritual he believes himself to be. Whoever continues to regard mystical experience as being something abnormal and exceptional, reveals his profound ignorance of this.

Sometimes the whole history and existence of mankind (including your own) will be bereft of reality and take on the character of a dream - vivid and lucid but still only an enchanted dream cast like a great spell over the mind of man. Then you will not merely intellectually know but experientially verify the truth of mentalism.

The practice reduces itself to this, that our old habit of thinking everything to be matter must gradually break down and be replaced by the new habit of thinking everything to be mind.

Thoughts are subjective only until we begin to enquire; then we find they are objective to pure thought. Each individual wave separates itself, i.e., objectifies from the ocean to the extent that it takes separate shape but when it falls back and merges then as ocean it remains unformed and

No matter what effort the intellect puts forth it can never compare to itself the brain as it is but only an idea of it, but few people come to the point of thinking deeply on this matter.

Our world behind this ever-changing appearance of the world to its veiled actuality. We must begin by analyzing the fabric of the world from a little known standpoint. Experience is the activity of the mind in consciousness, and the whole universe, like time and space, arises and ceases with out thought of it. For mind is prior to it. Comprehending this we comprehend that the world derives its reality for us only because and to the extent that we realize it in the field of personal consciousness.

If the universe comes out of one's own mind as most remember that one's own mind comes out of the cosmic mind. Thus the final impulse is not our own. If we regard the world as having no independent existence outside our own finite consciousness then we have misunderstood mentalism. The latter does not merely say that we know nothing outside our own consciousness but it also says that the waking world rests independently in the consciousness of the Cosmic Mind. It avoids the dilemma of solipsism by pointing out a way of escape through utopianic contemplation which expands the finite consciousness into a point within the infinite, thus enabling man to prove this latter truth for himself. The doctrine of mentalism needs only to be understood in order to be accepted.

The student must not only know himself thoroughly with the truth that everything is mind, but must have practiced the second meditation which produces the realization of this truth. Whoever persists in perceiving the world as form alone and not its essence is a materialist enamored by illusion, no matter how religious or how spiritual he believes himself to be. Whoever continues to regard mystical experience as being something abnormal and exceptional, reveals his profound ignorance of this.

Sometimes the whole history and existence of mankind (including your own) will be bereft of reality and take on the character of a dream - vivid and loud but still only an enchanted dream cast like a great spell over the mind of man. Then you will not merely intellectually know but experientially verify the truth of mentalism.

The practice reduces itself to this, that our old habit of thinking everything to be matter must gradually break down and be replaced by the new habit of thinking everything to be mind. Thoughts are subjective only until we begin to endure; then we find they are objective to pure thought. Each individual we separate itself, i.e., objectifies from the ocean to the extent that it takes separate shape but when it falls back and merges then as ocean it remains unformed and

unseparate. So too each idea is a rising wave lifted out of the known mind and the quest seeks to reduce it back to the primal state. Ordinary yoga and mysticism seek to effect this by artificially shutting out the world which originates all the ideas by achieving the trance state. As this latter can never be a permanent one, success must always be followed by relapses, just as sleep must always be followed by waking. It can be achieved permanently only by inquiry which lays bare the true nature of Mind and the world. For that ordinary yoga is not necessary, it is but a preparation for the higher system.

Pure Mind can never be visualised in our world of time and space, our field of view is too limited to contain it. Reality belongs to the realm of the formless, the matter-less. Everything that has shape, that has objectivity belongs to the world of illusion.

And yet whoever would take this seeming void for actual nothingness would be mistaken. For it is the essence of Mind, which is itself the very ground of all our varied human existence.

It is true that thinking cannot take hold of the transcendental awareness, that reason cannot touch it and imagination cannot represent it to us, but it is equally true that without the preparatory work of thinking, reasoning and imagining, we cannot arrive at this awareness.

Such advanced ideas must seem like paradoxes to the intelligentsia, and must necessarily be dressed in parable for the simple. But we ought not to run away from a paradox; it is really a cloak which covers the deepest and therefore the most valuable thought.

2

unseparated. So too each idea is a rising wave lifted out of the known mind and the quest seeks to reduce it back to the primal state. Ordinary yoga and mysticism seek to effect this by artificially shutting out the world which ordinarily surrounds the trances state. As this latter can never be a permanent one, success must always be followed by relapse, just as sleep must always be followed by waking. It can be achieved permanently only by industry which lays bare the true nature of mind and the world. For that ordinary yoga is not necessary, it is but a preparation for the higher system.

Pure mind can never be visualized in our world of time and space, our field of view is too limited to contain it. Reality belongs to the realm of the formless, the water-less. Everything that has shape, that has objectivity belongs to the world of illusion.

And yet whoever would take this meaning void for actual nothingness would be mistaken. For it is the essence of mind, which is itself the very ground of all our varied human existence.

It is true that thinking cannot take hold of the transcendental awareness, that reason cannot touch it and imagination cannot represent it to us, but it is equally true that without the preparatory work of thinking, reasoning and imagining, we cannot arrive at this awareness. Such advanced ideas must seem like paradoxes to the intellect, and must necessarily be dressed in parable for the simple. But we ought not to run away from a paradox; it is really a cloak which covers the deepest and therefore the most valuable thought.



When we receive a letter from a distant continent we know the fact of the latter's existence without feeling its general characteristics. Similarly we may know the fact that the table is an idea without feeling it to be so. If it be said that the fact being a true one we ought to feel it also as an idea, the answer is that such feeling is possible, but can come only at the very end of a long course of re-educating the mind and its habits. We must think constantly that the world is an idea until it gets so firmly fixed in our mind that the final test of our grasp is met satisfactorily, which is when in our dreams we say to ourselves that even they are but ideas.

Through such constant practice man slowly actualises his true nature. He begins to distinguish his individuality from the universal being which lies at its root.

When you know that a mirage is nothing more than a mirage, you do not travel towards it to drink its imaginary water. Nevertheless you do not and cannot stop seeing the mirage. Similarly when you know that the world is an idea this does not mean you will no longer be able to see the world, for it is there, but it means that you will regard it with the same insight as you would regard the water of a mirage.

3

When we receive a letter from a distant continent we know the fact of the letter's existence without feeling its general characteristics. Similarly we may know the fact that the table is an idea without feeling it to be so. If it be said that the fact being a true one we ought to feel it also as an idea, the answer is that such feeling is possible, but can come only at the very end of a long course of re-educating the mind and its habits. We must think constantly that the world is an idea until it gets so firmly fixed in our mind that the final test of our grasp is met satisfactorily, which is when in our dreams we say to ourselves that even they are but ideas.

Through such constant practice man slowly actualizes his true nature. He begins to distinguish his individuality from the universal being which lies at its root.

When you know that a mirage is nothing more than a mirage, you do not travel towards it to drink its imaginary water. Nevertheless you do not and cannot stop seeing the mirage. Similarly when you know that the world is an idea this does not mean you will no longer be able to see the world, for it is there, but it means that you will regard it with the same insight as you would regard the water of a mirage.

Beneath all our sensations, thoughts, feelings and volitions that alone which preserves a definite continuity is our notion of personal identity, the consciousness of "I". We constantly use the word "I", but with a dozen different meanings. Sometimes it means the body, sometimes the mind. At times it means what is felt, at other times what is thought. Therefore "I" is not any single entity, but is a series of entities, and this remains true even if we limit it to mean only the body, because physiology tells us the body is a series of cells which change and even renew themselves with time.

The personal ego, when not sunk in sleep, consists of a series of conscious thoughts, including the thought of the body. Each thought is related to and dependent upon another, but is itself always fugitive and transient. That which is constant is the capacity for thought, and the existence of this implies a second existence beneath the thoughts - a capacity for consciousness within the depths of unconsciousness, an impersonal hidden observer.

The "I", therefore, wears a double aspect, one which is for ever changing, and the other which by reason of its continuity retains its identity amid all these changes. The multitude of "I's" which come and go are thus but appearances of and to the "I" which is always there, and relative to this permanent self the personal ego is a pseudo self.

The ego is inseparable from consciousness and therefore from experience. Yogo Ramacharaka writes "The first state is the illusion of separateness, the subsequent being the illusion of the sense universe". This means that ego appears first and the world second. The ego is that faculty in man which enables him to differentiate himself, his mental and emotional existence from that of other individuals. It gives him his knowledge of the world, which is its thought. Yet it is itself a product of further thinking, and ~~logically its structure~~ metaphysically its structure is built up of logical fictions which have no permanent reality. But the mind of man blindly identifies itself with its offspring thoughts whether they be thoughts of the ego or of the outer world.

When the ego comes into awareness of the world and experiences it in common with others, to that extent it loses its complete and conscious separateness from other egos. But when, in the sphere of human relationships it exaggerates its own importance and seeks to dominate the lives of others to make them subserve its own, when it seeks to crush, injure, exploit or interfere with the rights of others, it becomes an evil thing.

Beneath all our sensations, thoughts, feelings and volitions that alone which preserves a definite continuity in our notion of personal identity, the consciousness of "I". We constantly use the word "I", but with a dozen different meanings. Sometimes it means the body, sometimes the mind. At times it means what is felt; at other times what is thought. Therefore "I" is not any single entity, but is a series of entities, and this remains true even if we limit it to mean only the body, because physiology tells us the body is a series of cells which change and even renew themselves with time.

The personal ego, when not sunk in sleep, consists of a series of conscious thoughts, including the thought of the body. Each thought is related to and dependent upon another, but is itself always positive and transient. That which is constant is the capacity for thought, and the existence of this implies a second existence beneath the thoughts - a capacity for consciousness within the domain of unconsciousness, an impersonal hidden observer.

The "I" therefore wears a double aspect, one which is for ever changing, and the other which by reason of its continuity retains its identity amid all these changes. The multitude of "I"s which come and go are thus but appearances of and to the "I" which is always there, and relative to this permanent self the personal ego is a pseudo self.

The ego is inseparable from consciousness and therefore from experience. The ego, however, writes "The first state is the illusion of separateness, the subsequent being the illusion of the same universe". This means that ego appears first and the world second. The ego is that faculty in man which enables him to differentiate himself, his mental and emotional existence from that of other individuals. It gives him his knowledge of the world, which is its thought. Yet it is itself a product of further thinking, and is itself a mental structure which has no permanent structure is built up of logical fictions which have no permanent reality. But the mind of man blindly identifies itself with its offering thoughts whether they be thoughts of the ego or of the outer world.

When the ego comes into awareness of the world and experiences it in common with others, to that extent it loses its complete and conscious separateness from other egos. But when, in the sphere of human relationships it exaggerates its own importance and seeks to dominate the lives of others to make them subservient to its own, when it seeks to crush, injure, exploit or interfere with the rights of others, it becomes an evil thing.

" I " is the most important thing in the world to us, and the interest we take in it is unique, but whoever falls into a fainting fit, or is stunned by a blow, or passes into deep sleep loses his ego, and with it his world. Therefore the ego is transient.

Life personal is but the gleam of a glow worm which microscopically lights up the universal darkness and then disappears. So long as we make the ego the sole centre of this universe, so long shall we remain bereft of truth. Our quest will end only when we come to the startling recognition of the truth that the ego is as transient and as illusory as all other transient and illusory forms in this universe; that it is no more and no less real than the other egos we see and hear during dreams. When we know the truth of the world and of ourselves we emerge from night to day.

Yes, if we are to succeed in resisting and overcoming the ego we must first know its real nature. Compassion will quell egoism but insight alone finally conquers it.

But we must not form a false impression of what this subdual of the ego really means. So long as the flesh is there the ego will be also there, and this subordination of the ego does not mean that a man will wander around like an idiot suffering from loss of memory no longer knowing his name, his family or friends, or his business in life. It does not mean loss of personal identity. What it does mean is that the ego will be strictly disciplined and that the illusions about its reality held by the ordinary man will be removed.

Whoever escapes from the illusions of the ego, discovers or rather becomes that same single being which is universally present. This does not mean that he must necessarily yield up his ego to that of other people in a well meant desire to render unselfish service; that would be merely silly. He must yield it to the Overself alone.

The ego lurks persistently where it is least suspected, and such is its strength that much of our talk of service arises because, by helping others, we please our own self importance. Often in our search for so-called truth egoistic impulses to gain advantages contrary to our professed ethical principles are cleverly camouflaged.

There is in the ego mind an overwhelmingly strong tendency to attach itself to ideas as independent realities. It is this tendency which blinds it to the fact that both dream and waking worlds are ideational. It is this which causes it to cling tenaciously to the beliefs that the "I" is the body, that the body is ultimately a material substance, and that the world outside it is also material. This tendency is really a perversion of the mind's chief faculty and one which is entirely proper to it, the faculty of distinguishing one thing from another, of dividing form and colour, perceiving sight as distinct from sound, recognising individual objects to be different from other objects. For we can perceive a thing only by discriminating it from other things at the same time, and the selective part of the mind has

"I" is the most important thing in the world to us, and the interest we take in it is unique, but whoever falls into a fainting fit, or is stunned by a blow, or passes into deep sleep loses his ego, and with it his world. Therefore the ego is transient. Life personal is but the gleam of a flow which microscopically lights up the universal darkness and then disappears. So long as we make the ego the sole centre of this universe, so long shall we remain bereft of truth. Our quest will end only when we come to the startling recognition of the truth that the ego is as transient and as illusory as all other transient and illusory forms in this universe; that it is no more and no less real than the other egos we see and hear during dreams. When we know the truth of the world and of ourselves we emerge from night to day.

Yes, if we are to succeed in resisting and overcoming the ego we must first know its real nature. Compassion will dull the ego but insight alone finally conquers it. But we must not form a false impression of what this egotism of the ego really means. So long as the flesh is there the ego will be also there, and this absorption of the ego does not mean that a man will wander around like an idiot suffering from loss of memory no longer knowing his name, his family or friends, or his business in life. It does not mean loss of personal identity. What it does mean is that the ego will be strictly disciplined and that the illusions about its reality held by the ordinary man will be removed.

Whoever escapes from the illusions of the ego, discovers or retains becomes that same simple being which is universally present. This does not mean that he must necessarily yield up his ego to that of other people in a well meant desire to render unselfish service; that would be merely silly. He must yield it to the Overself alone.

The ego looks persistently where it is least suspected, and such is its strength that much of our talk of service arises because, by helping others, we please our own self importance. Often in our search for so-called truth egoistic impulses to gain advantages contrary to our professed ethical principles are cleverly camouflaged. There is in the ego mind an overwhelmingly strong tendency to attach itself to ideas as independent realities. It is this tendency which binds it to the fact that both dream and waking worlds are ideational. It is this which causes it to cling tenaciously to the belief that the "I" is the body, that the body is ultimately a material substance, and that the world outside it is also material. This tendency is really a perversion of the mind's chief faculty and one which is entirely proper to it, the faculty of distinguishing one thing from another, of dividing form and colour, perceiving sight as distinct from sound, recognizing individual objects to be different from other objects. For we can perceive a thing only by discriminating it from other things at the same time, and the selective part of the mind has

to assume a standpoint of separateness and difference from the ideational part to perform this twofold function. The very strength of the faculty when pushed to an extreme of attention to the form, colour, etc of things shuts off remembrance of their mentalness, and becomes perverted. It then comes gradually and auto-hypnotically to believe that the standpoint it has assumed is both the only possible and the only true one. This perceptive distinguishing mind is curiously like an actor who seeks to play Hamlet successfully and absorbs himself in the part. But if he absorbs himself to the extent that he wholly forgets who he is and believes he is really Hamlet and that all the incidents of the play are real and not enacted, then we may rightly judge him to have lost touch with truth and reality. This indeed is what has happened to the central faculty of the human mind. This faculty naturally brings before consciousness all the variety and multiplicity of things, and seeing the Many it attaches itself to the belief in Many-ness as their final state. It utterly forgets the One, the Mind in which all these are transient appearances. For let us note that mind ever remains itself, and does not become converted into matter even when seeing its own projections in the form of trees and tables. And let us note too that it is only because the actor himself exists that he is able to take his pseudo existence as Hamlet for a reality. In the same way it is only because Overmind is present behind egomind's activity that the latter is able to take its own individuality as an ultimate reality. Thus is born human materialism on the one hand and human selfishness on the other. As this false belief, conducing to complete ignorance of ultimate reality and truth, has arisen by a process of self mesmerism, the cure is to demesmerise oneself. This is done by Yoga and reflection.

This goal must not be mistaken, however, for the orthodox Hindu or Buddhist goal of liberation from the cycle of rebirths. The philosophic aspirant seeks liberation only from mental and emotional bondage to the experiences of these rebirths. He does not hate earthly life nor desire to disappear utterly in the universal life. Unlike the ordinary Oriental ascetic or mystic he is content to come back to earth again and again, provided he can come back with wisdom, understanding and compassion, and participate effectively and selflessly in human affairs. For he knows that death and birth, earth and heaven, are but changes in idea, and that in reality there is one unchanging existence which is birthless and deathless and everlasting. The world is for ever changing, but the flow of changes is itself permanent. Therefore we can find the Eternal here in this world as well as in the supra-mundane realm.

to assume a standpoint of separateness and difference from the  
 ideal part to perform this twofold function. The very  
 strength of the faculty when pushed to an extreme of attention  
 to the form, colour, etc of things shuts off remembrance of their  
 mentalness, and becomes reversed. It then comes gradually and  
 auto-hypnotically to believe that the standpoint it has assumed  
 is both the only possible and the only true one. This perceptive  
 distinguishing mind is curiously like an actor who seeks to play  
 Hamlet successfully and absorbs himself in the part. But if he  
 absorbs himself to the extent that he wholly forgets who he is  
 and believes he is really Hamlet and that all the incidents of the  
 play are real and not enacted, then we may rightly judge him to  
 have lost touch with truth and reality. This indeed is what  
 has happened to the central faculty of the human mind. This  
 faculty naturally brings before consciousness all the variety  
 and multiplicity of things, and seeing the Many it attaches itself  
 to the belief in many-ness as their final state. It utterly  
 forgets the One, the Mind in which all these are transient  
 appearances. For let us note that mind ever remains itself,  
 and does not become converted into matter even when seeing its  
 own projections in the form of trees and tables. And let us  
 note too that it is only because the actor himself exists that  
 he is able to take his pseudo existence as Hamlet for a reality.  
 In the same way it is only because Overmind is present behind  
 ego's activity that the latter is able to take its own  
 individuality as an ultimate reality. This is born human  
 materialism on the one hand and human selfishness on the other.  
 As this false belief, conducing to complete ignorance of ultimate  
 reality and truth, has arisen by a process of self-misreading, the  
 cure is to dematerialise oneself. This is done by Yoga and  
 reflection.

This goal must not be mistaken, however, for the orthodox  
 Hindu or Buddhist goal of liberation from the cycle of rebirths.  
 The philosophic aspirant seeks liberation only from mental and  
 emotional bondage to the experiences of these rebirths. He does  
 not hate earthly life nor desire to disappear utterly in the  
 universal life. Unlike the ordinary Oriental ascetic or mystic  
 he is content to come back to earth again and again, provided he  
 can come back with wisdom, understanding and compassion, and  
 participate effectively and selflessly in human affairs. For  
 he knows that death and birth, earth and heaven, are but changes  
 in time, and that in reality there is one unchanging existence  
 which is birthless and deathless and everlasting. The world  
 is for ever changing, but the flow of changes is itself permanent.  
 Therefore we can find the Eternal here in this world as well as  
 in the supra-mundane realm.



This doctrine will throw the only light on after death existence that is worth having, for it does not depend on fallible mediums or fallacious revelations, or even conflicting religions. It depend on verifiable fact, truth. Our personal "I" is like a cloud veiling the sun from us. Consciousness implies limitation. The first as well as the final limitation which it brings with it is that of the ego.

We cannot enter Nirvana on our own terms. We cannot keep the sense of reality of limited personal consciousness and yet hope to keep also the sense of reality of the Unlimited Impersonal Mind. One or the other must go. He that loseth his life shall find IT thr unindividuated Being. The ego is for ever aware of the world, as both these thoughts rise together. The loss of ego attachment inevitably entails the loss of world reality as objective to the mind. If we want Nirvana we must accept its terms and not try to force our own upon it. And our own terms generally involve keeping aware and awake only to our own existence. Its terms are that ~~we~~ we become but ideas held in its existence.

Whoever insists on setting up his own idea of God against all truth and all reality, insists on honouring his own ego and therefore insists on reverencing not God but himself.

Those who teach that ego persists sublimated in the Overself have never analysed the nature of ego, never known its illusiveness, for then they would see the impossibility of its survival. So take your stand in the infinite existence and nothing that is out of the material, nothing that is out of the personal, nothing that comes from other peoples egos can then hurt you. If we must begin by subduing the ego, we must end by sacrificing it.

Those who hope for a perpetuity of human consciousness hope in vain. Even Emerson the optimist sadly mutters; "Nature never spares the individual".

Ultimately we may continue to exist no longer as finite beings, only as the Absolute itself. The person is absorbed into its impersonal source. This deprives immortality of all human meaning. The instinct of self preservation holds us all in so powerful a thrall that we demand its satisfaction even after we have renounced the transient mortal life. For then there is no impress on the universal life, nothing to show in the vast void of the Absolute that the individual has even existed at all. But we as egos shall not pass into nothingness when we finish this pilgrimage from outward existence to inward Essence. We shall pass inwardly into a state where we shall not be involved in time space change as humanly known, a state where they become meaningless terms, This state is as undeniable by a being in it as it is impenetrable by those who stand outside it. But it exists. It is not annihilation, it is the fullness of being.

+

This doctrine will throw the only light on after death existence that is worth having, for it does not depend on fallible mediums or fallacious revelations, or even conflicting religions. It depends on verifiable fact, truth. Our personal "I" is like a cloud veiling the sun from us. Consciousness implies limitation. The first as well as the final limitation which it brings with it is that of the ego. We cannot enter Nirvana on our own terms. We cannot keep the sense of reality of limited personal consciousness and yet hope to keep also the sense of reality of the Unlimited Impersonal Mind. One or the other must go. He that loses his life shall find it in unindividuated Being. The ego is for ever aware of the world, as both these thoughts rise together. The loss of ego attachment inevitably entails the loss of world reality as objective to the mind. If we want Nirvana we must accept its terms and not try to force our own upon it. And our own terms generally involve keeping aware and awake only to our own existence. Its terms are that we become but ideas held in its existence. Whoever insists on setting up his own idea of God against all truth and all reality, insists on honoring his own ego and therefore insists on reverencing not God but himself. Those who teach that ego persists undiminished in the Overself have never analyzed the nature of ego, never known its illusiveness, for when they would see the impossibility of its survival, so take your stand in the infinite existence and nothing that is out of the material, nothing that is out of the personal, nothing that comes from other people's egos can hurt you. If we must begin by subduing the ego, we must end by sacrificing it. There was hope for a perpetuity of human consciousness; even Emerson the optimistic sadly mutters; "Nature never spares the individual." Ultimately we may continue to exist no longer as finite beings, only as the Absolute itself. The person is absorbed into its impersonal source. This gives immortality of all human meaning. The instinct of self preservation holds us all in so powerful a thrall that we demand its satisfaction even after we have renounced the transient mortal life. For then there is no impress on the universal life, nothing to show in the vast void of the Absolute that the individual has even existed at all. But we as egos shall not pass into nothingness when we finish this pilgrimage from outward existence to inward Essence. We shall pass inwardly into a state where we shall not be involved in time space change as humanly known, a state where they become meaningless terms. This state is as undiminished by a being in it as it is imperishable by those who stand outside it. But it exists. It is not annihilation, it is the fullness of being.

From this final standpoint there can exist no such process as the cyclic whirl of reincarnation. All births on earth are then seen to be appearances of one and the same thing. The thing is known to be the reality, and its appearances are known to be its shadows. But before this high level is reached man thinks in his ignorance that he has a wholly separate existence from all other men, that he is a finite individual who must be born again and again on earth until he attain the being of the Overself, and that the Overself and he are two things, separate and apart.

What goes to be reborn? With regard to this question let us refer to the discussion between King Milinda and Nagasena Thera. Said the King: "Bhante Nagasena does rebirth take place without anything transmigrating?" "Yes, your Majesty Rebirth takes place without anything transmigrating."

"How could it be. Give an illustration"

"Suppose your Majesty, a man were to light one light from another; would the one light have passed over to the other light?" "No" said the King. "So, exactly in the same way does rebirth take place without anything transmigrating".

To live in the Eternal means to live in the Eternal Present—not the present past or future moment. The latter is an imposter masquerading as the real timeless ~~present~~ Present. Infinite Duration is always with us hidden under the changing masks of countless moments. It reveals itself of its own accord as soon as we strip away our ignorance, our false thoughts, our illusion born habits. The burdens of past remembrances, no less than the delights of anticipation, have the full immersion in momentary experience. When we release ourselves from false outlooks, when we liberate our minds from their age old illusions, we automatically enter into Truth, which is eternal.

From this final standpoint there can exist no such process as the cyclic whirl of reincarnation. All births on earth are then seen to be appearances of one and the same thing. The thing is known to be the reality, and its appearances are known to be its shadows. But before this high level is reached man thinks in his ignorance that he has a wholly separate existence from all other men, that he is a finite individual who must be born again and again on earth until he attain the being of the Overself, and that the Overself and he are two things, separate and apart.

What goes to be reborn? With regard to this question let us refer to the discussion between King Milinda and Nagasena. There. Said the King: "Bhante Nagasena does rebirth take place without anything transmitting?" "Yes, your Majesty. Rebirth takes place without anything transmitting." "How could it be?" "Give an illustration." "Suppose your Majesty, a man were to light one light from another; would the one light have passed over to the other light?" "No," said the King. "So, exactly in the same way does rebirth take place without anything transmitting."

To live in the Eternal means to live in the Eternal Present. Not the present past or future moment. The latter is an impostor masquerading as the real timeless ~~eternal~~ Present. Infinite Duration is always with us hidden under the changing masks of countless moments. It reveals itself of its own accord as soon as we strip away our ignorance, our false thoughts, our illusion born habits. The burdens of past remembrances, no less than the delights of anticipation, have the full immersion in momentary experience. When we release ourselves from false outlooks, when we liberate our minds from their age old illusions, we automatically enter into Truth, which is eternal.

Need of critical self examination.

Mediumship.

Cults.

Intuition and Trance Experience.

Intuition.

Emotion.

Metaphysical discipline.

Philosophic discipline.

Need of critical self examination.

Medicine.

Q. 12.

Intuition and Trance Experience.

Intuition.

Emotion.

Metaphysical dualism.

Philosophic dualism.

He who would present to others this non dual experience has to seek the aid of reason to make it mentally legitimate. The rational presentation of non dual metaphysic is only intended to communicate the vital experience of non duality itself; but it is only a communication after all, and as such not a bit less symbolic than is the written paper of a cablegram. The service of reason is but to confirm for the benefit of the intellect what the profoundest possible intuition can tell man of the Overself. What the reason grasps symbolically, this intuitive experience grasps as a reality. What reason perceives mediately, intuitive experience presents immediately. Hence the two are not contradictory, not opposed to one another.

The Vedanta criticism of yoga that nothing that is done that has a beginning and must have an ending ( like meditation ) can yield realization is correct. But it overlooks that he who has finished the philosophic course and reverts to meditation will now know his very produce to be idea, illusory, and understand that he is doing nothing really because Brahma is.

He who would present to others this non dual experience has to seek the aid of reason to make it mentally legitimate. The rational presentation of non dual metaphysics is only intended to communicate the vital experience of non duality itself; but it is only a communication after all, and as such not a bit less symbolic than is the written paper of a calendar. The service of reason is but to confirm for the benefit of the intellect what the profoundest possible intuition can tell man of the Overworld. What the reason arranges symbolically, this intuitive experience arranges as a reality. What reason perceives mediately, intuitively experience presents immediately. Hence the two are not contradictory, not opposed to one another.

The Vedanta criticism of yoga that nothing that is done that has a beginning and must have an ending (like meditation) can yield realization is correct. But it overlooks that he who has finished the philosophical course and reverts to meditation will now know his very purpose to be ideal, illusory, and unattainable that he is doing nothing really because Brahma is



It is quite proper that emotion should be set aside during the mind's enquiry into truth and the desire of satisfaction or the fulfillment of purposes should have no influence upon its conclusions. This is right because philosophy is the search for rational impersonal truth. There is no room in it for intellectual comfort for its own sake. But when this work is done, when the enquiry is finished, when the conclusions have been reached it is then perfectly proper for emotion to step in and offer its contribution, for the desire for satisfaction to raise its head and call for its own feeding. This is right because now the whole man is active and not merely his head, and because he is entitled to demand and receive that intellectual comfort for its own sake which is denied to the logic bound philosopher. It is right because life is larger than the logic into which philosophers would squeeze it; wider also than science; because reality is beyond the limitations of intellect. The metaphysicians abstract and bloodless conceptions of the Overself is as remote from the ultra mystic's dynamic and rich realization of it as a photograph is from the living subject.

It is quite proper that emotion should be set aside during the mind's enquiry into truth and the desire of satisfaction or the fulfillment of purposes should have no influence upon its conclusions. This is right because philosophy is the search for rational impersonal truth. There is no room in it for intellectual comfort for its own sake. But when this work is done, when the enquiry is finished, when the conclusions have been reached it is then perfectly proper for emotion to step in and offer its contribution, for the desire for satisfaction to raise its head and call for its own feeding. This is right because now the whole man is active and not merely his head, and because he is entitled to demand and receive that intellectual comfort for its own sake which is denied to the logic bound philosopher. It is right because life is larger than the logic into which philosophers would squeeze it; wider also than science; because reality is beyond the limitations of intellect. The metaphysicians abstract and bloodless conceptions of the Overself is as remote from the ultra mystic's dynamic and rich realization of it as a photograph is from the living subject.

There is an uncommon order of experience which in lower mystics is uncertain, cloudy and vague, but which in ultra mystics is clear certain and sublime. It is impossible to attain it by the step by step, i.e., discursive processes of metaphysical thinking, but is definitely possible through the contrary process of stilling the thought-series. The former fail to attain it completely because they have failed to develop thinking to its utmost point. They have discarded it prematurely. The latter, however, have passed through the preparatory stage of laborious collection of facts of experience and thorough deep analysis of them; only after this could they dare to take their mystical experiences as veridical.

"Every true philosophy must be mystical..... in its final conclusions." says McTaggart in "Studies in Hegelian Dialectic" If philosophy fulfills itself in mysticism, what then is the use of starting with mysticism and going on to philosophy only to return to mysticism in the end. Would it not be better to omit philosophic digression and stick to mysticism alone instead of wasting valuable years studying philosophy only to desert it in the end. The answer to this is, we arrive at it not by thought alone, nor by yoga alone, nor by action alone, but by a fusion of all three which merges in the transcending, yet containing Overself. There can be no realization without Yoga but neither can it be had without philosophy, nor without action. All talk of realization which omits the actual experience of the Overself is vain. Trance is brought about by effort, but finally realization is brought about without it.

NATIONAL COUNCIL OF WOMEN

REPORT ON

VISIT OF GERMAN WOMEN TO CAMBRIDGE

The Cambridge Branch provided hospitality and a programme of meetings and visits for ten German women from 2nd - 19th July, 1948, one of those chosen was unable to get out of Berlin. The other nine could not travel back before 22nd July which gave them the opportunity to supplement their course.

All will agree that the visit was an unqualified success. The Norwich and Cambridge programmes fitted in very well with each other and a day's visit to Peterborough at the invitation of its N.C.W. Branch proved a most enjoyable excursion. No group of people could have been more appreciative of the arrangements made for them to study the English educational system and social services, and even when pressed for suggested improvements in the course, we were assured that they could think of none. What was also cheering was the statement that the course was not too strenuous and they all felt even rested after their three weeks stay in this country. The programme covered a very wide field and this I think enabled them to get a true picture of English life.

The relationship of child to teacher, senior staff to junior staff, and police to public gave them a different outlook and indicated ways that may help them build up a sound democracy.

I cannot do better than quote a joint letter sent to me as Chairman of the Cambridge Branch of the N.C.W.

"May we express our sincerest gratitude for the wonderful hospitality you have extended to us."

Metaphysics brings out clearly those defects and dangers which mysticism ignores or conceals. It plays the role of a candid friend when it warns the mystic that when he comes to the end of his mystical tether then the dread dark night of the soul will begin.

The mystic who has not undergone the metaphysical discipline cannot penetrate to reality but only to the illusion of reality. This is because the exalted feeling which he attains is too unstable and too vague to be fit for such an ultimate step. It is only after he has purified it, enriched and enlarged it by the labours of abstract thinking driven as far as it can go, that it can return upon itself and be ready for the final attainment. When mysticism claims to attain the highest goal open to man it commits the same mistake for which it blames metaphysics. It becomes one sided. The metaphysician sees truth in the clearest possible light, while the mystic feels peace in the intensest possible manner, but neither can be said to have attained reality, realization.

It

Mysticism yields the peace of reality but it does not yield reality itself. Metaphysics gives the certitude of reality but it does not give reality itself. Both are but signposts pointing to the real. Only when we advance boldly forward and practically live the universal egoless being that we really are, thus fusing peace, certitude and action into a sublime unity, only then is there realization.

The mystics view of the world is like the view of a distant town seen from a hilltop; all the buildings, houses, streets and parks being jumbled together in a confused half-determinate mass. The metaphysicians view of the world is like the view of the same town seen at close quarters with every structure clearly outlined -- they are parts of a mosaic and must be fitted together -- but whereas the mystic's view suffers from haziness the metaphysicians suffers from being coloured by the spectacles of analytical reason which he wears. The metaphysician gets hold of the intellectual pieces in this jigsaw puzzle of the world, and the mystic gets hold of the emotional pieces. Each holds on to his fragment. Only the sage calmly puts both pieces together, fitting them where they properly belong, and then adds a third, thus completing the picture.

believe it was made both G. W. and P. K. shake in their shoes. What if Alice or Mary should write about them. The description of RATHER'S study in St. Johns and his "eccentricity" makes me think of several more I know. I am sure you will chuckle over it, but when P. K. or R. or H. or someone gets round to writing a serious biography about Gordon Mary's book will be rather in the way. I think she means it to be. I think psychologically she just had to get an objective view and being a novelist she does it by writing this book.

Copy taken so that I am not accused of NOT HAVING

WRITTEN.

Much love.

The Ross. 4th January, 1948.  
My dear Peter,

I am instructed to tell you to keep a look out at Liverpool Street on Friday evening for your father. He is coming on the 11.0.am train to a conference at Imperial College about something with the strange title of "Spray Damage". (I could give a deal of information on this with reference to violets and Brussel Sprouts under fruit trees, but possibly my views would be too charged with feeling to be strictly scientific.) G.E. does not know how long the conference will last, nor what train he will catch, except that it will be the first one available, his ideas about London in winter being what they are.

If you do not meet in London or on the train and cannot see K.M.K.291 around it might be as well to telephone.

F.K. said in The Whim on Monday that Alice could come on Saturday if asked, so of course I promptly asked her. I then thought I had better ask Ursula as well, but Theo says she has fourteen dances in twentyone days, or nights, and perhaps it would be wiser to leave her out.

You will be amused to hear that a brace of pheasants arrived from Tinsley yesterday. How's that for providence assisting?

I am in dire disgrace with father for laughing so much over Mary Coultons book. FATHER by Sara Champion. She writes under the assumed name to keep clear of the family name, and seems to have at least five novels to her credit or a discredit, if our Mary is to be believed. One day I will read one. FATHER is to me uproariously funny, and I don't believe it has made both G.E. and F.K. shake in their shoes. What if Alice or Mary should write about them. The description of FATHER's study in St. Johns and his "gargantuan untidiness" makes me think of several more I know. I am sure you will chuckle over it, but when F.K. or Bennet or someone gets round to writing a serious biography about Coulton Mary's book will be rather in the way. I think she means it to be. I think psychologically she just had to get an objective view and being a novelist she does it by writing this book.

Copy taken so that I am not accused of NOT HAVING WRITTEN.

Much love.

Plotinus says: " Murder and every kind of death, the fall of cities and their plundering, we must view as things done upon a stage, when all is but a shifting of scene and costume dirge and outcry enacted in counterfeit. The man who takes a hand in such games must know that he has strayed into a play of children." (Italics ours). Such is a typical mystic's view, for he does not care for the changes which are happening in the world. He seeks a static contemplation of existence. But Nature pursues her double course of change and changelessness irrespective of what he likes or thinks. The philosopher, because he seeks truth, is compelled to take both these aspects of existence into his consideration.

A distinction must be made between the lower and the higher mysticism. The lower mysticism is interlinked with religion or with occultism, for it is always seeking objective experience albeit of a non-physical order. The higher mysticism is interlocked with philosophy and seeks non-dualistic experience for it has comprehended the meaning of illusion. They are alike in this that they both repudiate reason as being inherently incapable of understanding what lies beyond its range, but they are unlike in that the higher mysticism deliberately makes use of reason as a help to guide and discipline the mind's movements in its quest of the Overself, whereas the lower mysticism regards reason as a dangerous enemy.

The mystic makes the error of equating his higher self with the Absolute. In consequence when he realises the first he believes he has also realised the second. But whereas one expunges the world the other embraces it. Hence the mystic disdains active service of humanity and remains with a self regarding attitude towards others. Our plaint against ascetic mysticism is that the student, if he is an elementary one, is too wrapped up in his own self-development, and if he is an advanced one too wrapped up in his own peace, both being indifferent to the welfare of mankind, in short they display the placid egoism of a pigeon. The mystical realization is the half of attainment but not the whole of it. When the mystic takes the ultimate path and completes it his social attitude alters naturally to a self giving one. It is precisely those matters which mysticism tends to mystify for the student which philosophy clarifies for him, and the need of the philosophic course exists because although the mystic may be as familiar with peace filled trance as he is with the world, he does not understand their precise nature or the relation between them.

act as head of the delegation.

(2) All delegates should be told that a programme has been specially and carefully planned to satisfy the object of their visit to this country and that they are expected to attend the whole course.

(3) The programme should provide occasions for the delegates to confer together by themselves.

(4) German-speaking English interpreters are of the greatest importance at all talks and discussions. For although many of the Germans speak English and are helpful to one another, this does not obviate the necessity for an English interpreter.

Moreover, in spite of the great handicap of a delegate not understanding the English language, the advantage of including in the party some individual who, on other grounds, is eminently suitable outweighs this disadvantage. In our own party we had an example of this in a worker in the Co-operative movement who had suffered under the Nazi regime having stood out for liberty. It was clear that she benefited as much as any of the others from the visit and her fellow delegates stressed the importance of sending over to this country people of her qualifications and calibre and the fact that it is considered in Germany to be a great honour to be selected as a delegate adds greatly to the influence which can subsequently be exerted.

From Canada a delightful token of good wishes arrived in time for the meeting, in the form of a gift parcel from the Peterborough Ontario Branch of the N.O.W. specially for this visit.

Many of the delegates had taken an active part in the women's movement before 1933, and they emphasised the serious problem



The mystic who wants to make his vision or intuition an excuse for not troubling to understand existence rationally is not right. It is not through such intellectual lethargy that he can attain full understanding of Reality. One consequence is that although the mystic feels the wonder, the awe and the super-rational grandeur of what he has glimpsed, when he wants to tell us about it, when he wants to tell himself about it, he can only stammer in superlatives. Why? Because he has not understood it. Because he has brought insufficient intellectual equipment to the experience and so missed much of its real significance, just as a child peering through a telescope may shout with joy at the grand sight of the stars, but will not understand what it sees as can the professional astronomer. The child's perception and description of the stars will be crude, incorrect, disproportionate whereas the astronomer's will be expert, accurate and intelligible. Similarly for the mystic to glimpse the kingdom of heaven is one thing; but to enter it is another. A critical metaphysic is needed to shake the mystic's self satisfaction, to lift him out of the belief that because he has found the first ecstatic exaltation therefore he has found the Ultimate. For there are heights beyond heights yet to be scaled of which he does not even dream.

The mystic's imaginations, intuitions and trances must be disciplined and not treated as too holy for critical touch. The use of metaphysics is corrective and regulative. This said, praise of the one involves no disparagement of the other. Both metaphysics and mysticism are absolutely necessary in their own place and within their own limits. The scientist who would place all mystical states in the same category as pathological states is as much to be pitied as the mystic who would place all scientific training in the category of useless effort.

There are mystics who would treat thought with disdain for that which comes before their minds in intuition or trance is treated as ultimate truth. We answer that it is certainly not truth however much it be heavenly in feeling and fraught with great peace, that utter vacuity is not to be mistaken for the uttermost reality and that thought is essentially and necessarily present in the mystic experience even when through insufficient analysis its presence is overlooked. Thought is there, but not in its usual form and therefore the mystic supposes it to be absent.

citizenship as to be able to give an opinion worth having in both local and national affairs. We ought also as a body to help in practical ways in our own town. These Club meetings will give us a chance to think about these things.

We shall meet then as a Club as follows: Wednesdays, Oct. 6th, Nov. 3rd, Dec. 1st, all at 3 p.m. I must apologise to members whom this choice of day does not suit. We are trying this as an experiment and after Christmas we may have to choose another day.

Our public meetings, of course, still go on. On Sept. 28th we are holding a Bring and Buy Sale for our own funds. We want also to welcome and enrol new members on that day. So do come yourself and bring a friend. If you cannot come hand in your gift to your Ward Secretary in advance.

On October 26th we have an important Meeting arranged to coincide with Cambridge Fire Prevention Week. Mrs. Colebrook is an expert on Accidents caused by fire - their prevention and cure. She has worked with her husband in his work for the Medical Research Council and you may have heard her broadcast last summer on this subject.

On November 18th we are holding a joint Meeting with the Cambridge Branch of the N.C.W. to hear Dr. Lawton speak on problems of betting and gambling. Again, you may have heard him broadcast. He has been engaged on an important piece of research in connection with these problems, and he is a real authority on a subject which affects our National Life very deeply. Please note that this meeting is in the evening.

Then on December 6th we have an interesting programme of Films.

Fire Prevention Week. October 25th-30th. This week has been arranged by the Home Safety Committee of the Cambridge Accident Prevention Council in co-operation with the Camps. Fire Brigade. There will be Demonstrations of Fire Rescue Work, an Exhibition in the Corn Exchange, Films, Window Displays, etc. Please buy a Souvenir Programme, I should like to add a personal appeal here. As Chairman of the Home Safety Committee I know how much work an effort like this involves. If any member of the W.C.A. could give a little time to help at the Exhibition (Oct. 27th - 29th) would they let me know or write to F/W. Peters, Borough Police Station.

For Your Reading:-  
1. Report of Committee on Milk Distribution.  
2. Report of the Royal Commission on Justices of the Peace.  
3. Report of the Prison Commissioners for 1947.

Each costs 2/- and is obtainable at H.M. Stationery Office, Kingsway, or through your bookseller.

Yours sincerely,

Jean Satter.

The dangers of psychological disintegration which attend the practice of mediumship are serious. The slow destruction of will power which it entails is grave. The degradation of ethical standards of truth and falsehood to which it often leads, is deplorable. The claim that the spirits of famous historical persons of the past like Jesus and Napoleon can control mediums is an utterly false one. The assertion that living Masters of the present day teach mankind through mediums is equally false. The so-called psychic development is nothing less than psychic retrogression. This said, it still remains to be said that spirits do exist, but that the kind with which spiritism mostly comes into contact, when it is not sheer fraud, are not what they purport to be and are therefore better avoided.

ORDER FOR CHRISTMAS CARDS

(Sold only in packets of 10 and 25 per packet)

To THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, ASTOR LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS, 410 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y.

100 copies of THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, ASTOR LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS, 410 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. at 10¢ per copy  
 50 copies of THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, ASTOR LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS, 410 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. at 20¢ per copy  
 25 copies of THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, ASTOR LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS, 410 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. at 40¢ per copy  
 10 copies of THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, ASTOR LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS, 410 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. at 100¢ per copy

# UFAW Christmas Cards

## THE DONKEY

(Dark blue on a white ground)



*O magnum mysterium, et admirabile sacramentum, ut animalia viderent Dominum natum, jacentem in praesepio.*

Fougasse's earliest Christmas card, without actually portraying the nativity, suggests it by the radiance proceeding from the stable door. Though independently designed, it has much in common with some of the carols that are sung throughout Provence and Languedoc on Christmas Eve—for instance with *L'Alou Bleu* (The Ass and the Ox) of Roumanille: "Dison que li dous animau, Tant lou nistoun ié faguè gau! Eme respèt s'ageinouèron A si petoun, e li lipèron . . . They say that the gentle animals (so greatly did the New-born rejoice them) kneeled reverently down at His feet and licked them." To the rejoicings described in a carol by Saboly, "l'ase respond: Hi! Ho!"

The legend under the drawing is taken from the Roman nocturn for Christmas Eve, and may be translated: "Oh great mystery, and wonderful sacrament, that animals should see the Lord born and lying in a manger."

The late Archbishop Temple wrote to say that he liked this Christmas card better than any other he had seen.

## THE STAR

(Light blue on a white ground.)



A wild animal is trying dimly to comprehend the promise of a more benign world.

The greeting in all these cards is "With best wishes for a peaceful Christmas to you and every living creature".

## FOOTPRINTS

(Blue and black on a white ground.)



An ox and an ass wonder "How far is it to Bethlehem?"

## THE WAITS

(Three-colour—black background, blue ground, orange window.)



A fox, a mouse, a cat, a hedgehog, a rabbit, a mole, a rat, a squirrel, a dog, and a badger wait in the night to see whether the warm glow of a window betokens a niche for any of them by the hearth of human goodwill.

Your name and address can be printed inside at an extra cost of 6/- per two dozen, and 1/- for each additional dozen, provided the order is received by November 26th.

All these cards are of good stout quality

## ORDER FOR CHRISTMAS CARDS

(Sold only in packets, 3/- and 4/- post free.)

To UFAW, 284 REGENT'S PARK ROAD, FINCHLEY, N.3.

£     s.     d.

Please send me . . . . . packets of *The Donkey* at 3/- per packet of 6  
 . . . . . " " *The Waits* at 3/- " " " 6  
 . . . . . " " *The Star* at 3/- " " " 6  
 . . . . . " " *Footprints* at 3/- " " " 6  
 . . . . . mixed packets containing two cards of each design  
 at 4/- per packet of 8.  
 Extra for private printing . . . . . dozen

**PRIVATE PRINTING**  
 Please state exact wording  
 required

One cannot repress a little pity for those modern day spiritual apostles who imagine they have but to buckle their pens to their belts, and march forth into literary war, battling through pamphlets and dime a dozen little periodicals, to achieve the victory of completely winning the world over to their views. The difficulty with many of these writings is that they are often too vague to be of help to those seeking a clear method of attainment. Often they are the work of a crew of visionaries writing from the peak of authoritative anonymity, who set up their occult shops and trade in truths, or communicate their incommunicable secrets to all who will pay for them.

The jargon of the different schools of thought becomes meaningless in truth. It is but an outward symbol of their inward enslavement to illusion, which divides and splits up mankind into a thousand contending groups.

The way of Zen was in this respect, and in this respect only, the way of the Hidden Teaching, for it sought by refuting the principles on which were based all other theories, by exposing their pretensions to truth and by revealing their contradictions or falsities, to remove the debris which hindered a clear and correct view

I got this information from Mrs Hughes by telephone. I offered to go out and see her as we arranged a few weeks since but she has a case of mumps in the house and was feeling very much off colour herself today so we compromised by a long telephone call. This no doubt accounts for the slight vagueness of some of the information. Mrs Hughes talked about methylated spirit stoves for making milk hot for babies. I think she had got Cathy and Christophers ages a bit wrong, but I gather kettles can also be made to boil, given time, on such stoves. The nearest I can raise, however, is a Sheffield Plate tea kettle and the lamp under it at full blast will bring the kettle to the boil in just under an hour. I do not propose to take it.

However, if fuel and food and Mrs Barnes all fail us The Moorings will feed us if they are not too busy.

We shall leave here fairly early in the morning and will do our best with the chores until you arrive.

I gather there are fourteen beds all told, so I suggest you all have the mill bedrooms proper, and that we have the two annexe bedrooms, and we put the Peters one in the parlour and one in the dining room.

It was very nice seeing John today. I am sorry about the measles and hope all goes well with the patients, and that the nurses are not too tired.

Please let me know if you can think of any other difficulties or likely emergencies.

Love to you all.

*Mae*

## CRITIQUE OF MYSTICISM.

Need of critical self examination because of its anti intellectuality and irrationality; Its neuroticism and credulity.

Would be mystics who look with scorn on the laborious and logical discipline of reason, and ascend with joy into the stratosphere of so-called intuition, court danger. The results in practical living may even be disastrous. The mystic who has suspended himself in mid air because he refuses to dwell on the hard earth yet is unable to dwell in the ineffable reality, helps neither himself nor mankind.

Many are caught in the trap of unthought-out language and careless phraseology, or in the delusions of cranky doctrinaires and unbalanced cultists who distort their own doctrine to suit their special pleadings, and whose occult knowledge is much on a par with their practical wisdom.

Idealism manifesting in unbalanced persons creates communists, when divorced from common sense it creates theosophists, and when combined with originality it makes cranks and eccentrics. Such idealism must lead inevitably to disappointment and disillusion.

Beware of excessive enthusiasms fostered by uncritical attitudes and adolescent inexperience, which lead to the acceptance of much twaddle in order to get the little truth with which it may be mixed. Do not mistake mere ebullition of spirits for ecstasy of the Spirit. Not seldom those who are quickly converted to a creed are just as quickly lost to it.

This teaching is not for those who merely like to sip a little occultism with their four o'clock tea.

8, Luard Road,

Cambridge

8th March, 1947.

Dear Elizabeth,

Please pardon my typing this letter, but I got the information about the windmill from Mrs. Huges in scraps of paper, and if I take a copy of this letter I have the information, I trust in readable form.

The woman who has the key and who works at the mill is

Mrs. Barnes,

New Road,

Burnham Over Staithe,  
Kings Lynn, Norfolk.

She is paid one shilling per hour, and has to be treated tactfully

as she doesn't like putting in many hours. I will write to her

and it is to be hoped she will go in and light fires etc. I gather this is not certain to be the case.

Mr. Upping, Burnham Market has an allowance for the mill,

and is to be approached about supplies of paraffin. There should be

other fuel for the paraffin stove, but it may all have been stolen.

What we do if it has is left to our initiative and ingenuity on the spot.

Milk and eggs. Satonells Ltd. Burnham Over Staithe supply this

and are the next farm to the mill. Supplies are usually plentiful.

Bread.

Mr. Hammond Burnham Market comes round daily and he also has

Fish.

A van from Wells comes round twice weekly, days not specified.

Airing of beds. Mrs. Barnes is not to be relied upon too much in

this respect, and we may find it more satisfactory to do it ourselves.

They will be in use at Master, D.V., and will probably be all right.

We are advised to take a rug each, and there is no linen bed or otherwise

removed the lot.

Rations. Mr. Upping aforesaid is the supplier, but it will be more

secure if we take a weeks rations with us, including meat, and unless

there is a heat wave I propose doing this.

Mrs. Barnes will order bread and milk to be left for us on the day of arrival.



"Thou art a Man God is no more.  
Thy own humanity learn to adore.  
For that is My spirit of Life  
Awake, arise to spiritual strife."

William Blake.

One day the mysterious event called by Jesus being "born again" will occur. There will be a serene displacement of the lower self by the higher one. It will come in the secrecy of the disciple's heart and it will come with an overwhelming power which the intellect, the ego and the animal in him may resist, but resist in vain. He is brought to this experience by the Overself so soon as he is himself able to penetrate to the deeper regions of his heart.

The change may catch him unawares because of its suddenness, or it may be preceded by a curious happy premonition. It may also be precipitated, marked or helped by an important external event, or series of such events. But whether or not this happens the disciple will be fully aware of a movement away from the habitual centre of his feeling, thinking and doing into a new one upon a totally different and superior level.

Only when the disciple has given up all the earthly attractions and wishes, expectations and desires that previously sustained him, only when he has had the courage to pluck them out by the roots and throw them aside for ever; only then does he find the mysterious unearthly compensation for all this terrible sacrifice. For he is anointed with the sacred oil of a new and higher life. Henceforth he is truly saved, redeemed, illumined. The lower self has died only to give birth to a divine successor.

He will know that this is the day of his spiritual rebirth, that struggle is to be replaced henceforth by serenity, that self-reproach is to yield to self assurance, and that life in appearance is transformed into life in reality. At last he has emerged from confusion and floundering and bewilderment. At last he is able to experience the blessed satisfaction, the joyous severity of an integrated attitude

"There are no more  
Tay own humanity learn to adore  
For that is by spirit of life  
Awake, arise to spiritual stride."

Wishes Hlake

"The day the mysterious event called by Jesus being 'born  
again' will occur. There will be a serene displacement of the  
lower self by the higher one. It will come in the ecstasy  
of the disciples heart and it will come with an overwhelming  
power which the intellect, the ego and the animal in him may  
resist, but resist in vain. He is brought to this experience  
by the Over-soul as soon as he is himself able to penetrate to  
the deeper regions of his heart.

The change may catch him unawares because of its  
suddenness, or it may be preceded by a curious happy  
premonition. It may also be unanticipated, marked or helped  
by an important external event, or series of such events.  
But whether or not this happens the disciple will be fully  
aware of a movement away from the habitual center of his  
feeling, thinking and doing into a new one upon a totally  
different and superior level.

Only when the disciple has given up all the earthly  
attachments and desires, expectations and desires that  
previously engaged him, only when he has had the courage  
to pluck them out by the roots and throw them aside for ever,  
only then does he find the mysterious unsearchly compensation  
for all this terrible sacrifice. For he is united with  
the sacred self of a new and higher life. Henceforth he is  
truly saved, redeemed, glorified. The lower self has died  
only to give birth to a divine successor.

He will know that this is the day of his spiritual  
rebirth, that struggle is to be replaced henceforth by  
serenity, that self-reproach is to yield to self-assertion, and  
that life in ignorance is to be transformed into life in reality.  
At least he has escaped from confusion and floundering and  
bewilderment. At least he is able to experience the blessed  
realization, the joyous awareness of an integrated attitude

THE SAGE Contd.

wholly based on the highest truth. The capacities which have been incubating slowly and explosively during all the years of his quest will irrupt suddenly into consciousness at the same moment that the higher self takes possession of him. What was formerly an occasional glimpse will now become a permanent sight. The intermittent intuition of a guardian presence will now become the constantly established experience of it. The divine presence has now become to him an immediate and intimate one. Its reality and vitality are no longer matters for argument or dispute, but matters of settled experience.

When a man has reached this state of inward detachment, when he has withdrawn from passion and hate, prejudice and anger, all human experience - including his own - becomes for him a subject for meditation, a theme for analysis, and a dream bereft of reality. His reflection about other men's experiences is not less important than about his own. From this standpoint nothing that happens in the lives of those around him can be without interest, but everything will provide material for detached observation and thoughtful analysis.

The attainment of illumination does not by itself automatically furnish a man with all the needful equipment for guiding others to illumination.

A wise teacher comes down to the mental level of the student so as to lift him up the better. He stoops from his own outlook to conquer another man for truth. To those who have begun to perceive the splendour of the philosophic life he may be able to open his heart more fully.

He who has attained the state of desirelessness has liberated himself from the need to court, flatter, or deceive others, from the temptation to prostitute his powers at the behest of ambition or mammon, from the compulsion to drag himself servilely after conventional public opinion. He neither inwardly desires nor outwardly requires any public attestation to the sincerity of his services or the integrity of his character. The quiet approval of his own conscience is enough.

wholly based on the highest truth. The capacities which have been incubating slowly and explosively during all the years of his quest will burst suddenly into consciousness at the same moment that the higher self takes possession of him. What was formerly an occasional glimpse will now become a permanent sight. The intermittent intuition of a spiritual presence will now become the constantly established experience of it. The divine presence has now become to him an immediate and intimate one. Its reality and vitality are no longer matters for argument or dispute, but matters of settled experience.

Then a man has reached this state of inward detachment, when he has withdrawn from passion and hate, prejudice and anger, all human experience - including his own - becomes for him a subject for meditation, a theme for analysis, and a quest for reality. His reflection about other men's experiences is not less important than about his own. From this standpoint nothing that happens in the lives of those around him can be without interest, but everything will provide material for detached observation and thoughtful analysis.

The attainment of illumination does not by itself automatically furnish a man with all the mental equipment for guiding others to illumination.

A wise teacher comes down to the mental level of the student so as to lift him up the better. He steps from his own outlook to conquer another man for truth. To those who have begun to perceive the splendour of the philosophic life he may be able to open his heart more fully.

He who has attained the state of detachment has liberated himself from the need to court, flatter, or deceive others, from the temptation to prostitute his powers at the behest of ambition or woman, from the compulsion to give himself servilely after conventional public opinion. He neither inwardly desires nor outwardly requires any public recognition for the sincerity of his services or the integrity of his character. The quiet approval of his own conscience is enough.

THE SAGE Contd.

Although he holds to the apex of all human points of view to which philosophy brings him, he keeps open the doors of his mind to all sincere writers, to all good men, and to all lower points of view. To him every day is a school day, and every meeting with other persons a class lesson, since everyone has something to teach, even if it is only what not to do, how not to think or behave.

When the ego willingly retires from all its worldly concerns or intellectual preoccupations to the sanctuary of the heart to be alone with the Overself, it becomes not only wiser but more powerful. At moments when the divine influx blissfully invades a man it will not be out of his ordinary self that he will speak or act, but out of his higher self.

It is natural as well as inevitable that the man who has entered into the larger life of the Overself should show forth some of its higher powers. Such a man's thoughts are informed by a subtler force, invested with a diviner element, pointed by a sharper concentration, and sustained by a superior will than are those of the average man. They are in consequence exceedingly powerful, creative and effective.

That which the sage bears in his heart is for all men alike. If few are willing to receive it, the fault does not lie with him. He rejects none, is prejudiced against none. It is the others who reject him, who are prejudiced against him.

Although he holds to the apex of all human points of view to which philosophy brings him, he keeps open the doors of his mind to all sincere writers, to all good men, and to all lower points of view. To him every day is a school day, and every meeting with other persons a class lesson, since everyone has something to teach, even if it is only what not to do, how not to think or behave.

When the eye willingly retires from all its worldly concerns or intellectual preoccupations to the serenity of the heart to be alone with the Overself, it becomes not only wiser but more powerful. At moments when the divine influx distinctly invades a man it will not be out of his ordinary self that he will speak or act, but out of his higher self.

It is natural as well as inevitable that the man who has entered into the larger life of the Overself should show forth some of its higher powers. Such a man's thoughts are informed by a subtler force, invested with a diviner element, potent by a sharper concentration, and sustained by a superior will than are those of the average man. They are in consequence exceedingly powerful, creative and effective.

That which the eye hears in his heart is for all men alike. If few are willing to receive it, the fault does not lie with him. He rejects none, is prejudiced against none. It is the others who reject him, who are prejudiced against him.

To enquire into Reality is very far from being a remote and unimportant affair, for on its final results depend the answers to such questions as: "Does this earthly life exhaust all possibilities of human life?" "Is there anything more than death for man to expect as the final experience life offers him."

Every situation in human life can be approached from two possible points of view. The first is a limited one, and is that of the personal self. The second is a larger one and is that of Universal Self. The larger and longer view always justifies itself in the end.

The quest we teach is no less than a quest for knowledge in completeness of this Universal Self, a vast undertaking to which all men are committed whether they are aware of it or not.

All verbal definitions of the World Mind are inevitably limited and inadequate. If the statements here made seem to be of the nature of dogmatic concepts it is because of the inadequacy of language to convey more subtle meaning. They who can read these lines with intuitive insight allied to clear thinking will see that the concepts are flexible verbal frames for holding thought steady in that borderland of human consciousness where thinking verges on wordless knowing.

Let no one mistake intellectual understanding for the wholeness of knowing, rather let it be to him a spur and a help to reach deeper within himself to the Overself in self surrender.

For no man can penetrate into the being of the Overself and remain an ego centred individual. On the threshold he must lay down the ego in full surrender.

To enquire into Reality is very far from being a remote and unimportant affair, for on its final results depend the answers to such questions as: "Does this earthly life exhaust all possibilities of human life?" "Is there anything more than death for man to expect as the final experience life offers him."

Every situation in human life can be approached from two possible points of view. The first is a limited one, and is that of the personal self. The second is a larger one and is that of Universal Self. The larger and longer view always justifies itself in the end.

The great we teach is no less than a quest for knowledge in completeness of this Universal Self, a vast undertaking to which all men are committed whether they are aware of it or not.

All verbal definitions of the World Mind are inevitably limited and inadequate. If the statements here made seem to be of the nature of dogmatic concepts it is because of the inadequacy of language to convey more subtle meaning. They who can read these lines with intuitive insight allied to clear thinking will see that the concepts are flexible verbal frames for holding thought steady in that borderland of numbing consciousness where thinking verges on wordless knowing.

Let no one mistake intellectual understanding for the wholeness of knowing, rather let it be to him a spur and a help to reach deeper within himself to the Overself in self-surrender.

For no man can penetrate into the being of the Overself and remain an ego centered individual. On the threshold he must lay down the ego in full surrender.



## Affirmation.

At every point of the universe God is, and the eternal existence interpenetrates the temporary existence of every living thing.

If we say "God is a Mind", we err greatly. If we say "God is Mind" we speak more rightly. The introduction of this shortest of short words falsifies our idea of God because it separates, personalises, and differentiates the Absolute.

To think of God as a person is to think of a finite and imperfect being. God is a principle of being.

This does not exclude love and light.

God is not the frozen Absolute of Sankar nor the logic splitting one of Hegel.

God is Love and Justice, Wisdom and Truth and Law, attributes which have been worshipped by man from ancient times.

No pilgrimage is necessary to any man or any place to find God, nor is it necessary to wait for any future time to develop apprehension of God. Divinity is here within our own very self, and abides with us now at this very moment.

The Absolute.

World Mind imagines and objectifies things and happenings, and man is within this space-time net. God is within the universe but unbound by its limitations. God is free in a sense in which no human being is free. For the conflict of motives which precedes every act of human freedom is entirely absent from the acts of God, which are truly spontaneous.

Mind can project itself into a myriad different patters, which seem to be foreign to its own nature and unrelated to each other.

Mind is not the final Reality, but a basic aspect of it. Will is another.

It is more correct to speak of Mind as the

Affirmation.

At every point of the universe God is, and the eternal existence interpenetrates the temporary existence of every living thing. If we say "God is a Mind", we are exactly right. If we say "God is Mind" we speak more rightly. The introduction of this shortest of short words falsifies our idea of God because it separates personalities, and differentiates the Absolute.

To think of God as a person is to think of a finite and imperfect being. God is a principle of being.

This does not exclude love and light. God is not the frozen Absolute of Spinoza nor the logic splitting one of Hegel. God is Love and Justice, Wisdom and Truth and Law, attributes which have been worshipped by men from ancient times.

No difference is necessary to any man or any place to find God, nor is it necessary to wait for any future time to develop apprehension of God. Divinity is here within our own very self, and abides with us now at this very moment.

The Absolute.

World Mind machines and objective things and happenings, and man is within this space-time net. God is within the universe but unbound by its limitations. God is free in a sense in which no human being is free. For the conflict of motives which precedes every act of human freedom is entirely absent from the acts of God, which are truly spontaneous. Mind can project itself into a world of different patterns, which seem to be foreign to its own nature and unrelated to each other. Mind is not the final Reality, but a basic aspect of it. Will is another. It is more correct to speak of Mind as the

All-conscious than as the unconscious.. What we may rightly say is that viewed from the side which alone is known to us, a certain phase of it appears to be unconscious. The higher teachings state that all the phases of Mind are conscious ones.

The old view of mind was that it was something which emerged on the surface of the world process here and there. The new and better view will be that it is something which is present everywhere in all the four kingdoms of Nature.

### Questions.

The question why the World Mind enters into manifestation transcends the power of man's finite mind to answer. The Very Reverend W.R.Inge, late Dean of St. Paul's Cathedral writes "My own opinion is that no rational explanation of the existence of the world is possible; it is a given fact which we must accept as an ultimate." In the biblical phraseology "No man can see God and live."

Yet how many reams of paper, how many bottles of ink have been wasted in argument about that which transcends all argument.

When we seek comprehension of that aspect of the Overself where there is no universe at all, no activity, no ideation, we seem to enter a great void, an utter no-thingness. The "I" cannot breathe in this rarefied atmosphere. And yet it would be the supreme illusion in a world of illusions to regard this void as the abode of unreality.

No object in the universe corresponds to the Overself; therefore we are forced to

All-conscious than as the unconscious...  
 What we may rightly say is that viewed from  
 the side which alone is known to us, a  
 certain phase of it appears to be unconscious.  
 The higher teachings state that all the  
 phases of mind are conscious ones.  
 The old view of mind was that it was  
 something which emerged on the surface of  
 the world process here and there. The  
 new and better view will be that it is  
 something which is present everywhere in all  
 the four kingdoms of Nature.

Questions.

The question why the World Mind enters  
 into manifestation transcends the power  
 of man's finite mind to answer. The Very  
 Reverend W.R. Inge, late Dean of St. Paul's  
 Cathedral writes "My own opinion is that  
 no rational explanation of the existence  
 of the world is possible; it is a given  
 fact which we must accept as an ultimate."  
 In the biblical phraseology "No man can  
 see God and live."  
 Yet how many reams of paper, how many  
 bottles of ink have been wasted in argument  
 about that which transcends all argument.

When we seek comprehension of that aspect  
 of the Overself where there is no universe  
 at all, no activity, no illusion, we seem  
 to enter a great void, an utter no-thingness.  
 The "I" cannot breathe in this rarified  
 atmosphere. And yet it would be the supreme  
 illusion in a world of illusions to regard  
 this void as the abode of unreality.  
 No object in the universe corresponds  
 to the Overself; therefore we are forced to

term it "The Void", but the existence of all objects is only explained by its own.

We may fittingly compare the Overself with any catalytic agent of chemistry which, inert itself, activates other substances by its presence. We may carry the comparison further and point out that just as the catalyst is ultimately a product of the same primal stuff as these substances, however different they appear to be, so the thoughts and things whose play constitutes the universe are ultimately of the same primal essence as the Overself.

Good and evil. Duality.

Alexander Cannon writes " God cannot exist without evil, and there would be no light if there were no darkness. For consciousness to exist there must be an opposite whereby we can compare it or it remains non-existent to our consciousness"

Each time tied and space tied object requires some other thing to maintain its existence and is therefore dependent and relative, and hence imperfect in itself.

Everything changes its form and nothing keeps it permanently. It is the essence of things which is changeless and indestructible.

The universe is beginningless and endless, it is its appearance which is intermittent and temporary. It cannot be said to have been created or to have needed a creator. That which has always been in existence, though intermittently in manifestation as man sees it, which has had no known beginning or end requires no Creator. There is nothing for him to create.

The world Mind is common to all human minds and is the field of their interaction, and the notion that A. and B. are independent and

term it "The Void," but the existence of all objects is only explained by its own. We may fittingly compare the Overself with any catalytic agent of chemistry which impart itself, activities other substances by its presence. We may carry the comparison further and point out just as the catalyst is ultimately a product of the same primal stuff as these substances, however different they appear to be, so the thoughts and things whose play constitutes the universe are ultimately of the same primal essence as the Overself.

Good and evil. Duality.

Alexander Cannon writes "God cannot exist without evil, and there would be no light if there were no darkness. For consciousness to exist there must be an opposite whereby we can compare it or it remains non-existent to our consciousness." Each time tied and space tied object requires some other thing to maintain its existence and is therefore dependent and relative, and hence imperfect in itself. Everything changes its form and nothing keeps it permanently. It is the essence of things which is changeless and indelible. The universe is beginningless and endless, it is its appearance which is intermittent and temporary. It cannot be said to have been created or to have needed a creator. That which has always been in existence, though intermittently in manifestation as man sees it, which has had no known beginning or end requires no Creator. There is nothing for him to create. The world mind is common to all human minds and is the field of their interaction, and the notion that A. and B. are independent and

isolated minds is superficially correct but fundamentally fallacious. There is a common ground of mind, a hidden linkage, and the ideas of one can be transmitted to the other, albeit often unconsciously.

To know this man has to cease his excessive preoccupation with his person and achieve the standpoint of the witness. Theoretically the way to succeed in this would be to strip off all ideas until the mind essence is exposed, to eliminate all experiences until the ultimate experiencing self is discovered.

When we look at a thing we should not forget the Self which is the principle enabling us to perform the act. We should not overlook the Seer within whose consciousness space and time exist as ideas, but who is not within the limitations of either.

It will be found by experience that preoccupation with such questions as why does God allow evil in the world will fall away under the influence of the Witness Self. The question is relative and relevant only in the sphere of the personal self in interaction with other personal selves, and in that sphere it has no answer. In the sphere of the Overself the question does not exist. "Come unto Me, all ye that are weary and heavy laden and I will give you rest" is still as true as when spoken by the Christ nearly two thousand years ago.

#### Comprehension.

It is a fundamental error to turn the pure mind into an object of experience in an attempt to reach comprehension. Mind can know everything else and is the inescapable condition of every experience, for by its

isolated minds is superficially correct but fundamentally fallacious. There is a common ground of mind, a hidden link, and the ideas of one can be transmitted to the other, albeit often unconsciously. To know this man has to cease his excessive preoccupation with his person and achieve the standpoint of the witness. Theoretically the way to succeed in this would be to strip off all ideas until the mind essence is exposed, to eliminate all experiences until the ultimate experiencing self is discovered.

When we look at a thing we should not forget the self which is the principle enabling us to perform the act. We should not overlook the self within whose consciousness space and time exist as ideas, but who is not within the limitations of either.

It will be found by experience that preoccupation with such questions as why does God allow evil in the world will fall away under the influence of the Witness self. The question is relative and relevant only in the sphere of the personal self in interaction with other personal selves, and in that sphere it has no answer. In the sphere of the Overself the question does not exist. "Come unto Me, all ye that are weary and heavy laden and I will give you rest" is still as true as when spoken by the Christ nearly two thousand years ago.

It is a fundamental error to turn the mind into an object of experience in an attempt to reach comprehension. Mind can know everything else and is the inseparable condition of every experience, for by its



light every object and every event is revealed, but it cannot itself be known in the same way that we know everything else. Ordinarily there is a knower and a known, and mind would have to transcend such a relation were it to become aware of itself, which means that it would have to transcend thinking itself. Mind itself produces the categories of time, space and cause which make world experience possible and knowable, i.e. thinkable, which is why it cannot be grasped in the same way. The nature of mind is unique, and before its sublime verity speech trembles into silence.

Within the Overself, the infinite absolute principle of mind there arises the idea of the cosmos, and from this original idea proceed all other mental constructions that constitute a universe. Because the Overself is formless and unindividuated we have to picture it under the glyph of darkness. The cosmic idea will then appear as a primordial germ of light, called by the Hindus Hiranyagarbha ( the golden embryo ) The entire panoply of suns and stars and creatures are contained latently within this point of light. This first-born God is the primal idea.

light every object and every event is revealed, but it cannot itself be known in the same way that we know everything else. Ordinarily there is a knower and a known, and mind would have to transcend such a relation were it to become aware of itself, which means that it would have to transcend thinking itself. Mind itself produces the categories of time, space and cause which make world experience possible and knowable, i.e. thinkable, which is why it cannot be grasped in the same way. The nature of mind is unique, and before its sublime verity speech trembles into silence. Within the Overself, the infinite absolute principle of mind there arises the idea of the cosmos, and from this original idea proceed all other mental constructions that constitute a universe. Because the Overself is formless and undifferentiated we have to picture it under the form of darkness. The cosmic idea will then appear as a primordial germ of light, called by the Hindus *Hiranyagarbha* (the golden embryo). The entire harmony of suns and stars and galaxies are contained latently within this point of light. This first-born God is the primal idea.

## XV. Inspired Action.

Inspired action is the means of reconciliation between seclusion and society, the service of the noisy crowd with the silence of lofty thought. Spirituality ceases to be a monopoly of the cloister, comes out of the confinement of church, temple, monastery or mosque, and walks in the market place among busy men.

For philosophy teaches us that there is no sharp division between the world of surrounding things and the world of internal aspirations, that both are of the same ultimate essence of mind. Therefore the philosopher will despise nothing because it is supposed to be material just as he will discard nothing because it is supposed to be anti-spiritual. He has glimpsed the great mystery of all existence, and knows that all things are within and participate in the Overself. Philosophy is identical with action and not with inertia. To make it anything less is to abuse words, for as the "love of wisdom" it must include the application of wisdom

"Love cannot be idle" says Raysbroeck.

"I preach you the truth, O monks, for deliverance and not for keeping idle." says Buddha.

The hidden teaching affirms that the universal manifested existence is a Becoming, a change from one condition to another. It is absurd to suggest that a truly spiritual life must be a static one. A static human existence is impossible, and whoever seeks one seeks in vain.

The ideal of the philosopher is to reach and retain a transcendental state of mind and remain fully aware and active in the common human state

Life in the active world is simply expression, and the divine life can be lived everywhere.

Inquired action is the means of reconciliation between seclusion and society, of lofty thought. Spirituality ceases to be a monopoly of the cloister, comes out of the confinement of church, temple, monastery or mosque, and walks in the market place among busy men.

For philosophy teaches us that there is no sharp division between the world of surrounding things and the world of internal aspirations, that both are of the same ultimate essence of mind. Therefore the philosopher will despise nothing because it is supposed to be material just as he will discard nothing because it is supposed to be anti-spiritual. He has glimpsed the great mystery of all existence, and knows that all things are within and participate in the Overself. Philosophy is identical with action and not with inertia. To make it anything less is to abuse words, for as the "love of wisdom" it must include the application of wisdom.

"Love cannot be idle" says Radvabroek.  
 "I preach you the truth, O monks, for deliverance and not for keeping idle," says Buddha.

The hidden teaching affirms that the universal manifested existence is a becoming, a change from one condition to another. It is absurd to suggest that a truly spiritual life may be a static one. A static human existence is impossible, and whoever seeks one seeks in vain.

The ideal of the philosopher is to reach and retain a transcendental state of mind and remain fully aware and active in the common human state. Life in the active world is simply expression, and the divine life can be lived everywhere.

No defence need be made to the fanatics who decry and denounce our desire to get some comfort and convenience from the earth's resources. Western civilization so condemned by Oriental critics possesses much that is admirable, despite its obvious faults.

Man is not called upon to renounce his great discoveries and works, but to renounce selfish usage of them.

There can be no salvation in the attitude of mind which denounces the West as wicked and material Occidentalism and upholds an ascetic disdain of material things.

The God Who is to be found within ourselves must also exist equally outside ourselves in the phenomenal universe, else how would He be Infinite.

No, we must rebut the accusation of materialism as stupid, and point out that a better name would be realism. Life in activity is as real as life in repose; expression is no less divine than meditation; and they who have discovered the divinity within themselves will forthwith recognise it throughout the universe.

#### The balanced life.

We need to achieve a balanced life with a wise alternation between action and repose, work and meditation, being positive and being passive.

Only the philosopher has the orientation of outlook which enables a man to take his political, social and economic bearings correctly.

It may not be often that the floors of city offices are trodden by the feet of they who also wander in the caves of mystic contemplation; nor the hubub of the stock exchange heard by they who also hear the sweet silence of the inner self. The combination in one personality of the two

No defence need be made to the fanatics who deny and denounce our desire to get some comfort and convenience from the earth's resources. Western civilization so condemned by Oriental critics possesses much that is admirable, despite its obvious faults. Man is not called upon to renounce his great discoveries and works, but to renounce selfish usage of them.

There can be no salvation in the attitude of mind which denounces the West as wicked and material Occidentalism and would have ascetic disdain of material things. The God who is to be found within ourselves must also exist equally outside ourselves in the phenomenal universe, else how would He be infinite.

No, we must rebut the accusation of materialism as stupid, and point out that a better name would be realism. Life in activity is as real as life in repose; expression is no less divine than meditation; and they who have discovered the divinity within themselves will forthwith recognize it throughout the universe.

The balanced life.

We need to achieve a balanced life with a wise alternation between action and repose, work and meditation, being positive and being passive.

Only the philosopher has the orientation of outlook which enables a man to take his political, social and economic bearings correctly.

It may not be often that the floors of city offices are trodden by the feet of they who also wander in the caves of mystic contemplation; nor the hubbub of the stock exchange heard by they who also hear the sweet silence of the inner self. The combination in one personality of the two

## XV.           INSPIRED ACTION.

3.

opposite characteristics of meditation and action may be infrequent, but there are men who have achieved it, and who realise that work is not only to make a living, but a life.

When there are more such men in towns and cities, when they walk in the hard metropolitan streets and the busy bartering places revealing a serene state of mind which is held and maintained no less among crowds than in solitary places, the soulless character of so much of modern life will be redeemed. The philosophy of inspired action of such men brings blessing on mankind. Such men have accepted their lot in wordly life and seek to do their duty; they turn occasion into opportunity and bring the sense of sublimity into their prosaic hours. Their own diviner peace and spiritual poise is blessing to their neighbours like fresh dew on a parched land.

Another name for inspired action is unselfish work. The spiritual man will work no less hard than the average man; his work will be well done, with understanding, calmly, with detachment. His aspiration is towards Perfection, the Supreme Divinity, and this attitude will be seen in all his work, even in the meanest task. He works without the fever of ambition or greed, and he does not allow any pains or pleasures, difficulties or problems to move him from the ideal he has set before him. With calm and equable spirit he does his best. More he cannot do.

A man who is attuned to cosmic harmonies cannot fail to express harmony in all his wordly activities.

This is a quest to be undertaken by those who have suffered and smiled and are still ardently alive, not for those heavy humourless

opposite characteristics of meditation and action may be interpreted, but there are men who have achieved it, and who realize that work is not only to make a living, but a life.

When there are more such men in towns and cities, when they walk in the hard metropolitan streets and the busy bartering places revealing a serene state of mind which is held and maintained no less among crowds than in solitary places, the soulless character of so much of modern life will be redeemed. The philosophy of inspired action of such men brings blessing on mankind. Such men have accepted their lot in worldly life and seek to do their duty; they turn occasion into opportunity and bring the sense of sublimity into their prosaic hours. Their own divine peace and spiritual poise is blessing to their neighbours like fresh dew on a parched land.

Another name for inspired action is unselfish work. The spiritual man will work no less hard than the average man; his work will be well done, with understanding, calmly, with detachment. His aspiration is towards Perfection, the Supreme Divinity, and this attitude will be seen in all his work, even in the meanest task. He works without the fever of ambition or greed, and he does not allow any pains or pleasures, difficulties or problems to move him from the ideal he has set before him. With calm and easily spirit he does his best. More he cannot do.

A man who is attuned to cosmic harmonies cannot fail to express harmony in all his worldly activities.

This is a quest to be undertaken by those who have suffered and smiled and are still ardently alive, not for these heavy burdens



persons who are ascetically dead. Therefore let those of us who are condemned to toil for our daily bread not forget to toil for the spiritual Bread of Life. The notion that a spiritual man may not work vigorously in the world of business and industry is as nonsensical as the notion that a man who can compose perfect music may not eat a hearty dinner.

There is nothing to prevent the sage from being a successful business man, and nothing wrong in practical activities, for the simple reason that he will not cease being a sage nor lose himself in his activities, and he will remain rooted in Reality amid the world of thoughts and things.

Voltaire wrote of Marlborough that he had a calmness in the midst of tumult and danger "which is the greatest gift of nature for command" Thus even a soldier can derive great benefit from yoga.

Daily meditation will overcome the materialising effect of constant contact with worldly influences, by bringing together the inner and outer selves in communion with each other, one giving strength and light to the other, and the latter expressing this inspiration in active life.

We are able to live a complete and creative existence only after we have arrived at a true attitude towards life through spiritual unfoldment. Only then can we walk the world's ways in safety.

In the end we may learn whether our feelings were wise or deceptive, our thinking sound or unsound, by the experience which comes from our consequent acts. Dreamers, escapists and ascetics who shy away from activity deprive themselves of this valuable test.

We shall find we must have the strength

INSPIRED ACTION.

XV.

persons who are ascetically dead. Therefore let those of us who are condemned to toil for our daily bread not forget to toil for the spiritual Bread of Life. The notion that a spiritual man may not work vigorously in the world of business and industry is as nonsensical as the notion that a man who can compose perfect music may not eat a hearty dinner.

There is nothing to prevent the sage from being a successful business man, and nothing wrong in practical activities, for the simple reason that he will not cease being a sage nor lose himself in his activities, and he will remain rooted in Reality amid the world of thoughts and things.

Voltaire wrote of Marlborough that he had a calmness in the midst of tumult and danger "which is the greatest gift of nature for command." Thus even a soldier can derive great benefit from yoga.

Daily meditation will overcome the materialising effect of constant contact with worldly influences, by bringing together the inner and outer selves in communion with each other, one giving strength and light to the other, and the latter expressing this inspiration in active life.

We are able to live a complete and creative existence only after we have arrived at a true attitude towards life through spiritual unfoldment. Only then can we walk the world's ways in safety.

In the end we may learn whether our feelings were wise or deceptive, our thinking sound or unsound, by the experience which comes from our subsequent acts.

Preyers, ascetics and ascetics who slip away from activity deprive themselves of this valuable test.

We shall find we must have the strength

to say "No" to a thing before we have the inner right to take it. We must learn how to renounce a thing before we can possess it.

We must learn to remain ultramystically aware always, even while we are externally preoccupied with any matter in hand. Our work will not suffer, but be all the better for the poised emotion and peaceful mind which this brings.

When we learn to play aright this gorgeous game called life, to move with a magnificent insouciance through all the glours and repulsions which hold in thrall nearly all mankind, we find true freedom.

INSPIRED ACTION.

XV.

to say "No" to a thing before we have the  
 inner right to take it. We must learn how  
 to renounce a thing before we can possess it.  
 We must learn to remain untrammelled  
 aware always, even while we are externally  
 preoccupied with any matter in hand. Our  
 work will not suffer, but be all the better  
 for the poised emotion and peaceful mind  
 which this brings.

When we learn to play right this gorgeous  
 game called life, to move with a magnificent  
 innocence through all the storms  
 and regulations which hold in their grasp  
 all mankind, we find true freedom.

Practical Philosophy (Ecatt) 10pp

Its Message 2p

Its Value 3p

Its Influence on the masses 2p

The personal life 1p

East & West Compared 2p

Productivity (1997)

1997  
1998  
1999  
2000  
2001  
2002  
2003  
2004  
2005  
2006  
2007  
2008  
2009  
2010  
2011  
2012  
2013  
2014  
2015  
2016  
2017  
2018  
2019  
2020  
2021  
2022  
2023  
2024  
2025  
2026  
2027  
2028  
2029  
2030

What is the message of philosophy to this modern troubled age? What help can it give to solve contemporary problems.

We may not blink the fact that the world has lost its inspiration, and a benign but inscrutable deity no longer offers facile comfort to those reacting from the hard tribulations and blank despairs of the war.

Philosophy teaches that the supreme fact of any man's existence is not his circumstances nor his fortune. It is himself. Environments come and go like the tide; the winds of fate and fortune rise and fall resistlessly; but through all change the thought of the "I" dominates everything. And the primary business of human life is to build character, enlarge knowledge, expand consciousness and above all recognise itself as rooted in the Absolute. Its secondary business is to feel pleasures and pains, acquire money and rear a family, merely as means to practice and express the primary one.

Philosophy seeks to restore Mind to its supreme place in the universe, which if fully comprehended would shake the schools and the sciences, individuals and society to their foundations. It would seek to transform the present excessive worship of Technology into a broader conception of the purpose of human life. A civilisation based on a lop-sided view of man and the world is always in danger of collapse.

Philosophy would put education in the first essentials of living into every curriculum. Whatever system of education omits instruction upon the higher purpose of man's presence on earth is incomplete and even deceptive because of its pretence to completeness. This is why materialistic opinions prevail upon the uneducated, sway the half-educated and even mis-guide the mid-educated products of high schools and universities.

In the last reckoning what is all our life here on earth but a slow, strange and almost unconscious quest to find the Overself. The complacent clerk who catches the 8.15 train to town every morning and has done so for twenty years, imagines that he has done so in order to arrive at his office, but really he has done it in an effort to arrive at the Overself. And if he has not reached his destination, why he may one day decide to try a different route. Certain it is that until he does reach it he will find no real support for his feet, no real shelter for his head.

That man has come nearer to sanity and a fully balanced life who begins or punctuates or ends his day by sitting erect with folded palms or hands upon his knees, with quiet ordered breathing and with eyes half open or closed and who fixes his thoughts for as near a half hour as he can spare upon the Mind which is at once the sublime source and mysterious sustainer of his being. Such a man draws moral strength and far seeing visions from his moments of dynamic meditation, and he goes about his daily business, be it in office or factory, law court or hospital, farm or ship, and does his work with efficient keenness and effective practicality. He has sufficient philosophic detachment to discern in the very midst of his external activities and earthly ambitions that they are as transient as foam. He tries to do his duty and to do it well,

What is the message of philosophy to this modern troubled age? What help can it give to solve contemporary problems. We may not think the fact that the world has lost its inspiration and a benign but inscrutable deity no longer offers facile comfort to those reacting from the hard tribulations and blank deserts of the war.

Philosophy teaches that the supreme fact of any man's existence is not his circumstances nor his fortune. It is himself. Environments come and go like the tides; the winds of fate and fortune rise and fall resistlessly; but through all change the thought of the "I" dominates everything. And the primary business of human life is to build character, enlarge knowledge, expand consciousness and above all recognize itself as rooted in the Absolute. Its secondary business is to feel pleasures and pains, acquire money and rear a family, merely as means to practice and express the primary one.

Philosophy seeks to restore Mind to its supreme place in the universe, which is fully comprehended would shake the schools and the sciences, individuals and society to their foundations. It would seek to transform the present excessive worship of Technology into a broader conception of the purpose of human life. A civilization based on a top-sided view of man and the world is always in danger of collapse.

Philosophy would put education in the first essentials of living into every curriculum. Whatever system of education omits instruction upon the higher purpose of man's presence on earth is incomplete and even deceptive because of its pretence to completeness. This is why materialistic opinions prevail upon the uneducated, why the half-educated and even mis-guided the mid-educated products of high schools and universities. In the last reckoning what is all our life here on earth but a slow, strange and almost unconscious quest to find the Overself. The complect clerk who catches the 8.15 train to town every morning and has done so for twenty years, imagines that he has done so in order to arrive at his office, but really he has done it in an effort to arrive at the Overself. And if he has not reached his destination, why he may one day decide to try a different route. Certain it is that until he does reach it he will find no real

support for his feet, no real shelter for his head. That man has come nearer to sanity and a fully balanced life who begins or punctuates or ends his day by sitting erect with folded palms or hands upon his knees, with quiet ordered breathing and with eyes half open or closed and who fixes his thoughts for as near a half hour as he can spare upon the Mind which is at once the sublime source and mysterious sustainer of his being. Such a man draws moral strength and far seeing vision from his moments of dynamic meditation, and he goes about his daily business, be it in office or factory, law court or hospital, farm or ship, and does his work with efficient keenness and effective practicality. He has sufficient philosophic detachment to discern in the very midst of his external activities and earthly ambitions that they are as transient as foam. He tries to do his duty and to do it well.



amid the world's bustle, but he does not neglect his higher duty, which he learns from the stillness mystically hiding behind that bustle. He will discipline himself daily but the source of such discipline is the Overself and therefore it arises spontaneously and without effort or seeking. By this practice it is possible to reach a state wherein the hurts and harms of everyday life possess but little power to wound. Even mistakes may be converted into opportunities of learning to discriminate between what is wise or unwise.

Philosophy teaches men not to confine themselves to abstract principles, but to live them throughout daily life in lofty ethics and devoted work for the common welfare.

It teaches the useful applications of mentalistic truth. It has no place for an asceticism which condemns art, comfort, marriage, music, or even a career of active usefulness. It does not teach escape from the universal life but participation in it with a wise and noble attitude and the effort to learn wisdom and the real worth of things from the experience. This participation is to be sought not on the basis of self interest but on that of self-identification with the World-Mind's will. Philosophy seeks to bring the highest metaphysical formulæ to meet the needs of humanity, and to give men high thoughts by which they can live.

Philosophy does not teach men to rap on any ashram door. Rather it smiles at all these ashrams which labour like the proverbial mountain to bring forth nothing more than tiny mice. The novice and the weakling run to ashrams in the delusive hope of finding peace and salvation there. They do not see that a man's uneasy feeling, torturing desires and uncontrolled thoughts run with him to those retreats, and that those who are really at peace do not live in ashrams for they do not need them. A man at peace has so disciplined his mind that the home is his hermitage and the world his ashram. He possesses inner peace and renders outer service. Therefore the society found in ashrams will be that of troubled, frail and all too human souls. Better, far better than such ashrams is retreat to the peaceful solitudes of nature, to the lonely grandeur of mountains and the lovely tranquility of forests.

Man has to live in the world and mysticism and ascetism should not be overdone to the extent of dulling his interest and enfeebling his concentration upon his duties and responsibilities. We do not speak here of the monk, who, having renounced the world is quite right in dismissing its details from his mind. We speak of those who have no vocation for the monkish ideal and who wish to be of better service to their fellows than the recluse can be.

Mysticism is not interested in what is happening to a struggling world and keeps aloof from its thought currents. Philosophy is keenly aware of its duty to serve and to guide suffering humanity. The philosopher must take an interest in world affairs, but the mystic is excused. For the former lives for the ALL, but the latter lives for himself.

amid the world's bustle, but he does not neglect his higher duty, which he learns from the stillness mystically hiding behind that bustle. He will discipline himself daily but the source of such discipline is the Over-soul and therefore it rises spontaneously and without effort or seeking. By this practice it is possible to reach a state wherein the hurts and pains of everyday life pass on but little power to wound. Even mistakes may be converted into opportunities of learning to discriminate between what is wise or unwise. Philosophy teaches men not to confine themselves to abstract principles, but to live them throughout daily life in lofty ethics and devoted work for the common welfare. It teaches the useful applications of mentalistic truth. It has no place for an asceticism which condemns art, comfort, marriage, music, or even a career of active usefulness. It does not teach escape from the universal life but participation in it with a wise and noble attitude and the effort to learn wisdom and the real worth of things from the experience. This participation is to be sought not on the basis of self-interest but on that of self-identification with the World-Mind's will. Philosophy seeks to bring the highest metaphysical formulas to meet the needs of humanity, and to give men high thoughts by which they can live. Philosophy does not teach men to run on any narrow door. Rather it unites all these narrow which labour like the proverbial mountain to bring forth nothing more than tiny mice. The novice and the weakling run to narrow in the delusive hope of finding peace and salvation there. They do not see that a man's uneasy feeling, torturing desires and uncontrolled thoughts run with him to these retreats, and that those who are really at peace do not live in narrow for they do not need them. A man at peace has so disciplined his mind that the home is his paradise and the world his narrow. He possesses inner peace and renders outer service. Therefore the society found in narrow will be that of troubled, frail and all too human souls. Better, far better than such narrow is retreat to the general solidities of nature, to the lonely expanse of mountains and the lovely tranquillity of forests. Man has to live in the world and mysticism and asceticism should not be overdone to the extent of dulling his interest and enfeebling his concentration upon his duties and responsibilities. We do not speak here of the work, who, having renounced the world is quite right in dismissing its details from his mind. We speak of those who have no vocation for the monastic ideal and who wish to be of better service to their fellows than the recluse can be. Mysticism is not interested in what is happening to a struggling world and keeps aloof from its thought currents. Philosophy is keenly aware of its duty to serve and to guide suffering humanity. The philosopher must take an interest in world affairs, but the mystic is excused. For the former lives for the All, but the latter lives for himself.

Our existence as human beings is conditioned, and at times even dominated by circumstances. Often we should like to remould these, but to do so requires control, and control indicates the need for power, and power depends upon knowledge. This is the justification of philosophy. When we understand its doctrines aright, that mind constructs its experience, its environment, its world, we understand the implication that an amendment in our environment can come only through amendment in our thinking. Thought is creative, and we are continually building both ourselves and our environment by the characteristics and qualities of our thoughts.

To achieve success in personal career, in public service, or in the spiritual quest, we must carry with us constantly a mental picture of the kind of success we most desire, and what we most desire will depend upon the sense of values which we derive from our philosophy of life. Through the reconstruction of our minds our environment is eventually affected, and in turn begins to affect that of others. This, however, is not done by idle dreaming. A genuinely reconstructed mind regards right thought and right action ~~to be~~ inseparable, and in practice knows no difference between them.

What we are in our minds is inevitably reflected in our everyday life. The Buddha pointed out that a man in the lowest of the three stages of life, the man utterly ignorant of truth and hence utterly careless, walks without uniformity in his gait, sits down anyhow, sweeps a room in a slovenly manner and throws the dust away carelessly, eats his food negligently and generally is without settled principles of his own. The man in the middle stage, he who is governed by strong emotions, passions and hatreds, walks violently as though he were digging the ground with his feet, sits down quickly and rises as if displeased, eats too quickly and likes highly seasoned foods, and is addicted to talking slander, envy and criticism. The man in the highest stage, however, walks evenly, sits down gently and rises quietly, sweeps a room carefully, eats slowly and in a well mannered way, does not fear to admit his own faults, and prefers to commend rather than to criticize.

It is a distinguishing mark of the philosopher that he can throw himself into a necessary practical work with a concentrated mind and an efficient approach, just as it is often the distinguishing mark of the mystic that he can tackle practical work only with casual dreaminess and lackadaisical inefficiency.

The study of philosophy and the life of action do not invalidate each other, and far from being mutually exclusive they are in fact necessary and complementary each to the other. It is precisely because of the effectiveness of true philosophy when brought down from its Himalayan heights to the plains of human activity that it has such worth for us.

The philosopher will make his mind rightly trained and correctly informed so that he is able to react in a proper manner to any and every situation with which life presents him, no matter how complex or how difficult this may be. Moreover he will act always with

Our existence as human beings is conditioned, and at times even dominated by circumstances. Often we should like to remove these, but to do so requires control, and control indicates the need for power, and power depends upon knowledge. This is the justification of philosophy. When we understand its doctrines right, that mind controls its experience, its environment, its world, we understand the implication that an amendment in our environment can come only through amendment in our thinking. Thought is creative, and we are continually building both ourselves and our environment by the characteristics and qualities of our thoughts.

To achieve success in personal career, in public service, or in the spiritual quest, we must carry with us constantly a mental picture of the kind of success we most desire, and what we most desire will depend upon the sense of values which we derive from our philosophy of life. Through the reconstruction of our minds our environment is eventually affected, and in turn begins to affect that of others. This, however, is not done by idle dreaming. A genuinely reconstructed mind regards right thought and right action as inseparable, and in practice knows no difference between them.

What we are in our minds is inevitably reflected in our everyday life. The Buddha pointed out that a man in the lowest of the three stages of life, the man utterly ignorant of truth and hence utterly careless, walks without uniformity in his gait, sits down anyhow, sweeps a room in a slovenly manner and throws the dust away carelessly, eats his food heartily and generally is without settled principles of his own. The man in the middle stage, he who is governed by strong emotions, passions and hatreds, walks violently as though he were dining the ground with his feet, sits down quickly and rises as if displeased, eats too quickly and likes highly seasoned foods, and is addicted to talking slander, envy and criticism. The man in the highest stage, however, walks evenly, sits down gently and rises quietly, sweeps a room carefully, eats slowly and in a well-mannered way, does not fear to admit his own faults, and prefers to command rather than to criticize.

It is a distinguishing mark of the philosopher that he can throw himself into a necessary practical work with a concentrated mind and an efficient approach, just as it is often the distinguishing mark of the mystic that he can tackle practical work only with casual dreaminess and lackadaisical inefficiency.

The study of philosophy and the life of action do not invalidate each other, and far from being mutually exclusive they are in fact necessary and complementary each to the other. It is precisely because of the effectiveness of true philosophy when brought down from the Himalayan heights to the plains of human activity that it has such worth for us.

The philosopher will make his mind rightly trained and correctly informed so that he is able to react in a proper manner to any and every situation with which life presents him, no matter how complex or how difficult this may be. Moreover he will act always with

quiet assured strength and an integrated disciplined power, and holding such an inner attitude he will exemplify freedom in the midst of action.

The life of a philosopher is not a soft existence, a constant flopping on the sofa of negativity. There are times when it requires spartan hardihood. For whoever by reason of his ultra mystic understanding knows what is real in life will not become divorced from practical existence as is the world shunning yogi, nor will he become indifferent to the suffering around him. On the contrary he will perceive how indissoluble is the connection of such understanding with the world of common duties.

He who can hold to the beatific tranquility got from mystic meditation and still remain aware of the bitterness, hardship and horror around him, and who can understand the high significance of philosophic truth and apply its canons to his moment to moment activity is the man the world most needs.

A disinterested outlook on life does not mean an uninterested one, as so many ascetics seem to think, nor does philosophy give any commendation to an asceticism which seeks to make life as unpleasant as possible under the belief that it is thereby making life as righteous as possible.

If it be asked can these doctrines provide any basis for action in a twentieth century world, the answer is emphatically yes, unless they become a dynamic way of living they are not properly understood. If they end only in mere talk or idle fancy, dreamy reverie or pleasant theory, they remain unmastered. For it is only when these metaphysical studies are brought to the tests of the practical consequences to which they lead in the conduct of life that their great value becomes established. Indeed it is precisely because the quest puts a positive purpose, a conscious significance into a man's external active life that it is so worth while.

The best answer to the sceptics who ask what is the use of philosophy was provided by such a catastrophic event as the outbreak, continuation and aftermath of the second world war. Those who had no inner resources to sustain them, those who leaned on conventional guides and had never done any thinking for themselves were bewildered, helpless, anxious, alarmed, disappointed, disillusioned and even panic stricken by turns. But the students of philosophy were not taken by surprise when the war broke out. They knew enough about the mental and material workings of karma to have been surprised if it had not broken out. They were ready, however, in a larger sense than this. Their hearts were steeled to endurance, their thoughts were toughened to struggle, and their vision was clear to foresee final victory. Amid the terrors of the time they remained calm and sure, efficient and hopeful. Like those brave soldiers who had at least the inner inspiration of serving their country during its time of greatest danger, they lost the feeling of personal fear because they found the feeling that what mattered most was the saving of an ideal rather than the saving of their own little life.

quiet assured strength and an interested disciplined power, and holding such an inner attitude he will exemplify freedom in the midst of action.

The life of a philosopher is not a soft existence, a constant floating on the soft of negativity. There are times when it requires greater hardness. For whoever by reason of his ultra mystic understanding knows what is real in life will not become divorced from practical existence as is the world spinning top, nor will he become indifferent to the suffering around him. On the contrary he will perceive how indissoluble is the connection of such understanding with the world of common duties.

He who can hold to the best of tranquillity got from mystic meditation and still remain aware of the bitterness, hardness and horror around him, and who can understand the high significance of philosophic truth and apply its canons to his moment to moment activity is the man the world most needs.

A disinterested outlook on life does not mean an uninterested one, as so many aesthetes seem to think, nor does philosophy give any commendation to an aestheticism which seeks to make life as unpleasant as possible under the belief that it is thereby making life as righteous as possible.

If it be asked can these doctrines provide any basis for action in a twentieth century world, the answer is emphatically yes,

unless they become a dynamic way of living they are not properly understood. If they end only in mere talk or idle fancy, dreamy reverie or pleasant theory, they remain unmastered. For it is only when these metaphysical studies are brought to the tests of the practical consequences to which they lead in the conduct of life that their great value becomes established.

Indeed it is precisely because the great puts a positive purpose, a conscious significance into a man's external active life that it is so worth while. The best answer to the sceptic who asks what is the use of philosophy was provided by such a catastrophic event as the outbreak

of the second world war. Those who had contraction and aftermath of the second world war. Those who had no inner resources to sustain them, those who learned on conventional guides and had never done any thinking for themselves were bewildered, helpless, anxious, alarmed, disappointed, disillusioned and even panic stricken by turns. But the students of philosophy were not taken by surprise when the war broke out. They knew enough about the mental and material workings of Karma to have been surprised if it had not broken out. They were ready, however, in a larger sense than this.

Their hearts were steeled to endurance, their thoughts were toughened to struggle, and their vision was clear to foresee final victory. Amid the terrors of the time they remained calm and sure, efficient and hopeful. Like these brave soldiers who had at least the inner inspiration of serving their country during its time of greatest danger, they lost the feeling of personal fear because they found the feeling that what mattered most was the saving of an ideal rather than the saving of their own little life.

And the terrors of the time they remained calm and sure, efficient and hopeful. Like these brave soldiers who had at least the inner inspiration of serving their country during its time of greatest danger, they lost the feeling of personal fear because they found the feeling that what mattered most was the saving of an ideal rather than the saving of their own little life.

And the terrors of the time they remained calm and sure, efficient and hopeful. Like these brave soldiers who had at least the inner inspiration of serving their country during its time of greatest danger, they lost the feeling of personal fear because they found the feeling that what mattered most was the saving of an ideal rather than the saving of their own little life.

Here indeed lay a test, and a most exacting test of the worth of philosophy. Was it able to help soldiers, sailors airmen, air-raid wardens and those who had to deal with large numbers of frightened refugees? the letters we received from those who belonged to these very classes testify to the unconquerable calm which descended on them, and to the indomitable courage which came to them under frightful conditions. When Krishna said in the Bhagavad Gita that "even a little of this knowledge enables you to cross over great fear" he was not only speaking poetically but also factually.

Yes, philosophy is of more use in life than in the study, and it serves a better purpose than reflection when it enables us to bear a bitter experience as a tuition and not as a calamity. We need to be hardened on the anvil of experience and to test our attainments on the field of action, otherwise we might mistake lethargy for peace, enervation for stillness, and fancy for fact.

The philosophic teaching does not end with the bare statement of what is nor with the bare quiescence of meditation. It goes farther and supplies motives for personal life and practical endeavour. In the first stage of his understanding of the teaching the disciple appreciates the fact that there is a void, in the second he applies this appreciation to his own self by comprehending that the perceiver of the world show is as much an outcome of cosmic imagination as the show itself, in the third stage he drops this negative attitude and perceives the universal unity, and he energetically engages himself in the service of the ALL. He knows the entire universe is transient, and an appearance, yet such is his realization of its significance that he acts fully and for the benefit of all.

This attitude of active compassion, practised love, self-identification with others, selfless service in daily living conquers egoism more quickly than enquiry or meditation alone.

The aspirant may test the measure of his progress along this path in the first place by testing the purity of his motive. He has gone far when it is the inherent rightness of a duty which calls him to undertake it, when neither financial profit or loss, nor public fame or disapproval can prevail against the still small voice within. But he has gone farther when he has reached a stage when there is not only no struggle against the natural human desires for the fruits of labour, the rewards of service, but when at the beginning, the middle or at the end of his tasks, the thought of being repaid for what he is doing does not even enter his consciousness. He may test his progress in the second place by the degree to which he feels the presence in his heart of a force which drives him to undertake and carry through these tasks regardless of his personal likes and dislikes, temperament and training.

Here indeed lay a test, and a most exacting test of the worth of philosophy. Was it able to help soldiers, sailors, airmen, air-raid wardens and those who had to deal with large numbers of frightened refugees? The letters we received from those who belonged to these very classes testify to the uncomparable calm which descended on them, and to the indomitable courage which came to them under frightful conditions. When Krishna said in the Bhagavad Gita that "even a little of this knowledge enables you to cross over great fear" he was not only speaking poetically but also factually.

Yes, philosophy is of more use in life than in the study, and it serves a better purpose than reflection when it enables us to bear a bitter experience as a tuition and not as a calamity. We need to be hardened on the eve of experience and to test our attainments on the field of action, otherwise we might mistake lethargy for peace, inaction for stillness, and fancy for fact.

The philosophic teaching does not end with the bare statement of what is nor with the bare presence of meditation. It goes further and supplies motives for personal life and practical endeavour. In the first stage of his understanding of the teaching the disciple appreciates the fact that there is a void, in the second he applies this appreciation to his own self by comprehending that the perceiver of the world now is as much an outcome of cosmic imagination as the show itself, in the third stage he drops this negative attitude and perceives the universal unity, and he energetically engages himself in the service of the All. He knows the entire universe is transient, and an appearance, yet such is his realization of its significance that he acts fully and for the benefit of all.

This attitude of active compassion, practical love, self-identification with others, selfless service in daily living, confers egotism more quickly than enquiry or meditation alone. The aspirant may test the measure of his progress along this path in the first place by testing the purity of his motive. He has gone far when it is the inherent rightness of a duty which calls him to undertake it, when neither financial profit or loss, nor public fame or disapproval can prevail against the still small voice within. But he has gone farther when he has reached a stage when there is not only no struggle against the natural human desires for the fruits of labour, the rewards of service, but when at the beginning, the middle or at the end of his tasks, the thought of being repaid for what he is doing does not even enter his consciousness. He may test his progress in the second place by the degree to which he feels the presence in his heart of a force which drives him to undertake and carry through these tasks regardless of his personal likes and dislikes, temperament and training.



We face a new era when scientific invention and geographical discovery have by the fundamental changes made in human conditions prepared the way for a unified cosmopolitan world civilization. Truth points the way to cosmopolitanism. It inspires our affections to transcend the small area of our parish for the wider area of our planet, and to work for the day when it shall become the abode of a higher type of human being. Nevertheless we should not for a moment neglect the present. It is now that we are to seek reality. This moment is sacred, and if unused it passes like a dream at dawn of day. We are therefore concerned both with what must be achieved eventually and with what can be achieved today.

What could not Christ and Buddha have done to spread their message if they had had a plane and a press. The Buddha's message took four centuries to reach China and a further four years to reach England and another hundred to conquer it. But today an aeroplane will carry the twentieth century teacher over the whole world within a few weeks, whilst the telegraph partnered to the printing press will carry his message to millions of people in less days than it formerly took centuries to percolate into the mass mind. Two hundred years lapsed before the Copernican theory became acceptable to Europe. Fifty years sufficed for the successful launching of the Darwinian theory. A few years were enough for the law of relativity to make its influence felt. This evidences the remarkable speed with which new conceptions of the world may make their way in modern times.

We followers of truth are but an infinitesimal fragment hidden among the teeming millions of mankind. But we can if we will it so, make for ourselves an eminent position out of all proportion to our numbers. We can rise into international importance and render immense service to the world. HOW? The secret of such achievement lies in making actual that which is latent in our knowledge, in utilising the power of truth, in fusing what we think with what we do.

It is worth while to enquire why India was an independent, free, and largely undited nation for several hundred years from the fifth century B.C. to the Gupta period. There is a ready answer in the ascertaining of what were the dominant ideas and who were the dominant men of the period. Here we find that the thought and ethic of the Buddha had captured the country, that the power of the priests had diminished, that superstition was at a discount, and the Buddhist encouragement of the use of reason and intelligence had animated the people for their own benefit. The gradual decay of these grand principles with the decay of Buddhism's purity, the return of priestly appeals to emotional fears and hopes, and the revival of superstition in its most luxuriant Oriental forms, sapped the sounder sense and courage of the Indian people and finally made them, in this struggle for survival of the fittest, into hapless victims of their own weakness.

The hard times in which we live call not for less but for

We face a new era when scientific invention and geographical discovery have by the fundamental changes made in human conditions prepared the way for a unified cosmopolitan world civilization. Truth points the way to cosmopolitanism. It inspires our affections to transcend the small area of our planet for the wider area of our planet, and to work for the day when it shall become the abode of a higher type of human being. Nevertheless we should not for a moment neglect the present. It is now that we are to seek reality. This moment is sacred, and if unused it passes like a dream at dawn of day. We are therefore concerned both with what must be achieved eventually and with what can be achieved today. What could not Christ and Buddha have done to spread their message if they had had a plane and a press. The Buddha's message took four centuries to reach China and a further four years to reach England and another hundred to conquer it. But today an evangelist will carry the twentieth century teacher over the world within a few weeks, whilst the telegraph partnered by the printing press will carry his message to millions of people in less days than it formerly took centuries to percolate into the mass mind. Two hundred years lagged before the Copernican theory became acceptable to Europe. Fifty years sufficed for the successful launching of the Darwinian theory. A few years were enough for the law of relativity to make its influence felt. This evidence the remarkable speed with which new conceptions of the world may make their way in modern times.

We followers of truth are but an infinitesimal fragment hidden among the teeming millions of mankind. But we can if we will it so, make for ourselves an eminent position out of all proportion to our numbers. We can rise into international importance and render immense service to the world. HOW? The secret of such achievement lies in making actual that which is latent in our knowledge, in utilizing the power of truth, in raising what we think with what we do.

It is worth while to enquire why India was an independent, free, and largely united nation for several hundred years from the fifth century B.C. to the Gupta period. There is a ready answer in the ascertaining of what were the dominant ideas and who were the dominant men of the period. Here we find that the thought and ethic of the Buddha had captured the country, that the power of the priests had diminished, that superstition was at a discount, and the Buddhist encouragement of the use of reason and intelligence had animated the people for their own benefit. The gradual decay of these grand principles with the decay of Buddha's purity, the return of priestly appeals to emotional fears and hopes, and the revival of superstition in its most luxuriant Oriental forms, added the sadder sense and course of the Indian people and finally made them, in this struggle for survival of the fittest, into hapless victims of their own weakness.

The hard times in which we live call not for less but for

more action; not for less but for more courage; not for less but for more thinking, and that is the gospel of philosophy. More action, courage and thought, but all of these based upon the high principles of true philosophy.

Any genuine renewal of the spiritual life of mankind can come only from a truly wise source. Material utonias are false and impossible goals, and if the population of this planet is not to be wiped out in the fratricidal strife of universal war, there must be a change of heart and mind, repentance and a perception of the need of accepting the offer of salvation which truth is eternally, but silently, making. Such repentance in action would include things which today seem impossible but which are vitally necessary to the spiritual life of man. For instance the present acceptance of artificial life in monstrous cities must be supplanted by the scattering of peoples into the quieter solitudes of Nature. The present acceptance of leaders blind to the true purpose of life must be supplanted by a search for and a veneration of those spiritual men who are channels for the Infinite. Relative to the eternal verities the world of today is not unlike a man standing perpetually on his head. In this state of topsy turveydom it is not perhaps surprising that the democratic ideal of government is running itself out into absurdity, education becomes increasingly technological and devoid of any but material goals, art is clipped and frightened and no longer able to show the glory and beauty at the core of life. This situation in human affairs is not new, it is a continually recurring one as human consciousness develops, but it is greatly accentuated now because mankind is at the beginning of an epoch the like of which has not occurred before.

Therefore it is for the followers of truth to bend all their powers to a consideration of the implications of philosophy in all departments of life, and to become vocal and articulate about their findings as well as completely selfless, reliable and useful in their service. They should, however, remember that although they may be able to see farther ahead than others, and to point out right roads to travel, they cannot compel anyone to do so, and with the pointing out their responsibility ends.

more action; not for less but for more courage; not for less but for more thinking, and that is the kernel of philosophy. More action, courage and thought, but all of these based upon the high principles of true philosophy.

Any genuine renewal of the spiritual life of mankind can come only from a truly wise source. Materialist theories are false and impossible goals, and if the population of this planet is not to be wiped out in the fratricidal strife of universal war, there must be a change of heart and mind, repentance and a perception of the need of accepting the offer of salvation which truth is eternally, but silently, making. Such

repentance in action would include things which today seem impossible but which are vitally necessary to the spiritual life of man. For instance the present acceptance of artificial life in monstrous cities must be supplanted by the scattering of people into the purer solitudes of Nature. The present acceptance of leaders blind to the true purpose of life must be supplanted by a search for and a veneration of those

spiritual men who are channels for the Infinite. Relative to the eternal verities the world of today is not unlike a man standing perpetually on his head. In this state of today turveydon it is not perhaps surprising that the democratic ideal of government is running itself out into absurdity.

Education becomes increasingly technical and devoid of any but material goals, art is clipped and frightened and no longer able to show the glory and beauty at the core of life. This situation in human affairs is not new, it is a continually recurring one as human consciousness develops, but it is greatly accentuated now because mankind is at the beginning of an epoch the like of which has not occurred before.

Therefore it is for the followers of truth to bend all their powers to a consideration of the implications of philosophy in all departments of life, and to become vocal and articulate about their findings as well as completely selfless, reliable and useful in their service. They should, however, remember that although they may be able to see further ahead than others and to point out right roads to travel, they cannot compel anyone to do so, and with the pointing out their responsibility ends.

Philosophic truth renders a man invulnerable to most of the attacks of fate. This does not mean that the sage foolishly regards the misfortunes of life as being of no importance, but rather that he does not mistake the episodic in life for the essential.

would/

He who knows peace must resist equally the charms of popular honour and the vitriol of public contempt; must smile alike on the friends who put him on unmerited pedestals and the enemies who shower him with unmerited obloquy; in short he must remain inwardly indifferent.

He who is owned by things and no longer owns them should turn to asceticism and practice the virtue of renunciation. But he who is so enamoured of asceticism that he shrinks from comfort and shudders at the sight of pleasure should turn away from renunciation. Balance is required.

The philosopher not only seeks to see both sides of a question but also the inside of it. His attitude is like that mentioned in the words of Thomas Paine; "We must go back and think as if we were the first men who ever thought." He is indeed a philosopher who travels the whole length of his doctrine.

Whoever accepts this knowledge will not need to be told that it must manifest itself in a corresponding practical readjustment of life. Out of the hallowed moments of contemplation will come inspiration for living, and out of the moments of metaphysical reflection will come right principles for living. The grand realisation of his identity with the ONE will support him in hours of travail, and he who gains this consciousness in times when karma smiles must gain it also in times of tribulation. He must liberate himself from the hazards of circumstance and from the bondage to emotional reactions, and at all times realise his best self. In every situation he will hold to first principles and apply fundamental truths, and so acting he will have no cause for after-regrets.

Where the ignorant are confused in thinking and paralysed in action, the philosopher will reason rightly and act readily. He will always act as a thinking man, and think as an active one, and he will be aware of the real nature and hidden implications of every situation.

He who has comprehended that philosophy is a practical dynamic will inevitably do more to extend its sway than a hundred merely vocal or scribbling propagandists could ever do, for when the philosophic attitude is sufficiently powerful in him it will dominate his conduct of practical affairs.

Philosophy will not directly fatten any man's purse, but it will sharpen his brains so that he is more likely to be successful in the adventure of fattening his purse should he undertake it. Unfortunately it will not permit his purse for long to remain in a condition of amplitude, for it will simultaneously loosen his heart strings in the interests of ignorant and consequently suffering mankind. Philosophy has no material baits to offer anyone, nothing indeed but truth

Philosophic truth renders a man invulnerable to most of the attacks of fate. This does not mean that the sage foolishly regards the misfortunes of life as being of no importance, but rather that he does not mistake the episodic in life for the essential.

He who knows peace must resist equally the charms of popular honor and the virtue of public contempt; must smile alike on the friends who put him on unmerited pedestals and the enemies who shower him with unmerited obloquy; in short he must remain inwardly indifferent.

He who is owned by things and no longer owns them should turn to asceticism and practice the virtue of renunciation. But he who is so enamored of asceticism that he shrinks from comfort and snubbers at the sight of pleasure should turn away from renunciation. Balance is required.

The philosopher not only seeks to see both sides of a question but also the inside of it. His attitude is like that mentioned in the words of Thomas Paine; "We must go back and think as if we were the first man who ever thought." He is indeed a philosopher who travels the whole length of his doctrine.

Whenever accepts this knowledge will not need to be told that it must manifest itself in a corresponding practical readjustment of life. Out of the hallowed moments of contemplation will come inspiration for living, and out of the moments of metaphysical reflection will come right principles for living. The grand realization of his identity with the ONE will support him in hours of travail, and he will gain this consciousness in times when karma smiles must gain it also in times of tribulation.

He must liberate himself from the mazes of circumstance and from the bondage to emotional reactions, and at all times realize his best self. In every situation he will hold to first principles and apply fundamental truths, and as acting he will have no cause for after-remorse.

Where the ignorant are confused in thinking and paralyzed in action, the philosopher will reason rightly and act readily. He will always act as a thinking man, and think as an active one, and he will be aware of the real nature and hidden implications of every situation.

He who has comprehended that philosophy is a practical dynamic will inevitably do more to extend its sway than a hundred merely vocal or scribbling propagandists could ever do, for when the philosophic attitude is sufficiently powerful in him it will dominate his conduct of practical affairs.

Philosophy will not directly lessen any man's purse, but it will sharpen his brain so that he is more likely to be successful in the adventure of fattening his purse should he undertake it. Unfortunately it will not permit his purse for long to remain in a condition of amplitude, for it will simultaneously loosen his heart strings in the interests of ignorant and consequently suffering mankind. Philosophy has no material gifts to offer anyone, nothing indeed but truth.

would

It should not be overlooked that the emphasis which is so often laid upon the striking difference between oriental and occidental outlooks is only valid for the past two hundred years. Before the advent of the modern period there were more likenesses between the two than there were dissimilarities.

The religious mode of thinking, with its ultimate appeal to traditional authority, dominated both cultures. The religious mode of practicing mysticism, and the scholastic mode of philosophising were as much in vogue in the East as in the West, and asceticism and monasticism were as plentiful in one as ~~the~~ in the other.

Europe followed a similar cultural line to that of the East and produced great philosophers in Greece as Asia had produced in India, and great mystics in Spain as Asia had produced in Tibet. Europe passed through its historical religious phase and largely left it, whereas India has only recently begun to leave it. Until the first World war if anyone wanted to know what medieval Europe was like he had only to visit India.

The Hindu religion has degenerated for the younger generation into a dull monotonous and meaningless collection of superstitious customs and burdensome habits. What was useful in earlier historical epochs frequently becomes useless in our own. This is as true of forms of religion as of modes of manufacture. Moreover the world forgetting asceticism which made it unnatural and illegitimate to strive for secular ends is unfit to strive for twentieth century ends. Consequently many Hindus never bother to practice their religious duties regularly, and put into political interests the passion which their forefathers used to put into religious interests. The Hindu and Muslim masses fight each other in semi-religious riots as the Catholics and Protestants fought each other in the religious wars of medieval Europe.

A clever Indian surgeon who had acquired his professional knowledge both in his own country and in Great Britain once told me that the native Indian system of medical treatment, the Ayurvedic as it is called, represented remarkably the sixteenth century in Europe. The two systems were strangely alike. He even thought the Ayurvedic was superior on account of its awareness of the existence of certain powerful drugs then unknown to Europeans. But he pointed out that whereas it still remained as it had then been, the Western system had forged ahead and evolved to a degree unquestionably more advanced in every way, so much so that he could only regard his own native system now with disdain. But what interested me most, and what I wish to draw attention to here, was his statement that the present day Ayurvedic practitioner worked like a man groping in the dark, whereas the practitioner educated along modern lines worked like a man moving in the light. For the former knew only what had been handed down to him dogmatically by tradition, whereas the latter had been trained scientifically and knew exactly why he prescribed a particular medicine and how it affected the body, and the latter was clearly conscious of what was happening in both cases. This single

East and West compared.

It should not be overlooked that the emphasis which is so often laid upon the striking difference between oriental and occidental outlooks is only valid for the past two hundred years. Before the advent of the modern period there were more likenesses between the two than there were dissimilarities.

The religious mode of thinking, with its intimate appeal to traditional authority, dominated both cultures. The religious mode of practicing mysticism, and the scholastic mode of philosophical inquiry were as much in vogue in the East as in the West, and asceticism and monasticism were as plentiful in one as in the other.

Europe followed a similar cultural line to that of the East and produced great philosophers in Greece as Asia had produced in India, and great mystics in Spain as Asia had produced in Tibet. Europe passed through its historical religious phase and largely left it, whereas India has only recently begun to leave it. Until the first World War if anyone wanted to know what medieval Europe was like he had only to visit India.

The Hindu religion has degenerated for the younger generation into a dull monotonous and meaningless collection of superstitious customs and burdensome habits. What was useful in earlier historical epochs frequently becomes useless in our own.

This is a time of forms of religion as of modes of manufacture. Moreover the world forgetting asceticism which made it unworldly and illegitimate to strive for secular ends is unfit to strive for twentieth century ends. Consequently many Hindus never bother to practice their religious duties regularly, and put into political interests the passion which their forefathers used to put into religious interests.

The Hindu and Muslim masses fight each other in semi-religious riots as the Catholics and Protestants fought each other in the religious wars of medieval Europe.

A clever Indian surgeon who had acquired his professional knowledge both in his own country and in Great Britain once told me that the native Indian system of medical treatment, the Ayurvedic as it is called, represented remarkably the sixteenth century in Europe. The two systems were strangely alike. He even thought the Ayurvedic was superior on account of its awareness of the existence of certain powerful drugs then unknown to Europeans.

But he pointed out that whereas it still remained as it had then been, the Western system had forged ahead and evolved to a degree unquestionably more advanced in every way, so much so that he could only regard his own native system now with disdain.

But what interested me most, and what I wish to draw attention to here, was his statement that the present day Ayurvedic practitioner worked like a man groping in the dark, whereas the practitioner educated along modern lines worked like a man moving in the light. For the former knew only what had been handed down to him

dogmatically by tradition, whereas the latter had been trained scientifically and knew exactly why he prescribed a particular medicine and how it affected the body, and the latter was clearly conscious of what was happening in both cases. This single



instance is both illuminative and symbolic of the tremendous revolution wrought in mankind's knowledge, practice and outlook. Now, of course, Asia is showing signs of entering rapidly that same scientific - rational - industrial period which Europe entered and had travelled through during the past two or three hundred years.

The phrase about East being East and West being West is becoming time worn and tattered. It is now hardly a half truth. For in every oriental city there are to be found numerous individuals who have the matter of fact outlook of the average European or American, and numerous evidences of similar ways of living. The incongruity is not so much now between East and West as between the medieval East and the modern West, ie, between two outlooks which formerly struggled for mastery in the West itself. It is the difference between the primitive simplicity of medieval Europe and the civilised complexity of modern Europe, between the age of faith and the age of reason. City bred, school or college educated oriental youth is today hardly less Western than its confreres in the smaller cities of the West itself.

Therefore it is nonsense to speak of the East as having a special genius for things spiritual. This so-called genius is simply its own laggard backwardness, due to climatic geographical and other causes, in revolutionising its general outlook as quickly as the West has done. Westerners are not worse nor Easterners better; both share the same general human desires, failings and virtues; the difference between them is historical only. What the East has had is an ampler spiritual tradition, a profounder philosophic attainment and a more extensive mystical ~~experience~~ experience. These are not due to special genius but solely to greater age. The Eastern races had an earlier start in the game of life - that is all.

instance is both illuminative and symbolic of the tremendous revolution wrought in mankind's knowledge, practice and outlook. New, of course, Asia is showing signs of entering rapidly that same scientific - rational - industrial period which Europe entered and had travelled through during the past two or three hundred years.

The phrase about East being East and West being West is becoming time worn and tattered. It is now hardly a half truth. For in every oriental city there are to be found numerous individuals who have the matter of fact outlook of the average European or American, and numerous evidences of similar ways of living. The incongruity is not so much now between East and West as between the medieval East and the modern West, in, between two outlooks which formerly struggled for mastery in the West itself. It is the difference between the primitive simplicity of medieval Europe and the civilized complexity of modern Europe, between the age of faith and the age of reason. City bred, school or college educated oriental youth is today hardly less Western than its counterparts in the smaller cities of the West itself.

Therefore it is nonsense to speak of the East as having a special genius for things spiritual. This so-called genius is simply its own lagged backwardness, due to climatic geographical and other causes, in revolutionizing its general outlook as quickly as the West has done. Westerners are not worse nor Easterners better; both share the same general human desires, failings and virtues; the difference between them is historical only. West the East has had its spiritual traditions, a profounder philosophical attainment and a more extensive mystical ~~philosophical~~ experience. These are not due to special genius but solely to greater age. The Eastern races had an earlier start in the game of life - that is all.

The fact that the world has stumbled into a morass should be enough to show it that it has been guided by false lights, some within and some without. No way out of the morass can possibly exist except by finding the true lights. Mankind's situation today is so precarious that every other way must be a delusion and the end of every other way a frustration.

Deep within its heart humanity is frightened by the spectre of the atom bomb. It takes, however, the conventional path and conceals from itself the extent of its fear. The consequence of this deceptive pose is the breeding of nervous strain, psycho-neuroticism and a host of maladies. This is their mistake, that they regard the body as an end in itself, that they do not see their life within it to be an opportunity for spiritual advancement. ~~But if the struggle of ego against ego will not suddenly cease it will nevertheless steadily lose its violence and vitality.~~

The unhappiness of our time drives some to religion, some to communism and others to drink. The real trouble is a defective set of values which in their turn arise out of a defective metaphysical outlook. We see what the ascendance of materialism has done to the human ego. When life is not guided by sound principles, when it rises no higher than materialist thinking and opportunist living a high price has one day to be paid. And when the social pressures and individual pains of life become intolerable, a man is either crushed or forced to change his attitude towards it.

The need to progress from an inferior to a superior kind of life was never more urgent than today. Humanity's greatest need is not a political change so much as a heart change. It must take the lesson of the prodigal son deeply into its mind and come, a penitent sinner, to prayer before the higher power.

The fact that the world has stumbled into a morass should be enough to show it that it has been guided by false lights, some within and some without. No way out of the morass can possibly exist except by finding the true lights. Making a situation today is so precarious that every other way must be a delusion and the end of every other way a frustration.

Deep within the heart humanity is frightened by the spectre of the atom bomb. It takes, however, the conventional path and conceals from itself the extent of its fear. The consequence of this deceptive pose is the breeding of nervous strain, psycho-neuroticism and a host of maladies. This is their mistake, that they regard the body as an end in itself, that they do not see their life within it to be an opportunity for spiritual advancement. But if the struggle of one against another will not suddenly cease it will nevertheless steadily lose its violence and vitality.

The unpopularity of our time drives some to religion, some to communism and others to drink. The real trouble is a defective set of values which in their turn arise out of a defective metaphysical outlook. We see what the ascendancy of materialism has done to the human eye. When life is not guided by sound principles, when it rises no higher than materialist thinking and opportunistic living a high price has one day to be paid. And when the social pressures and individual pains of life become intolerable, a man is either crushed or forced to change his attitude towards it.

The need to progress from an inferior to a superior kind of life was never more urgent than today. Humanity's greatest need is not a political change so much as a heart change. It must take the lesson of the prodigal son deeply into its mind and come, a penitent sinner, to pray before the higher power.

The more we have burnt incense at the altars of progress, the more the fates have mocked us by dealing gigantic blows at the civilization which was to have experienced this progress. The more our perception into the cyclic character of history is dulled by prosperous moments and scientific discovery, the more we resemble a man walking towards the edge of a precipice. The more we identify our highest good with physical and intellectual development alone, the more primitive and barbaric forces arise to shatter that development. War disrupts customs, dissolves morality and destroys art. It alters fate and reveals the good and the bad in human character. It is the severest test both of a man and a nation. It shocks religion, blacks out mysticism, but confirms philosophy.

When the usefulness of a tradition is at an end both men and events attack and disintegrate it. The longer the war went on the less did it become probable that the old order of thought could be restored after it. Man had either to let it go or suffer inner disintegration. There could be no standing still. The world has fought long enough against the truth, but in the end it will find no other way out of its troubles than by accepting it.

The war has not only changes the course of life for many people, it has also changed the course of thought for not a few people. The only kind of revolution which will harm none and benefit all, which will not perish with a counter revolution but will continue to yield durable results, is an inner one. Such a spiritual outlook will not be attained by all mankind as a whole, but it will certainly be attained by certain individuals amongst them. There is an evolutionary process at work on this planet. Nobler and wiser types of humanity, standing on loftier altitudes of consciousness, have begun to emerge from the mass. If they are all too few today, they will be more numerous tomorrow. We need only an historic sense to perceive that we are at the beginning of a new social era. But there are hidden evolutionary forces of a spiritual character underlying this transition which are not perceptible except to philosophic insight. The consequences of their activity will not be felt until this era is more clearly and sharply shaped, but they will be even more momentous than the social ones are already showing themselves to be.

My dear Peter,

I have been to Almonds this morning about a coat and skirt they are making for me, and the tailor asked about your B.A. gown. They can alter the tassel of your square to a long one and change the sleeves of your gown to the cornucopia variety which is the only difference between a B.A. and an M.A. gown. I think this had better be done unless you have strong views to the contrary. You will need the gown to dine in college, and it will be a spare around the house. I do not think P.B.F. has got an M.A. gown yet, and he still uses his B.A. one. When the head porter or someone notices he will have to conform to rules.

We shall go to Cranmer Road on Friday by taxi as there is no anti freeze in the car, but we shall be very glad if you will fetch us home about 10.15 or so. We will leave the car ready.

Much love.

B.S. I have asked G.E. what he thinks about Almonds suggestion, and he completely agrees. The material of your gown is better than any new one will be. I saw some M.A. hoods being made today from poor quality black out cloth and white calico. They looked very drear, and it made me feel how poor this country has become. As I said to the tailor I think it must be about time that academic dress was abandoned if that is what it has come to. All the same they have produced beautiful cloth for me. I took the skirt from the last costume George Smith made, and announced firmly I wanted cloth of equal quality, and it was brought in from somewhere, whether over or under the counter I don't know.

Millions of people begin to feel, and feel rightly, that they are living under a sentence of impending doom. They are like a caravan of pioneers caught in a narrow mountain valley with cruel savages gathering all along its two ridges and closing its inlet and outlet. They are being hemmed in and the chances of rescue grow fainter hour by hour.

After several years interval a visitor to continental Europe found evidence of a disheartening moral contrast between its post war and pre war character. He found hopelessness, fear, envy, selfishness, quarrelsomeness and hatred too widespread not to be noticed.

Encircled by the difficulties, the storms and compulsions of the post war period individual man gets a feeling of absolute fatalism. The war has broken futile dreams and bared hard realities. The situation in which humanity finds itself teems with difficulties, and history makes it clear that human nature being what it is there exists at present no perfect solutions.

Many people in different parts of the world escaped being disturbed by the first world war. Some people in some parts escaped the second world war. But no person in any part of the world will be able to escape the planet circling atomic forces of the third world Armageddon.

Millions of people begin to feel, and feel rightly, that they are living under a sentence of impending doom. They are like a caravan of pioneers caught in a narrow mountain valley with cruel savages gathering all along the two ridges and closing its inlet and outlet. They are being hunted in and the chances of escape grow fainter hour by hour.

After several years interval a visitor to continental Europe found evidence of a disappearing moral contrast between its post war and pre war character. The found heroism, fear, envy, selfishness, quarrelsomeness and hatred too widespread not to be noticed.

Influenced by the difficulties, the storms and complications of the post war period individual men gain a feeling of absolute fatalism. The war has broken futile dreams and forced hard realism. The situation in which humanity finds itself seems with difficulties, and history makes it clear that human nature being what it is there exists at present no perfect solutions.

Many people in different parts of the world escaped being disturbed by the first world war. Some people in some parts escaped the second world war. But no person in any part of the world will be able to escape the planet circling atomic force of the third world war.



Does humanity grow better or worse in character? Has mankind become purified mentally and emotionally by the war, or is it harder in the post war world to maintain moral integrity than it was in the pre war days? What has humanity learnt from unprecedented national calamity and personal sorrow? Is there evidence anywhere that goodness is displacing wickedness, or intelligence displacing ignorance? Or has the flow of experience worked no changes in the heart of man, stimulated no lasting goodwill between man and man, revealed no noble goal to be the true aim for his long striving and suffering? Has the most horrible era in history taught man nothing of life's spiritual significance?

As the parade of contemporary life passes before thoughtful eyes and its lack of spirituality and low degree of ethical consciousness are seen these questions insistently arise. In the sunless gloom of the future as it appears now men even question the goodness of God, the Wisdom of Deity, and the utility of life. There is a chorus of expressions of spiritual despair.

Doctrines of violence and hatred, of antagonism and fear seem to find more adherents than they found before the war, and more expression, and threaten to create more misery than before.

There is a terrible inevitability about the happenings of our time. Humanity is being racked by distresses until it is brought to doubt itself, to question the values of its greatest achievements, to lose its certitudes and to despair of its understanding of life. The movement towards catastrophe would appear to be as inexorable and as melancholy as the movement of a Greek tragedy.

Mankind is now in a position where there are only two possible outcomes. There will be either a crooked drift into further quarreling chaos, or a move straight into another war, and both prospects are frightening, so frightening that humanity is being stunned into the acceptance of them as inevitable. The international situation now is not like a cliff to be climbed by slow successive steps, but a chasm to be jumped by a single step. The choice is between welfare and warfare

On Tuesday 21st December 1948

Present: All members of the Council

1. Minutes
2. Election to Open Scholarships and Exhibitions, December 1948

The list of Scholarship awards was approved.  
Agreed to award not more than twelve Exhibitions.
3. Entrance Scholarship Examination December 1948; Contribution towards expenses.

Agreed to authorise the Senior Bursar to pay to the Secretary of the Scholarship Group £90, plus the cost of the Geography scripts, being the College contribution towards the expenses of the Scholarship Examination.
4. Fellows under Title A
  - (a) A report by Dr. Sykes was received and approved.
  - (b) A report by Mr Dingle was received and approved.
5. Fellowship under Title A Mr Lang

Agreed to permit Mr Lang to retain his Fellowship under Title A with dividend while holding a part time research Lectureship in the Institute of Slavonic Studies in the University of London from 1st October 1949.
6. Date of Council Meeting

An additional meeting of the Council was arranged for Thursday 24th February 1949.
7. Use of the Hall

Agreed to grant the use of the Hall to the Society Musica Antica e Nuova for a concert at 9 p.m. on Wednesday 2nd February 1949.
8. College Grounds

Agreed to grant the use of the College grounds, including if necessary the Cloisters of New Court, for a garden party to be held in connection with the International Conference of Biochemists (August 19th -26th 1949).
9. College Livings. Meppershall

The Master reported that the benefice of Meppershall will shortly become vacant by the cession of the Reverend M. Pierce. Agreed to refer the matter to the Livings Committee.
10. Gift by the College

Agreed to give £25 to the Fund for the repair of the tower of St. Bene't's Church, Cambridge.

# Beam Travel Center, Inc.

PHONE  
RESERVATIONS  
(607) 277-3133

ITHACA'S OLDEST AND LARGEST AGENCY

134 East Seneca Street  
Ithaca, New York 14850



"Travel Is Our Middle Name"

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS MR TIMOTHY SMITH AGENT S/10/81  
PKC  
CASH  CK  CHARGE  CREDIT CARD  ON ACCOUNT  DEPOSIT

TERMS: NET CASH A FINANCE CHARGE of 1 1/2 % per month will be charged on all accounts after 30 days from the date of the statement with a minimum charge of \$5.00/month which is an ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE of 18%.

EXPLANATION		AMOUNT
AIR - INT	TICKET NUMBER	
AIR - DOM	<u>PTA</u>	
	<u>085 8503 812 096</u>	
	<u>GLA - NYC</u>	<u>520.00</u>
	<u>PTA 813 8503 812 097</u>	
	<u>NYC - SYR</u>	<u>59.00</u>
	<u>NON REF SVC CHG</u>	<u>5.00</u>
	<u>FOR MR PAUL CASH</u>	
TOTAL		<u>584.00</u>

Responsibility: The BEAM TRAVEL CENTER, INC. acts as agents for the various transportation and travel arrangement companies, hotels and automobile contractors, and other principals. All tickets for transportation and other travel arrangements are subject to the terms and conditions under which such owners or contractors operate, for which BEAM TRAVEL CENTER, INC. shall not be or become liable or responsible in any way. Fares are subject to change without notice.

Accepted By [Signature]

DATE  
ISSUED

CHECK  
NUMBER

SEE CHECK  
ORDER

A 8117



# Beam Travel Center, Inc.

134 East 57th Street  
Brooklyn, New York 11203

PHONE  
RESERVATION  
1-800-777-1111

Travel is Our Noble Pursuit

NAME: *W. J. ...*  
ADDRESS: *...*

DATE: *...*  
CITY: *...*  
STATE: *...*  
ZIP: *...*

AMOUNT	DESCRIPTION	TAX	TOTAL
25.00	<i>...</i>		
25.00	<i>...</i>		
25.00	<i>...</i>		
	TOTAL		<i>281.00</i>

*930*  
*915*  
*STATE 273-2081*  
*STRINE 273-6505*  
*STRINE 945*  
*5*

*Ruth Kearney*

*1 BILL*

Let us not submit to the verdict of utter despair which would paralyze all efforts at self improvement or at world improvement. The war has given birth to much pondering about the meaning of life, although most of it is as yet inarticulate. If man can see the meaning of the events which have crashed into his life during the past few years he will see that the evolutionary trend is carrying him away from materialism and unbalanced externality.

He will see that there is no other way to overcome suffering than by conquering evil. Good is the only real power and evil a shifting phenomena like a cloud. In yielding to evil man draws to himself suffering and the eventual result of suffering is to turn his face back again towards the good. He cannot for ever travel along with makeshift happiness and substitute salvation.

The impact of these new ideas is beginning to show, and the interest in metaphysics and mysticism among different classes of people has grown in spite of or perhaps because of the war. But the proportion of those who are responsive to these ideas to the total number of human beings on this planet is as yet too small to affect human destiny today. It would, however, be a mistake to believe that salvation in the present crisis depends on a quantitative element. On the contrary, humanity could be saved by only a handful of men who have found and lived in the higher consciousness, provided it were willing to follow the guidance and respect the enlightenment of these men. So far indications are lacking that it would be so willing.

Civilization will justify itself only when men of the world become mystics, and when mystics rediscover the world. In the kind of period in which we live today, dominated as it is by economics and politics, by materialism and by violence mysticism is inevitably separated from worldly life. The quieter minds react from the age's noisyness by withdrawal from the cities. The gentler spirits react from its violence by withdrawal into solitude. The intuitional minds react from its materialism by withdrawal into study and contemplation. Mysticism can find no standing ground for itself and allies itself with escapism. But although driven now to do this in self defence, it will be driven to reverse this process in the period which follows Armageddon. Then public life and public leaders will be inspired by its revelations. When the climax of violence has been passed, when materialism sinks exhausted, then mysticism will return to active life and its followers will feel the urge and guidance to work in the outer world. Then they will find a place for themselves in a society which in its old dispensation had little use for them.

Let us not submit to the verdict of utter despair which would paralyze all efforts at self-improvement or at world improvement. The war has given birth to such pondering about the meaning of life, although most of it is as yet inadequate. If man can see the meaning of the events which have crossed his life during the past few years he will see that the evolutionary trend is carrying him away from materialism and unbalanced externalism. He will see that there is no other way to overcome suffering than by conquering evil. Good is the only real power and evil a shifting phenomenon like a cloud. In yielding to evil man draws to himself suffering and the eventual result of suffering is to turn his face back again towards the good. He cannot for ever travel along with materialist happiness and substitute salvation.

The impact of these new ideas is beginning to show, and the interest in metaphysics and mysticism among different classes of people has grown in spite of or perhaps because of the war. But the proportion of those who are responsive to these ideas to the total number of human beings on this planet is as yet too small to affect human destiny today. It would, however, be a mistake to believe that salvation in the present crisis depends on a quantitative element. On the contrary, humanity could be saved by only a handful of men who have found and lived in the higher consciousness, provided it were willing to follow the guidance and respect the enlightenment of these men. So far indications are lacking that it would be so willing. Civilization will justify itself only when men of the world become mystics, and when mystics rediscover the world. In the kind of period in which we live today, dominated as it is by economics and politics, by materialism and by violence, mysticism is inevitably separated from worldly life. The quieter minds react from the age's noisiness by withdrawal from the cities. The gentler spirits react from its violence by withdrawal into solitude. The intellectual minds react from its materialism by withdrawal into study and contemplation. Mysticism can find no standing ground for itself and allies itself with escapism. But although driven now to do this in self defence, it will be driven to reverse this process in the period which follows Armageddon. Then public life and public leaders will be inspired by its revelations. When the climax of violence has been passed, when materialism sinks exhausted, then mysticism will return to active life and its followers will feel the urge and guidance to work in the outer world. Then they will find a place for themselves in a society which in its old dispensation had little use for them.

Towards the end of every epoch humanity is delivered hand and foot to the Fates for a settlement of old accounts. Today the true mystic can be only a witness of his age, but tomorrow he will be its activator.

What did it mean to the American destiny and to the human channel through which that destiny was being formulated in the last century that the most ~~illuminated~~ <sup>illuminated</sup> mind in the country, Ralph Waldo Emerson, twice talked to Abraham Lincoln in the White House at Washington during a dark year of the Civil War? What did it mean to Lincoln that the one man <sup>in America</sup> who could do so brought him a spiritual gift of hope, light and fortitude? It is significant that a few months after Emerson's visit, Abraham Lincoln issued the preliminary proclamation of the Emancipation of the Slaves, an act which made the fighting of the war to the bitter end inevitable. To Emerson the war was an inescapable crusade. It was something holy in its resolve to remove the foulness of slavery from the land. Therefore he firmly opposed any end to the war which would not achieve this goal, or in his own words "Any peace restoring the old rottenness".

Philosophy aims at producing a group of men and women trained in mind control, accustomed to subordinate immediate interests to ultimate ends, sincerely desirous of serving humanity in fundamental ways and possessed of philosophic knowledge which will make them valuable citizens. They will have balanced characters, based on refined feeling and exercised reason. It will be their constant endeavour to maintain a clear and definite outlook on the personal and public issues of the moment. Philosophy does not sit in helpless passivity when confronted with the spectacle of hustling cities and busy factories. Its supreme value to mankind lies in the solid ground it affords for a life devoted to the unremitting service of humanity.

In the magazine "Lucifer" H.P.B. says "If the voice of the mysteries has become silent for many ages in the Wessyt, if Eleusis, Memphis, Antium, Delphi have long ago been made the tombs of a science once as colossal in the West as it is yet in the East, there are successors now being prepared for them. We are in 1887 and the 19th century is close to its death. The twentieth century has strange developments in store for humanity"

The time has come to develop the knowledge and extend the/ understanding of a teaching which few know and fewer still understand. Occupied principally, as it is, with matters of eternal rather than ephemeral life, it finds today a larger opportunity for service than it could have found at any earlier period in consequence of the evolutionary forces which have been working on man's history, ideas, attitudes, communications and productions. It is the most important knowledge which any human being could study.

Towards the end of every epoch humanity is delivered hand and foot to the fate for a settlement of old accounts. Today the true mystic can be only a witness of his age, but tomorrow he will be its activator.

What did it mean to the American destiny and to the human channel through which that destiny was being formulated in the last century that the most illustrious mind illumined in the country, Ralph Waldo Emerson, twice talked to Abraham Lincoln in the White House at Washington during a dark year of the Civil War? What did it mean to Lincoln that the one man who could do so brought him a spiritual gift of hope, light and fortitude? It is significant that a few months after Emerson's visit, Abraham Lincoln issued the preliminary proclamation of the Emancipation of the slaves, an act which made the fighting of the war to the bitter and inevitable. To Emerson the war was an inescapable crusade. It was something holy in its resolve to remove the foulness of slavery from the land. Therefore he firmly opposed any end to the war which would not achieve this goal, or in his own words "Any peace restoring the old rottenness." Philosophy aims at producing a group of men and women trained in mind control, accustomed to subordinate immediate interests to ultimate ends, sincerely desirous of serving humanity in fundamental ways and possessed of philosophic knowledge which will make them valuable citizens. They will have balanced characters, based on refined feeling and exercised reason. It will be their constant endeavor to maintain a clear and definite outlook on the personal and public issues of the moment. Philosophy does not sit in helpless passivity when confronted with the spectacle of bustling cities and busy factories. Its supreme value to mankind lies in the solid ground it affords for a life devoted to the unselfish service of humanity. In the magazine "Lectures" H.P.B. says "It is the voice of the mystic has become silent for many years in the West, it flows, Memphis, Antioch, Delhi have long ago been made the tombs of a science once as colossal in the West as it is yet in the East, there are successors now being prepared for them. We are in 1887 and the 19th century is close to its death. The twentieth century has strange developments in store for humanity."

The time has come to develop the knowledge and extend the teaching which few know and fewer still understand. Occupied principally, as it is, with matters of eternal rather than ephemeral life, it finds today a larger opportunity for service than it could have found at any earlier period in consequence of the evolutionary forces which have been working on man's history, ideas, attitudes, communications and productions. It is the most important knowledge which any human being could study.



To understand what is happening today, we need to use the ordinary social, political, economic and other concepts which the ordinary historian uses, but also two special concepts which the philosopher uses. They are; the factuality of karma and the irresistibility of spiritual evolution.

Judgment Day has fallen on the world. War, famine, pestilence, mutilation and death are the terrible price of low thoughts and ignoble deeds. In this transitional age when the evolutionary forces press and act upon humanity both from within and without, the predominant moral characteristics are everywhere being relentlessly forced to show themselves as they really are, and without disguise. And everywhere men are reaping with dramatic inevitability the consequences to which those characteristics lead. It is as impossible for them to hide what they desire as it is to avoid what they deserve.

In no other period than this mid-twentieth century could such a tremendous combination of forces have developed. In no other period could such a dramatic conflict between the forces of good and evil so openly have happened. In no other period was it so possible for ordinary man to learn the true laws governing life, and in so rational a way. It is the business of the law of compensation in this century relentlessly to adjust the accounts of all those groups and interests which have been dominated by the ego. This is indeed the day of judgment spoken of in the Bible, the time when the scales of justice are in full operation for all races, all classes, all nations and all religions. These are the scales in which the structures built up by humanity, and humanity itself, are being weighed. Where they are found wanting, the law of compensations is falling heavily.

In a world where no great event happens by chance, where even the tiniest seed sprouts under an all governing law, the destruction of a whole continent like Atlantis was full of significance for humanity. It meant that Nature, which is but another name for God, could not proceed farther with its evolutionary purpose for the inhabitants of that continent without a fresh start, without a clean break from old ways which had exhausted themselves. There is wisdom and beneficence at the heart of things, and we may walk with faith even when sight is denied us.

To understand what is happening today, we need to use the ordinary social, political, economic and other concepts which the ordinary historian uses, but also two special concepts which the philosopher uses. They are: the factuality of karma and the inevitability of spiritual evolution. Judgment day has fallen on the world. War, famine, pestilence, affliction and death are the terrible price of low thoughts and ignoble deeds. In this transitional era when the evolutionary forces press and act upon humanity both from within and without, the predominant moral characteristics are everywhere being relentlessly forced to show themselves as they really are, and without disguise. And everywhere men are dealing with dramatic inevitability the consequences of which those characteristics lead. It is an imperative for them to hide what they desire as it is to avoid what they desire.

In no other period than this mid-twentieth century could such a tremendous combination of forces have developed. In no other period could such a dramatic conflict between the forces of good and evil so openly have happened. In no other period was it so possible for ordinary men to learn the true laws governing life, and in so rational a way. It is the business of the law of compensation in this century relentlessly to adjust the accounts of all those events and interests which have been dominated by the ego. This is indeed the day of judgment spoken of in the bible, the time when the scales of justice are in full operation for all races, all classes, all nations and all religions. There are the scales in which the structures built up by humanity, and humanity itself, are being weighed. Where they are found wanting, the law of compensation is falling heavily.

In a world where no great event happens by chance, where even the minutest seed sown under an all governing law, the destruction of a whole continent like Atlantis was full of significance for humanity. It meant that nature, which is but another name for God, could not proceed further with its evolutionary purpose for the inhabitants of that continent without a fresh start, without a clean break from old ways which exhausted themselves. There is wisdom and beneficence at the heart of things, and we may walk with faith even when sight is denied us.

XVI

We may understand contemporary distresses if they are ~~trib~~tribution for wicked people, but not if they are undeserved suffering for good people. Why should they too share this agony?

Only when the war forcibly parted many of them from most of their possessions, both animate and inanimate, did they even begin to become aware of the tragic instability and transiency of earthly life.

When atomic bombs have turned peopled continents into empty wildernesses.

The number of mystics, although quite small, would not be too small in proportion to the population for them to play a noteworthy part in influencing humanity. But this could happen only if they were philosophical mystics.

We live in a time when the accumulated sins of humanity have been called into account.

Serious thought is avoided not only because it is disliked, but because in the mass men are incapable of it.

Those who in the face of today's awful realities and tomorrow's worse possibilities indulge in hopes of world wide spiritual awakening and world wide military disarmament delude themselves. Are we then to look for at least a general spiritual recovery from the current sickness of ignoble emotions and materialistic outlooks, or are we to regard the future with resigned cynicism?

The fact that human character as a whole seems not to have improved in our time does not mean that it will fail to improve in the future. Human virtue is only in its infancy and will one day attain its maturity. Human goodness in essence is indestructible because the divine soul in man is indestructible.

Philosophy can bring no optimistic message to the present generation of mankind. At a time like this only a few will appreciate its consolation and inspiration.

But it is still somewhat premature to predict the inevitability of humanity's failure to react spiritually to present events. We need to wait until 1950 before saying with certainty whether or not such an inner change is coming and whether or not we shall avert an outer catastrophe in consequence.

We may understand contemporary diseases if they are attributed for wicked people, but not if they are attributed suffering for good people. Why should they too share this agony? Only when the war forcibly parted many of them from most of their possessions, both animals and inanimate, did they even begin to become aware of the tragic instability and transience of earthly life.

When atomic bombs have turned peopled continents into empty wildernesses. The number of mystics, although quite small, would not be too small in proportion to the population for them to play a noteworthy part in influencing humanity. But this could happen only if they were philosophical mystics.

We live in a time when the accumulated sins of humanity have been called into account. Serious thought is avoided not only because it is disliked, but because in the mass man are incapable of it.

Those who in the face of today's awful realities and tomorrow's worse possibilities indulge in hopes of world wide spiritual awakening and world wide military disarmament delude themselves. We then to look for at least a general spiritual recovery from the current sickness of ignoble emotions and materialistic outlooks, or are we to regard the future with resigned cynicism? The fact that human character as a whole seems not to have improved in our time does not mean that it will fail to improve in the future. Human virtue is only in its infancy and will one day attain its maturity. Human goodness in essence is indestructible because the divine soul in man is indestructible.

Philosophy can bring no optimistic message to the present generation of mankind. At a time like this only a few will appreciate its consolation and inspiration.

But it is still somewhat premature to predict the inevitability of humanity's failure to react spiritually to recent events. We need to wait until 1950 before saying with certainty whether or not such an inner change is coming and whether or not we shall avert an outer catastrophe in consequence.

KARMA. The law of consequences.

Its meaning and truth.

Karma and Freewill.

Karma and Rebirth.

Karma and religious teachings and sanctions.

Karma and human relations

National Karma. Non-violence.

Man's reaction to Karmic challenges. Right timing.  
Environment. Suffering.

Karma and prediction.

Karma and Mentalism. Causality.

KARMA. The law of consequences.

Its meaning and truth.

Karma and Free Will.

Karma and Rebirth.

Karma and religious practices and asceticism.

Karma and human relations.

National Karma. Non-violence.

Man's reaction to Karmaic challenges. Right things.  
Environment. Suffering.

Karma and prediction.

Karma and Materialism. Causality.

The literal meaning of karma is 'doing' and the applied meaning is simply that a man's karma is his own doing. He has made himself what he is now by his own actions-- the term 'karma' in its original reference includes mental actions. Karma is simply a power of the Universal Mind to effect adjustment, restore equilibrium, and to bring about compensatory balance. In the sphere of human conduct the result is that somehow, somewhere and somewhen whatever a man does is ultimately reflected back to him. No deed is exhausted in the doing of it, eventually it will bear fruit which will return inexorably to the doer. Karma is a self moving force. Nobody, human or super human has to operate it.

Writing practically and not academically, as a philosopher and not as a philologist, we would say that 'karma' means result, the result of what is thought and done. Such result may happen instantaneously or it may be deferred, it may be achieved partially so far as we can observe, but it will be achieved completely beyond our conscious knowledge. The belief which ties it up wholly with remote reincarnations whether of the past or of the future, is a greatly exaggerated one. The principal sphere of its operations is always the same life within which those thoughts and actions originated.

The word 'karma' need not frighten anyone by its exotic sound. It means that which a man receives as the consequence of his own thoughts and actions, and the power or law which brings him those consequences. Also it signifies the working out of a man's past in his present life. 'Destiny' signifies the manner of such working.

With this key of karma in our hands, we can see how a clear inevitability rules life, how the effects of past actions are brought to us all too often in the same birth, and how so much that happens to us is the linked result of what we did before. We do not have to wait for a remote future incarnation always for the effects of karma. Quite often they may be observed in the present one. How many actions in a man's life, how many of his emotional tendencies and mental habits can be seen to lead directly towards the events which have happened to him in his present life.

We do not carry around with us the accumulated memories of all the incidents of all past lives. What a burden they would be if we did. But what is most valuable in them reappears as our 'conscience', and what is most profitable reappears as our wisdom, and all our experience reappears as our present characteristics and tendencies.

Intelligence acquiesces in and conscience accepts such a reasonable, noble doctrine.

The literal meaning of Karma is 'doing' and the applied meaning is simply that a man's Karma is his own doing. He has made himself what he is now by his own actions--the term 'Karma' in its original reference includes mental actions. Karma is simply a power of the Universal Mind to effect adjustment, restore equilibrium, and to bring about compensatory balances. In the affairs of human conduct the result is not a matter, something and something whatever a man does is ultimately reflected back to him. No deed is exhausted in the doing of it, eventually it will bear fruit which will return inexorably to the doer. Karma is a self-moving force. Nobody, human or super-human has to operate it.

Writing practically and not academically, as a philosopher and not as a biologist, we would say that Karma means result, the result of what is thought and done. Such result may happen instantaneously or it may be deferred, it may be achieved partially so far as we can observe, but it will be achieved completely beyond our conscious knowledge. The belief which ties us up wholly with these reincarnations whether of the past or of the future, is a greatly exaggerated one. The principal sphere of its operation is always the same life within which those thoughts and actions originated.

The word 'Karma' need not frighten anyone by its exotic sound. It means that which a man receives as the consequence of his own thoughts and actions, and the power or law which brings him those consequences. Also it signifies the working out of a man's deed in his present life. 'Destiny' signifies the manner of such working.

With this key of Karma in our hands, we can see how a clear inevitability rules life, how the effects of past actions are present to us all too often in the same birth, and how so much that happens to us is the linked result of what we did before. We do not have to wait for a remote future incarnation always for the effects of Karma. Quite often they may be observed in the present one. How many actions in a man's life, how many of his emotional tendencies and mental habits can be seen to lead directly towards the events which have happened to him in his present life.

We do not carry around with us the accumulated memories of all the incidents of all past lives. What a burden they would be if we did. But what is most valuable in them remains as our 'conscience', and what is most profitable remains as our wisdom, and all our experience remains as our present characteristics and tendencies. Intelligence acquiesces in and consents to events such as reasonable, noble doctrine.



The existence of karma as a principle in nature can only be inferred, it cannot be proved in any other way. But this kind of inference is of the same order as that by which I accept the existence of Australia. I have never visited Australia, but I am compelled to infer the fact of its existence from many other facts. Similarly I am compelled to infer the fact of karma from many others.

We can better grasp the nature of karma by considering the analogy of electricity whose transmission, conduction and motion offer good parallels to karmic operation.

Just as the falling of an avalanche down a mountain side is not a moral process but a natural one, so the falling of suffering upon a man who has injured others is only a causal consequence and not really a moral punishment. It is a rectification of equilibrium rather than a deliberate rectification of injustice on the part of the deity.

Is the poetical notion of Nemesis unfounded or may we indeed adopt it as fact, independent of personal opinion or individual experience, but dependent as all scientific facts are upon the tests of reason and verification. The answer is "yes" rebirth may be held to be true because like all scientific laws it conforms with all the known evidence. Yet it is incorrect and unscientific to speak of a "law" of karma. Karma is not a law to obey or disobey, nor is it a penal code for wrong doers. It is simply the principle of inevitable consequences.

Meaning  
Proof

The existence of Karma as a principle in nature can only be inferred, it cannot be proved in any other way. But this kind of inference is of the same order as that by which I accept the existence of Australia. I have never visited Australia, but I am compelled to infer the fact of its existence from many other facts. Similarly I am compelled to infer the fact of Karma from many others.

We can better grasp the nature of Karma by considering the analogy of electricity whose transmission, conduction and motion after good parallels to karmic operation. Just as the falling of an avalanche down a mountain side is

conforms with the known evidence. If it is incorrect and unscientific to speak of a law of Karma. Karma is not a law to obey or disobey, nor is it a penal code for wrong doers. It is simply the principle of inevitable consequences.

Whoever declares that karma rules out all accidents preaches predestination, and thereby proves that he has not understood karma. For the difference between these two doctrines is the difference between a fixed structure and a flexible process.

Is the human will free or not. It cannot be said with full truth that our destiny is in our own hands, it is more accurate to say it is partially in our own hands. Limits have been set for us within which we have to carry on our lives. This is not at all the same condition as one where we cannot influence our future. There is no completely fatalistic mould into which our lives must run; we have a certain amount of freedom, even though we have not total freedom.

It is true that so long as the element of inner freedom exists in man, his future will be unforeseeable and incalculable. But this element does not exist in solitude. There is also an unbroken but hidden causal chain which connects his present life with what is rooted in the remote past of former lives. To say that he has a free will and stop with such a statement is to tell a half truth. His will always co-exists with his karma.

We tolerate the tyranny of the past because we are weak, because we have not yet entered into that knowledge of our inherent being which makes us strong and gives us the mastery. We inherit the body from our parents with the genes which are the germinal beginnings of it, but we inherit our mind from ourselves. What we were mentally in former lives is the heritage we receive and unfold in the present one. Both heredity and environment nurse the unfolding mind of man as it returns and reappears continually in the flesh, but the mind itself was born elsewhere, albeit its attractions and affinities lead it to such heredity and environment.

In this struggle against fate sent conditions, human will and personal endeavour can be effective within the circle of their own limitations.

We may ask is there any point along our entire course where we really have a choice, really have a chance between two ways, to do what we actually want to do. Our freedom consists in this, that we are free to chose between one act and another, but not between the consequences arising out of those acts. We may claim our inner freedom whatever our puter future may be. We may fix our own life aims, choose our own beliefs, form our own ideas, entertain desires and express aversions as we wish. Here, in this sphere of thought and feeling, action and reaction, free will is largely ours.

Whoever declares that karma rules out all accidents prescribes  
 predestination, and thereby proves that he has not understood karma.  
 For the difference between these two doctrines is the difference  
 between a fixed structure and a flexible process.

Is the human will free or not? It cannot be said with full  
 truth that our destiny is in our own hands, it is more accurate  
 to say it is partially in our own hands. Limits have been set  
 for us within which we have to carry on our lives. This is not  
 at all the same condition as one where we cannot influence our  
 future. There is no completely fatalistic world into which our  
 lives must run; we have a certain amount of freedom, even though  
 we have not total freedom.

It is true that so long as the element of inner freedom exists  
 in man, his future will be untraceable and inconceivable. But  
 this element does not exist in solitude. There is also an  
 unbroken but hidden causal chain which connects his present life  
 with what is rooted in the remote past of former lives. To say  
 that he has a free will and stop with such a statement is to tell  
 a half truth. His will always co-exists with his karma.

So tolerate the tyranny of the past because we are weak,  
 because we have not yet entered into that knowledge of our  
 inherent being which makes us strong and gives us the mastery.  
 We inherit the body from our parents with the genes which are  
 the proximal beginning of it, but we inherit our mind from  
 ourselves. What we were mentally in former lives is the  
 Both

Both we receive and unfold in the present one. Both  
 heredity and environment nurse the unfolding mind of man as it  
 returns and reappears continually in the flesh, but the mind  
 itself was born elsewhere, albeit its attractions and affinities  
 lead it to such heredity and environment.

In this struggle against fate and conditions, human will  
 and personal endeavour can be effective within the circle of their  
 own limitations.

We may ask is there any point along our entire course  
 where we really have a choice, really have a choice between two  
 ways, to do what we actually want to do. Our freedom  
 consists in this, that we are free to choose between one act  
 and another, but not between the consequences arising out of  
 those acts. We may claim our inner freedom whatever our  
 other future may be. We may fix our own life aims, choose  
 our own beliefs, form our own ideas, entertain desires and express  
 ourselves as we wish. Here, in this sphere of thought and  
 feeling, action and reaction, free will is largely ours.

We are the victims of our overshadowing past. It is not possible to wipe it out entirely and start writing the record of our life on a clean slate. We have to put up with the consequences of our own thoughts and acts until we learn wisdom from them. Then by changing present causes, we shall help to modify these effects of the past. Tears will not wipe it out.

Our life is circumscribed by destiny, but not completely foreordained by it. A wholly fatalistic view of life is a half false one; worse it is also a dangerous one for it banishes hope just when hope is most needed.

It is wise to submit to the inevitable but first it is needful to be sure it is the inevitable. There are times when it is wiser to struggle against destiny like a captured tiger, and other times when it is wiser to sit as still in its presence as a cat by the hearth.

Our course of experience in so far as it brings us pleasure or pain is partly predetermined by our actions in past existences and partly the consequence of our free will exertions during the present existence. The two factors of dynamic freedom and deterministic fate are always at work in our lives.

Each man is his own ancestor. His past thinking is the parent of his present tendencies and the contributor towards his present deeds.

That chance, coincidence and luck seem to play their role in man's life, is a fact which nobody with wide experience could gainsay. But there is no justification for asserting that these happenings are quite blind. Although we may fail to understand the strange decisions of fate, we should never fail to believe that it is itself governed by inexorable law. There is an outside agency which plays a hand in the game of life, and back of human existence there is infinite wisdom.

We are the victims of our overshadowing past. It is not possible to wipe it out entirely and start writing the record of our life on a clean slate. We have to put up with the consequences of our own thoughts and acts until we learn wisdom from them. Then by changing present causes, we shall help to modify these effects of the past. Tears will not wipe it out.

Our life is circumscribed by destiny, but not completely predetermined by it. A wholly fatalistic view of life is a half false one; worse if it is also a dangerous one for it denies hope just when hope is most needed.

It is wise to admit to the inevitable but first it is needful to be sure it is the inevitable. There are times when it is wiser to struggle against destiny like a captured star, and other times when it is wiser to sit as still in its presence as a cat by the hearth.

Our course of experience is so far as it brings us pleasure or pain is partly predetermined by our actions in past existences and partly the consequence of our free will exertions during the present existence. The two factors of dynamic freedom and deterministic fate are always at work in our lives.

Each man is his own executor. His past thinking is the agent of his present tendencies and the controller towards his present goals.

That chance, coincidence and luck seem to play their role in man's life, is a fact which nobody with wide experience could deny. But there is no justification for asserting that these happenings are quite blind. Although we may fail to understand the strange decisions of fate, we should never fail to believe that it is itself governed by inexorable law. There is an outside agency which plays a hand in the game of life, and back of human existence there is infinite wisdom.

Karma has a twofold character. There is the kind which nothing that the wit of man can devise can alter, and there is also the kind which he may alter by counter thoughts and counter actions, or by repentance and prayer. Evil karma cannot be extinguished without moral repentance although it may be modified by astuteness.

In a chapter in "Living Philosophies" Albert Einstein says " I do not believe we can have any freedom at all in the philosophical sense, for we act not only under external compulsion but also by inner necessity. Schopenhauers saying " A man can surely do what he wills to do, but he cannot determine what he wills" impressed itself upon me in my youth and has always consoled me when I have witnessed or suffered life's hardships.

Freewill versus Fate is an ancient and useless controversy, which is purely artificial and therefore insoluble as it is ordinarily presented. They are not antinomies but complementaries. They are not in opposition. The wise man combines both. In the absence of a knowledge of the factors of karma and evolution all discussion of such a topic is unreal, superficial and illusory. As spiritual beings we possess freewill; as human beings we do not. This is the key to the whole matter.

If we analyse the meaning of words instead of using them carelessly, we shall find that in this case of 'freewill' the term often stands for the very opposite idea to that which it is supposed to stand for. Where is the real freedom of a man who is enslaved by his appetites and in bondage to his passions? When he expresses what he believes to be his own will he is in actuality expressing the will of those appetites and passions. So long as desires, passions, environments, heredity and external suggestions are the real sources of his actions, where is his real freewill. Without freedom from desires there is no freedom of will.

Unless a man find his true self he cannot find his true will. The problem of fate versus freewill must first be understood before it can be solved. And this understanding cannot be had whilst we make the usual superficial approach instead of the rarer semantic approach. Our will is free but only relatively free.

Freewill is a fact in human existence, but destiny is a greater fact. To get an accurate picture of that existence we must put the two together, although we do not know the exact proportions to assign to them. But we do know that the greater emphasis is to be laid upon destiny. We have a limited measure of freewill, not a full one. We cannot exercise complete control over our lives.

The course of fortune is not swayed by blind chance nor determined by implacable fate. The human will is partially free, the human environment partially determined. What we never anticipated comes with a painful shock, or a pleasant surprise into our lives. The freedom which we should like to possess, or which we feel we have, is always criss crossed with an unpredictable element.

Karma has a twofold character. There is the kind which remains that the will of man can devise can alter, and there is also the kind which he may alter by counter thoughts and counter actions, or by repentance and prayer. Evil Karma cannot be extinguished without moral repentance although it may be modified by repentance.

In a chapter in "Living Philosophies" Albert Einstein says "I do not believe we can have any freedom at all in the philosophical sense, for we are not only under external compulsion but also by inner necessity." Some philosophers say "A man can surely do what he wills to do, but he cannot determine what he wills." I have myself seen in my youth and have always consoled me when I have witnessed or suffered life's calamities.

Freewill versus Fate is an ancient and useless controversy which is purely artificial and therefore inadvisable as it is ordinarily presented. They are not antagonistic but complementary. They are not in opposition. The wise man combines both. In the absence of a knowledge of the factors of Karma and evolution all discussion of such a topic is unreal, superficial and illusory. As spiritual beings we possess freewill; as human beings we do not. This is the key to the whole matter.

If we analyze the meaning of words instead of using them carelessly, we shall find that in this case of 'freewill' the term often stands for the very opposite that is supposed to be supposed to stand for. There is the real freedom of a man who is enslaved by his passions and in bondage to his passions. When he expresses what he believes to be his own will he is actually expressing the will of those passions and passions. So long as desires, passions, envy, malice, jealousy and external suggestions are the real sources of his actions, where is his real freewill? Without freedom from desires there is no freedom of will. Unless a man find his own self he cannot find his true will. The problem of fate versus freewill must first be understood before it can be solved. And this understanding cannot be had until we make the usual superficial approach instead of the more scientific approach. The will is free but only relatively free.

Freewill is a fact in human existence, but destiny is a greater fact. To get an accurate picture of that existence we must put the two together, although we do not know the exact proportions to assign to each. But we do know that the greater emphasis is to be laid upon destiny. We have a limited measure of freewill, not a full one. We cannot exercise complete control over our lives. The course of Karma is not swayed by blind chance nor determined by fickle fate. The human will is partially free, the human environment partially determined. What we have anticipated comes with a certain shock, or a pleasant surprise into our lives. The freedom which we should like to possess, or which we feel we have, is always mixed with an unpredictable element.



The time and place, the manner and conditions of any man's birth, as of his death, are entirely preordained by a power outside that man's individual will and freedom. Just as the leading events and characters in a man's past earth life will appear before him as in a cinema film, after death, so will the new events and the new characters of his coming reincarnation appear before him when he takes up his new earthly abode. But just as in the after death experience he sees the whole course of his past life from the higher standpoint of his higher self, and can therefore see the reasons and causes which led up to those situations and those actions, and thus recognize that wisdom purpose and justice govern human life, so in the same way he is able to view the coming earth life from the higher standpoint and understand the karmic causes of the coming events and ~~tendencies~~ actions which his previous tendencies will most likely bring about. These picturizations of the past and the future are not without their value, even though it is a subconscious value. As a result of them something registers deep within the mind and heart of the ego. Finally philosophy points out that destiny plays the larger part in man's life. This does not mean that events are unalterably predetermined, but partially predetermined. Life viewed in this static fatalistic manner is life with all initiative killed, all progress crushed. This blind apathy is based, not on real spirituality but on fallacious thinking. "Because the whole universe is an expression of God's will, and because every event happens within the universe, therefore every calamity must be accepted as expressing God's will". So runs the logic.

The best way to expose the fallacy lurking in this contention is to place it by the side of a counter syllogism. "Because the whole universe is an expression of God's will, and because every individual resistance to calamity happens within the universe, therefore such resistance is an expression of God's will".

It must not be supposed that man is so helpless as he would seem. Much of his destiny was made by himself in the past. He made it and therefore he can help to change it. Destiny controls him, but his freewill has some control over destiny. This will be true, however, to the extent only that he learns the lessons of experience, and creatively exercises that freewill.

Because the divine soul is present in man, there is laid upon him the duty of reflecting divine qualities in his thought and life. If he carries out this duty, he is but expressing God's will in joy. If he tries to evade it he is forced to suffer this same will in pain. A real freedom of the will he never obtains.

The time and place, the manner and conditions of any man's birth, as of his death, are entirely prescribed by a power outside that man's individual will and freedom. Just as the leading events and characters in a man's past earth life will appear before him as in a cinema film, after death, so will the new events and the new characters of his coming reincarnation appear before him when he takes up his new earthly sojourn. But just as in the other birth experience he sees the whole course of his past life from the higher standpoint of his higher self, and can therefore see the reasons and causes which led up to those situations and those actions, and thus recognize that wisdom purpose and justice governs human life, so in the same way he is able to view the coming earth life from the higher standpoint and understand the karmic causes of the coming events and karmic actions which his previous incarnations will most likely bring about. These reincarnations of the past and the future are not without their value, even though it is a subconscious value. As a result of them something essential has been within the mind and part of the ego. Karma's philosophy holds out that destiny plays the larger part in man's life. This does not mean that events are unalterably predetermined, but destiny is predetermined. It is viewed in this static fatalistic manner in life with all initiative killed, all progress arrested. This blind destiny is based, not on man's spiritual but on false scientific thinking. "Because the whole universe is an expression of God's will, and because every event happens within the universe, therefore every event must be accorded an expression of God's will." So runs the logic. The best way to expose the fallacy of this contention is to place it by the side of a similar syllogism. "Because the whole universe is an expression of God's will, and because every individual resists to certain extent within the universe, therefore every resistance is an expression of God's will." It must not be supposed that man is so helpless as he would seem. Much of his destiny was made by himself in the past. He sets it and therefore he can help to change it. Destiny controls him, but his freewill has some control over destiny. This will be true, however, to the extent only that he takes the lessons of experience, and creatively exercises that freewill. Because the divine soul is present in man, there is laid upon him the duty of reflecting divine qualities in his thought and life. If he carries out this duty, he is but expressing God's will in joy. If he fails to do so, he is forced to suffer, but even then in pain. A real freedom of the will is never obtained.

How is it that karma can perpetuate itself in the absence of an ego that outlives the body? How is it possible for continuity of karmic existence to happen when there is a complete break in it. This is a question which has never been adequately answered by those who like the Buddhist philosophers have risen above the crude animistic notions of transmigration held by the ordinary unphilosophic Hindu. Nor can it ever be adequately answered by any who do not lay hold of the rational key to such major problems, - the key of Mentalism. For this alone can explain the contradictions involved in the assertion that karma can continue in the absence of an ego-entity to which it can cling. And it does this by positing the doctrine first that all things are mental things; second that the mind has two phases, the conscious and the subconscious; third that whatever disappears from the conscious disappears into the subconconscious; fourth that the latter is a wonderful repository of all ideas and forces which have ever existed, albeit they repose in a purely latent state; fifth that both ego and karma find their link from birth supplied by this subconscious latent storehouse. Karma as an equilibrating process resides in the subconscious and unseen ties the fruit of an act to its agent, the consequence of his deeds to the ego, and because time and space are non-existent in the subconscious it can work unhindered and leap the chasm between rebirths. The ego, as Buddha pointed out, comes into temporary being as the compound of five things, namely body, sensations, percepts, characteristic tendencies and waking consciousness - but when these fall apart at death the ego perishes too. It is not to be conceived as an individual entity binding these five elements together, but rather the illusory consequence of their meeting and mingling at the same time. But the ego is not annihilated forever but rather merged into the subconscious where it remains as a latent possibility. The power of karma, which is itself a power of the subconscious mind, takes up the latter at the appropriate time and converts it into actuality,

i.e., a new reincarnation, whilst dictating the character of the body and fortune according to the past lives. It is not an entity which transmigrates from one body to another, but a mental process.

The troubles of life largely originate in our individual fate. The latter is pre-determined by our own thoughts and deeds of earlier lives. The way out of many of these troubles is to remove their root causes, i.e. the power of this past karma. The latter lives on only because we as individuals live on. The removal of the sense of individuality therefore should be our chief goal, but such removal can be effected only after we have discovered what individuality really is. Learning through experience means learning through a long succession of trials and errors. Through the consequent suffering we are forced to arouse discrimination and by this to move upward from imperfect and incorrect attitudes of thought. Man is educated by events, and he cannot hope to master in one lifetime all the lessons which life affords.

those who like the Buddha...  
 crude animistic notions of transmigration held by the ordinary  
 unphilosophic Hindu. Nor can it ever be adequately answered  
 by any who do not lay hold of the rational key to such major  
 problems, - the key of mentalism. For this alone can explain the  
 contradictions involved in the assertion that karma can continue  
 in the absence of an ego-entity to which it can cling. And it  
 does this by positing the doctrine first that all things are  
 mental things; second that the mind has two phases, the conscious  
 and the subconscious; third that whatever disappears from the  
 conscious disappears into the subconscious; fourth that the  
 latter is a wonderful repository of all ideas and forces which have  
 ever existed, albeit they repose in a purely latent state;  
 fifth that both ego and karma find their link from birth  
 supplied by this subconscious latent storehouse. Karma as an  
 edulibrating process resides in the subconscious and unseen ties  
 the fruit of an act to its agent, the consequence of his deeds  
 to the ego, and because time and space are non-existent in the  
 subconscious it can work unimpeded and leap the chasm between  
 rebirths. The ego, as Buddha pointed out, comes into temporary  
 being as the compound of five things, namely body, sensations,  
 perceptions, characteristic tendencies and waking consciousness -  
 but when these fall apart at death the ego persists too. It is  
 not to be conceived as an individual entity binding these five  
 elements together, but rather the illusory consequence of their  
 meeting and mingling at one time. But the ego is not  
 annihilated forever but rather merges into the subconscious  
 where it remains as a latent possibility. The power of karma,  
 which is itself a power of the subconscious mind, takes up the  
 latter at the appropriate time and converts it into actuality.

The troubles of life largely originate in our individual  
 fate. The latter is pre-determined by our own thoughts and  
 deeds of earlier lives. The way out of many of these  
 troubles is to remove their root causes, i.e. the power of this  
 past karma. The latter lives on only because we

Even in the midst of horrors that threaten the life of man today from sea and air and earth, it is well to remember that whatever happens this incarnation does not exhaust the possibilities of human life. We shall return again to take up the old quest, to carry it a step further, and all that we have mastered in thought and achieved in deed will be gathered anew ere long. Nothing that is of the mind will be lost, aye even the strong loves and hard hates will draw friendly and unfriendly faces across our orbit once again. The pupils will seek hither and thither for their true teacher and find no rest until the right words sound in their ears; the teacher will be compelled to wait calmly but compassionately for their slow recovery of ancient memory and spiritual ripeness.

Man quickly forgets but karma always remembers. The brain through which mind has to work being new with every new body, cannot share this vast store of memories. The possibility of sometimes recovering any of them exists only for a person trained in a peculiar method of meditation which demands intense concentration upon memories of the present life; but occasionally fragments of such memories also present themselves spontaneously to untrained but sensitive persons.

In certain cases ~~where~~ one destined for great advancement on the spiritual path wilfully refuses to enter upon it or impatiently postpones such entrance for a later period, the Overself will often take a hand in the game and release karma of frustrated ambitions, disappointed hopes and even broken health. Then in despair, agony or pain, the wayfarer will drink the cup of voluntary renunciation or wear the shabby clothes of self denial. His ego diminishes its strength out of suffering. His real enemy on the path is the "I", for it is the cause of both material suffering and mental anguish, whilst it blocks the gate to truth. The more the course of worldly events depresses him, the more he will learn to withdraw from his depression into the forgetfulness of spiritual contemplation. As a votary of mysticism it is enough if he find temporary peace in this way, but as a votary of philosophical mysticism it is not. Such a one must insert reflection upon the meaning of those events into his contemplation. When he has attained to this impersonal insight he may look back upon his past life and understand why so much of what happened had to happen.

The doctrine of karma clarifies the meaning of an unfortunate situation in which a man finds himself. Without its light he will often think, but think wrongly that the fault lies wholly with others, and fail to see that he is at least partly responsible for it.

The gifts of fate and the reverses of fortune alike are to be regarded as ideas. Thus only may we lift ourselves into a region of real tranquility.

Even in the midst of horrors that threaten the life of man today from sea and air and earth, it is well to remember that whatever happens this incarnation does not exhaust the possibilities of human life. We shall return again to take up the old quest, to carry it a step further, and all that we have mastered in thought and achieved in deed will be gathered anew ere long. Nothing that is of the mind will be lost, eye even the strong loves and hard hates will draw friendly and unfriendly faces across our orbit once again. The pupils will seek hither and thither for their true teacher and find no rest until the right words sound in their ears; the teacher will be compelled to wait calmly but compassionately for their slow recovery of ancient memory and spiritual ripeness.

Man quickly forgets but karma always remembers. The brain through which mind has to work being new with every new body, cannot share this vast store of memories. The possibility of sometimes recovering any of them exists only for a person trained in a peculiar method of meditation which demands intense concentration upon memories of the present life; but occasionally fragments of such memories also present themselves spontaneously to untrained but sensitive persons. In certain cases where one destined for great advancement on the spiritual path willfully refuses to enter upon it or impatiently postpones such entrance for a later period, the Overself will often take a hand in the game and release karma of frustrated ambitions, disappointed hopes and even broken health. Then in despair, agony or pain, the wayfarer will drink the cup of voluntary renunciation or wear the shabby clothes of self denial. His ego diminishes its strength out of suffering. His real enemy on the path is the "I", for it is the cause of both material suffering and mental anguish, whilst it blocks the gate to truth. The more the course of worldly events depresses him, the more he will learn to withdraw from his depression into the forgetfulness of spiritual contemplation. As a votary of mysticism it is enough if he find temporary peace in this way, but as a votary of philosophical mysticism it is not. Such a one must inwardly reflect upon the meaning of those events into his contemplation. When he has attained to this impersonal insight he may look back upon his past life and understand why so much of what happened had to happen.

The doctrine of karma clarifies the meaning of an unfortunate situation in which a man finds himself. Without its light he will often think, but think wrongly that the fault lies wholly with others, and fail to see that he is at least partly responsible for it. The gifts of fate and the reverses of fortune alike are to be regarded as ideas. Thus only may we lift ourselves into a region of real tranquillity.

The foolishness and failures of the past will vanish from memory but not from character. Although the forces of heredity and the influence of environment seem to be the chief forces behind man's actions, there are also deep rooted tendencies brought over from an unknown forgotten past. ~~Each man is his own ancestor, and it is impossible for him to escape his past altogether,~~ the effects are there in him and in his environment. The problems it created have not all been solved, nor all the debts paid. All past thoughts and previous experiences have brought his intelligence and character to their present point. All karma from earlier incarnations have led him to the point where he now stands as a particular human being. He cannot now help being what he is. He is today the sum total of a myriad past impressions.

Man is the deposit of his own past and in turn as he lives gives rise to a fresh deposit. It is thus that the human race is subject to the process of physical rebirth. "Let us open our eyes lest they be painfully opened for us" pleaded the Turkish writer Albitis.

Thus the doctrine of the unconscious throws light on the doctrine of karma. For the ego which revives out of apparent nothingness is the conscious mind which reappears out of the unconscious. For when the productions of these idea-energies (i.e., tendencies, samskaras) is brought to rest then they can never again objectify into a physical environment, a fresh rebirth, and thus man becomes karma free and enters Nirvana. As long as one believes that he is the body one must reincarnate in the body.

Buddha said "It happens my disciples, that a Bhikshu, endowed with faith, endowed with righteousness, endowed with knowledge of the Doctrine, with resignation, with wisdom, communes thus with himself. "Now then could I, when my body is dissolved in death, obtain rebirth in a powerful princely family?" He thinks this thought, dwells on this thought, cherishes this thought. The Shankaras and Viharas & internal condition) which he has thus cherished within him and fostered, lead to his rebirth in such an existence. This, O Disciples is the avenue, this is the path, which leads to rebirth in such an existence."

There is no simpler or more satisfactory explanation of the rags or riches which mark out one human birth from another, and no more logical solution of the divergencies and differences which abound in human character. We keep on coming to earth because this is the most effective way to learn wisdom. We form friendships at first sight because we are merely picking up the threads of a hidden past.

The foolishness and failures of the past will vanish from memory but not from character. Although the forces of heredity and the influence of environment seem to be the chief forces behind man's actions, there are also deep rooted tendencies brought over from an unknown "pre-terrestrial" past. ~~It is impossible for him to escape his past~~ although the effects are latent in his environment. The problems it created have not all been solved, nor all the habits laid. All past thoughts and previous experiences have brought his intelligence and character to their present point. All karma from earlier incarnations have led him to the point where he now stands as a spiritual human being. He cannot now help being what he is. He is today the sum total of a varied past incarnations.

Man is the deposit of his own past and in turn as he lives gives rise to a fresh deposit. It is true that the human race is subject to the process of physical evolution. Let us open our eyes and see what is really going on. We should be thankful to the writer of this

That the doctrine of the transmigration of souls in the doctrine of karma. For the soul which revives out of apparent nothingness is the conscious mind which renews out of the unconscious. For when the production of these ideas-analyses, i.e., tendencies, (is brought to rest) then they can never again objectively into a physical environment, a fresh rebirth, and the soul becomes karma free and enters Nirvana. As for those who believe that it is the body one must reincarnate in the body.

Buddha said "It is your my disciples, that a Buddha, endowed with full enlightenment, endowed with knowledge of the good, with wisdom, with wisdom, comes into this world. Now then could I, when my body is dissolved in death, obtain rebirth in a powerful princely family?" He thinks this thought, dwells on this thought, cherishes this thought. The characters and virtues & internal conditions which he has thus obtained within his mind and heart, lead to his rebirth in such an existence. This, O disciples is the essence, this is the path, which leads to rebirth in such an existence.

There is no standard or satisfactory explanation of the laws of karma which work out one human being from another, and no more logical solution of the differences and differences which abound in human character. The laws of karma are not such because this is the most effective way to learn wisdom. The laws of karma are not such because at first they are merely sticking up the threads of a hidden past.



Professor Hocking is reported to have said that Christianity cannot become a world faith unless Christians accept the idea of reincarnation from the Hindus, and that without this belief the Sermon on the Mount is not to be understood.

The first faiths inculcated ethical injunctions through the use of historical myths and legendary characters, and through the appeal to fear or hope; the latest faith will tell the plain unvarnished truth that man must live rightly because he will have to eat the fruit of his own deeds. The mature mind needs a philosophical explanation of the world, whereas the childish mind, befogged by superstition, is satisfied with a fabled one. The ethics of former centuries were founded on uncertain fears of a probably existent God; the ethics of the present are founded on complete indifference to a non-existent God. The first led to some restraint on conduct, the second leads to none. The ethics of the future will be founded on rational understanding of the power of karma, the law of personal responsibility, and this will lead to right restraint on conduct. For when we contemplate the environmental limitations of life, the unsought pleasures and inescapable hardships, we come quietly into a perception of the power of karma.

Karma in the sphere of human conduct is neither more nor less than character. We really have as much free will as we need. If we do not avail ourselves of proffered opportunities because we are too blind to recognise them the fault lies in ourselves. If we embark on an action which is initially and superficially profitable, but ultimately and profoundly inimical to our own interests, and it brings in its train a whole line of other undesirable actions as the sequence, we should not weep at karma's cruelty but at our own lack of intelligence. Those who practice self pity as a habit may find a convenient scapegoat in karma, but the truth is that the ethical standards and mental qualities of man are the hidden factors which predetermine his fate. Karma is not an idea which need dull mens minds or paralyse their hands. It has a positive value and a regenerating influence by awakening in both nations and individuals a sense of ethical responsibility, thus inducing them voluntarily to heal the wounds caused by past errors.

Sooner or later man is bound to give expression in action or in speech to the thought and emotions which dominate him. There is no escape from this because the world surrounding him is largely a reflection of his own character. Once the trigger of a gun has been pulled no subsequent action on the part of the shooter can deflect the bullet from its ordained path. In other words if you shoot a bullet you cannot recall it to the gun; it must go on until it strikes somewhere. And the thoughts and feelings of men when intense and prolonged enough strike somewhere in this material world and appear before them again, either as physical events or as physical environments. The operations of karma belong to the realm of the conscious, i.e., the realm of the individual, of space and time.

Handwritten notes at the top left of the page.

AMMAA

XVII

...of the world, and the latter will be the...  
...the latter will be the...  
...the latter will be the...

Will have to eat the fruit of his own deeds. The mature mind  
needs a philosophical explanation of the world, whereas the  
childish mind, beguiled by superstition, is satisfied with a  
fabled one. The ethics of former centuries were founded on  
uncertain fears of a probably existent God; the ethics of the  
present are founded on complete indifference to a non-existent  
God. The first led to some restraint on conduct, the second  
leads to none. The ethics of the future will be founded on  
rational understanding of the power of karma, the law of  
personal responsibility, and this will lead to right restraint  
on conduct. For when we contemplate the environmental  
limitations of life, the unalloyed pleasures and inescapable  
hardships, we come quietly into a perception of the power of karma.  
Karma in the sphere of human conduct is neither more nor less  
than character. We really have as much free will as we need.  
If we do not avail ourselves of proffered opportunities because  
we are too blind to recognize them the fault lies in ourselves.  
If we embark on an action which is initially and superficially  
profitable, but ultimately and profoundly inimical to our own  
interests, and it brings in its train a whole line of other  
undesirable actions as the sequence, we should not weep at karma's  
cruelty but at our own lack of intelligence. Those who  
practice self pity as a habit may find a convenient escape  
in karma, but the truth is that the ethical standards and  
mental qualities of men are the hidden factors which predetermine  
his fate. Karma is not an idea which need dull men's minds or  
paralyze their hands. It has a positive value and a regenerating  
influence by awakening in both nations and individuals a sense  
of ethical responsibility, thus inducing them voluntarily to heal  
the wounds caused by past errors.  
Sooner or later man is bound to give expression in action or  
in speech to the thought and emotions which dominate him. There  
is no escape from this because the world surrounding him is  
largely a reflection of his own character. Once the trigger of  
a gun has been pulled no subsequent action on the part of the  
shooter can deflect the bullet from its ordained path. In other  
words if you shoot a bullet you cannot recall it to the gun;  
it must go on until it strikes somewhere. And the thoughts  
and feelings of men when intense and prolonged enough strike  
somewhere in this material world and appear before them again.  
The  
operations of karma belong to the realm of the conscious, i.e.,  
the realm of the individual, of space and time.

Cults which teach that destiny either does not matter or is non-existent are cults which can never lead man to true happiness, for they illustrate that blind leading of the blind of which we have heard before. Destiny exists and it is wise to face and acknowledge the fact. The mere refusal to acknowledge its existence does not thereby dismiss it. It is there and no amount of prayer or concentration will dismiss it because it exists for the benefit of man, for his ethical and intellectual education, and because whilst living in this world he cannot have all the pleasures of life and none of its pains. He cannot have one without the other. Christianity doctrine has become a spent force, because it lacks the appeal of actuality and immediacy. Few people are frightened today by the prospect of a sojourn in a problematical purgatory, nor can they be cajoled by the prospect of an incredibly monotonous sojourn in the orthodox heaven. What they need is something applicable to life here and now on this earth and not in invisible heavens. Modern man cannot now find in orthodox dogma sufficient driving power to make him live a good life rather than a bad one. The world's troubles can be traced to the lack of a sound basis for ethics to replace the crumbling one of religion. Napoleon said "If God did not exist we should have to invent one in order to keep men orderly" I believe, however, that such invention is unnecessary; the introduction of belief in the doctrine of karma would equally suffice to restrain the evil conduct of men. The current and ancient idea that atheism must lead to immorality and wickedness does not apply to the philosophic brand of atheism, because here the notion of karma is added, making man his own punisher.

It is of the utmost importance that the masses should not lose their faith that a moral purpose governs the world even though they lose their religion. There is no supernatural and external being who arbitrarily administers or controls karmic rewards or punishments to us. We unconsciously produce their seeds ourselves and when a favourable hour comes they germinate and yield their own fruit.

Religious teaching  
as a whole

KARMA

XVII

to see and know the existence of the soul. It is not  
 there and no amount of prayer or concentration will diminish it  
 because it exists for the benefit of man, for his ethical and  
 intellectual education, and because whilst living in this  
 world he cannot have all the pleasures of life and none of its  
 pains. He cannot have one without the other. Christianity  
 doctrine has become a spent force, because it lacks the appeal  
 of actuality and immediacy. Few people are frightened today  
 by the prospect of a sojourn in a problematical purgatory, nor  
 can they be sojourned by the prospect of an incredibly monotonous  
 sojourn in the orthodox heaven. What they need is something  
 applicable to life here and now on this earth and not in  
 invisible heavens. Modern man cannot now find in orthodox  
 dogma sufficient driving power to make him live a good life  
 rather than a bad one. The world's troubles can be traced  
 to the lack of a sound basis for ethics to replace the crumbling  
 one of religion. Napoleon said "If God did not exist we  
 should have to invent one in order to keep men orderly." I  
 believe, however, that such invention is unnecessary; the  
 introduction of belief in the doctrine of karma would equally  
 suffice to restrain the evil conduct of men. The current and  
 ancient idea that atheism must lead to immorality and  
 wickedness does not apply to the philosophic brand of atheism,  
 because here the notion of karma is added, making man his own  
 punisher.  
 It is of the utmost importance that the masses should not  
 lose their faith that a moral purpose governs the world even  
 though they lose their religion. There is no supernatural  
 power which arbitrarily administers

Large numbers of men today practice morality without actively believing in religion. Those who doubt this have not enquired deeply enough into the facts. Morality is not so dependent on theology as it was in primitive communities who lacked culture. Men are imbibing effective guidance from the press articles of sensible men, from the books of rational men, and from the scientists of the world, all this without listening to a word from the pulpit.

What then is the hope for the West? To propagate a new creed with its baseless promises of a heaven to come is merely to offer more religion, more of a medicine which has already failed to relieve the suffering of mankind. There is only one hope - to administer truth. The justification of religion has been that it has kept the masses within certain moral limits, but it was done through threat and fear. If superstition, which in plain language means falsehoods, can keep the masses within moral bounds, surely truth can do as much if not more. The answer is that it can. We need not give the masses the whole of truth, for they are not ready to receive it, but we can give them an important doctrine which does not conflict with reason or with science, and which will yet provide them with a solid foundation for a genuine morality. This is the doctrine of karma. At the same time an ethical code based upon such teaching will possess all the force of one based upon religion, while it ought to succeed where religion has failed. Let us make the attempt to build such a code on this firmer basis. But there is no such thing as proselytism, and he who imagines he has made a convert fools himself. Experience moulds views, instruction merely confirms them.

If unerring karma were the only power behind human fortunes and misfortunes it would be a sorry outlook for most of us. We have neither the knowledge, the strength nor the virtue to accumulate much good merit. On the contrary we have all the ignorance, the weakness and the sinfulness to accumulate plenty of demerit. But such is the beneficence behind the universe that we are not left to the treatment of karma alone. Alongside of it there exists another power, the power of grace. The two operate together, although nobody can predict how much or how little of one or the other will manifest itself in any particular case. But of the reality and activity of grace we may be firmly assured. If there were no final way of deliverance from earthly bondage, our store of self earned pain would accumulate to such an extent with every birth as to be inexhaustible. Our tremendous load of karmic sin could never be remitted, and man once lost in darkness would be lost for ever. But redemption will be the ultimate lot of all, not the monopoly of a few, and none will be excluded from salvation for all are enclosed within the circle of divine love.

Religion  
Teaching a doctrine

Large numbers of men today practice morality without actively believing in religion. Those who doubt this have not enquired deeply enough into the facts. Morality is not so dependent on theology as it was in primitive communities who lacked culture. Men are imbibing effective guidance from the press articles of scientific men, from the books of rational men, and from the scientists of the world, all this without listening to a word from the church.

What then is the hope for the West? To propagate a new creed with the useless promises of a heaven to come is surely to offer more religion, more of a medicine which has already failed to relieve the suffering of mankind. There is only one hope - to administer truth. The justification of religion has been that it has kept the masses within certain moral limits, but it was done through threat and fear. If avertition, which in plain language means falsehood, can keep the masses within moral bounds, surely truth can do as much if not more. The answer is that it can. We need not give the masses the whole of truth, for they are not ready to receive it, but we can give them an important doctrine which does not conflict with reason or with science, and which will provide them with a solid foundation for a genuine morality. This is the doctrine of karma. At the same time an ethical code based upon such teaching will possess all the force of one based upon religion, while it avoids the excesses where religion has failed. But there is no such built-in code on this finer basis. But there is no such thing as proselytism, and he who imagines he has made a convert looks himself. Experience would always, in religion merely, conflict here.

If anything karma were the only power behind human fortunes and misfortunes it would be a sorry outlook for most of us. We have neither the strength nor the virtue to accumulate much good merit. On the contrary we have all the ignorance, the weakness and the sinfulness to accumulate plenty of demerit. But even in the best of us there is a reserve that we are not left to the treatment of blind chance. A measure of it limits exists in the power of grace. The two operate together, although nobody can predict how much or how little of one or the other will manifest itself in any particular case. But of the reality and activity of grace we may be firmly assured. If there were no final way of deliverance from earthly bondage, and a store of half earned gain would accumulate to such an extent with every birth as to be insupportable. Our tremendous load of karma could never be removed, and man once lost in darkness would be lost for ever. But redemption will be the ultimate lot of all, not the monopoly of a few, and none will be excluded from salvation for all are enclosed within the circle of divine love.

The situations peculiar to family life not infrequently bring together two souls whose karmic relation is not that of love but of enmity. They may be brought together as brother and sister or even as husband and wife. What should be the philosophical attitude of one to the other? Taking a concrete example and assuming the case of marital discord, and without prejudice to the practical methods such as separation or divorce, which may be considered necessary, it may be said that the enlightened partner should regard the other first as a revealing agent to bring his own faults into sharp definition, and second as a laboratory wherein he can experiment with the eradication of such faults. Thus if the wife frequently flares into passionate anger, or constantly expresses nagging abuse, her provocations ought not to be allowed to call forth the husband's anger, but rather his latent self control; her lack of considerateness should arouse not a corresponding lack on his part, but rather more considerateness. In this way the position provided by her conduct can be converted into an opportunity to rise to higher things. Every domestic quarrel, however petty, should enable him to show forth something of the diviner aspects within himself. Again, even assuming the two are radically unsuited to each other, and sooner or later will have to part, the unhappiness thereby caused should be used by the enlightened partner to make him more determined to gain independence upon external things for his happiness, and to become more reliant upon those inner satisfactions which only the best in the mind can yield. Furthermore they should make him understand that he is expiating past karma which he has earned for himself through his own impulsiveness, stupidity or passion.

The worst physical karma is created by murder. There the penalty is inescapable, however delayed. The murderer will himself be murdered, although not necessarily in the same incarnation. The worst mental karma is created by hatred. If intense and prolonged enough it will give rise to destructive diseases which eat away the flesh.

It is hard to stop the flow of these thought waves. We have built them up as habits through many incarnations. Those mental tendencies which have become our desires and passions, are nothing else but ideas which are strongly implanted in us from our former births.

Gautama explained that one of the distinguishing marks of a Buddha is that he understands precisely how his thoughts, feelings and perceptions arise, continue and pass away, and consequently he is not swayed by them but is able to maintain complete control over them. Such an ideal perfection of

The situation peculiar to family life not infrequently brings together two souls whose karmic relation is not that of love but of enmity. They may be brought together as brother and sister or even as husband and wife. What should be the philosophical attitude of one to the other? Taking a concrete example and assuming the case of married discord, and without prejudice to the practical methods such as separation or divorce, which may be considered necessary, it may be said that the unfettered partner should regard the other first as a revealing agent to bring his own faults into sharp definition, and second as a laboratory wherein he can experiment with the eradication of such faults. Thus if the wife frequently flares into passionate anger, or constantly expresses nervous abuse, her provocations ought not to be allowed to call forth the husband's anger, but rather his latent self-control; her lack of considerateness should arouse not a corresponding lack on his part, but rather more considerateness. In this way the position provided by her conduct can be converted into an opportunity to rise to higher things. Every domestic quarrel, however petty, should enable him to know something of the divine nature within himself. Again, even assuming the two are radically mismatched to each other, and sooner or later will have to part, the unhappiness thereby caused should be used by the enlightened partner to make his own more determined to gain independence upon external things for his happiness, and to become more reliant upon those inner satisfactions which only the best in the mind can yield. Furthermore they should make him understand that he is expiating past karma which he has earned for himself through his own impulsiveness, stupidity or passion. The worst physical karma is created by murder. There the penalty is inescapable, however delayed. The murderer will himself be murdered, although not necessarily in the same incarnation. The worst mental karma is created by hatred. If intense and prolonged enough it will give rise to destructive diseases which eat away the flesh. It is hard to stop the flow of these thought waves. We have built them up as habits through many incarnations. Those mental tendencies which have become our desires and passions, are nothing else but ideas which are strongly implanted in us from our former births. Gurdjieff explained that one of the distinguishing marks of a Buddha is that he understands precisely how his thoughts, feelings and perceptions arise, continue and pass away, and consequently he is not swayed by them but is able to maintain complete control over them. Such an ideal perfection of



self observation and self knowledge may not be possible to the average man, but he can at least achieve a little of it with a profit out of all proportion to the effect entailed.

Even if we have to undergo a sorrowful destiny connected with the body, our reaction should be different from that of the unawakened man. We may go through the same experiences that he goes through, but we should remember always that we are not the ego, and try to remain mentally uplifted by the unavoidable sufferings. At all times we should try to be the " witness self " remaining calmly above it all.

The man who has lived for very many births on earth becomes rich with crowded experiences, and should be wiser than the man who has had but few births.

The extent of the karmic consequences of an act will be proportionate to the energy it holds. The World Mind faithfully records the loftiest aspirations or the meanest desires. If, however, the thought emotion or willed deed is only a passing idle one, then the impression remains dormant only, and no karma is generated. Impressions which are very weak or unstrengthened by repetition are quite ineffective, but when they grow by repetition or collection they eventually become karmic and produce definite results. For this reason alone it is wisdom to nip a fault, when recognised, in the bud, and eliminate it before it becomes strong enough to do serious harm. It is also wise to remember that high ideals firmly held, and lofty aspirations deeply ~~written~~ in the heart cannot fail to bear fruit of their kind in due course.

self observation and self knowledge may not be possible to  
 the average man, but he can at least achieve a little  
 of it with a profit out of all proportion to the effort  
 expended.

Even if we have to undergo a sorrowful destiny  
 connected with the body, our reaction should be different  
 from that of the unenlightened man. We may go through the  
 same experiences that he goes through, but we should  
 remember always that we are not the ego, and try to remain  
 mentally united by the unshakeable anurakti. At all  
 times we should try to be the "witness self" remaining calmly  
 above it all.

The man who has lived for very many births on earth  
 becomes rich with crowded experiences, and should be wiser  
 than the man who has had but few births.  
 The extent of the karmic consequences of an act will be  
 proportionate to the energy it holds. The World Mind  
 continually records the faintest aspirations or the meekest  
 desires. If, however, the dominant emotion of a life has  
 been a massing into one, then the impression remains  
 permanent only, and no karma is generated. Impressions  
 which are very weak or unaccompanied by repetition are  
 quite ineffective, but when they grow by repetition or  
 collection they eventually become karmic and produce  
 definite results. For this reason alone it is wisdom  
 to nip a fault when recognized, in the bud, and eliminate  
 it before it becomes a habit known to all various parts.  
 It is also wise to remember that the Karma is firmly  
 held, and lofty aspirations deeply felt in the heart  
 cannot fail to bear fruit of their kind in due course.

We should realise that each person thinks and acts according to the long Life-experience which has brought him to the point of understanding ~~where~~ he now stands. Such a person therefore must be inevitably as he is and not otherwise. All the inner forces of his being accumulated during many births influence him to act as he does.

Observe too the karmic influences. What rich envied family is there which is without a skeleton of suffering, or misfortune or disease in its cupboard? Who does not know of some who have two or three skeletons? You may have found, as so many have done in these dark days that life contains mysterious and potent karmic influences which reach out ominous hands to break the things you have set your heart upon; which permit you to achieve success and then destroy it before your eyes; which play havoc with the health and perhaps the lives of those near and dear to you. Your heart may often have bled in silence.

We create our own burdens of latent suffering when our deeds injure others, and we give birth to bitter ultimate consequences when we give birth to thoughts of hatred. The forces of lust greed and anger are blind ones which uncontrolled unleashed and unguided lead mankind to so much karmic trouble and misery.

A fire may be used to roast food or to roast a man at the stake. The fire itself is not an evil, but the use or abuse of it is good or evil, and this in its turn depends on what impulses are working in a man's heart, what tendencies he has brought over from past lives. Thus good and evil exist within the thought of man but not elsewhere. The evil powers are after all our own evil thoughts. The world will be liberated from evil as soon as man liberates his mind. Mind is the agent whereby the working of karma is effected. There is no need to call in an extra cosmic supernatural being to explain how man's deeds are requited.

We should realize that each person thinks and acts according to the long life-experience which has brought him to the point of understanding where he now stands. Such a person therefore must be inevitably as he is and not otherwise. All the inner forces of his being accumulated during many births influence him to act as he does.

Observe too the karmic influences. What rich varied family is there which is without a splendor of suffering, or misfortune or disease in its compound? Who does not know of some who have two or three skeletons? You may have found, as so many have done in these dark days that life contains mysterious and potent karmic influences which reach out ominous hands to break the things you have set your heart upon; which permit you to achieve success and then destroy it before your eyes; which play havoc with the health and nervous life of those near and dear to you. Your heart may often have died in alliance.

We create our own burdens of latent suffering when our deeds injure others, and we give birth to bitter ultimate consequences when we give birth to thoughts of hatred. The forces of just reed and error are blind ones which uncontrolled unleash and unbridled lead mankind to so much karmic trouble and misery.

A fire may be used to roast food or to roast a man at the stake. The fire itself is not an evil, but the use or abuse of it is good or evil, and this in its turn depends on what impulses are working in a man's heart, what tendencies he has brought over from past lives. Thus good and evil exist within the thought of man but not elsewhere. The evil powers are after all our own evil thoughts. The world will be liberated from evil as soon as man liberates his mind. Mind is the agent whereby the working of karma is effected. There is no need to call in an extra cosmic supernatural being to explain how man's deeds are repaid.

XVII

KARMA

National Karma

Karma is no dream. Those who want facts may have them. Russia built its large dam and hydroelectric station at Dnieperpetrovsk largely out of the forced labour of 'liquidated' peasants and persecuted political prisoners. This construction job was the pride of the Communists. But they had to destroy it in a single day by their own hands when the German Army reached the place. What they had built by such unethical means availed them nothing in the end. Karma is not a fossil doctrine. In their hearts men recognise that eternal justice rules the world and implacably pursues both good and evil doers, they have but to be reminded of the truth to accept it. Modern existence may repress it for the best part of a lifetime, but in the end most of us succumb to the belief that some part of the future is already foreordained and written invisibly across the brow of every person. <sup>XV</sup> Emerson said "If you put a chain round the neck of a slave the other end will fasten round your own neck".

The French did not keep their written alliance with the Czechs, did not honour their grave promise of succour when the latter were attacked, but deserted them. The Russians did not keep their written alliance with the French, did not honour their grave promise of succour when they in their turn were attacked, but deserted them. Who cannot see the grim working of karmic retribution in these two events. Russia openly double crossed the British during the negotiations of 1939 and intended to double cross the Germans at the appropriate time. Can they complain, then, if they themselves were double crossed by Hitler as an instrument of Karma in 1941.

The Southern States were vanquished in the American Civil War as much by the malignant hookworm and the immense epidemic of illness it caused as by General Grant himself. And it was the negro slaves from Africa who had brought this worm with them to the South and infected their owners. Can we not see the karmic connections between both factors,

Stalin, the cobblers son raised to the palatial Kremlin, dreamt that he could kill and maim on an unprecedented scale and yet get away with it. But he woke up one day to find that bombs were falling on the Kremlin seeking to kill him. Thus the karmic cycle was turning.

The use of brains or brutality or both may give a man success as they gave Hitler success, but the matter does not end there. After the achievement of success karma comes into operation and demands the price, and it may be paid by failure or suffering or both.

The stream of fate pursues its perennial course, halting now and then to find new historical channels which become necessary to its movement. The nation that first drops gas bombs on unarmed civilians drops them also on its own. Did it but know it the nation that breaks the rules of righteousness, breaks also its own fortunes.

7474

XV

Actual course

The stream of late purges is general course, halting  
 now and then to find new historical channels which become necessary  
 to its movement. The nation that first drops gas bombs on  
 unarmed civilians drops them also on its own. Did it but know it  
 the nation that breaks the rules of righteousness, breaks also its  
 own fortunes.

demands the price, and it may be paid by failure or suffering or  
 as they gave Hitler success, but the matter does not end there.  
 The use of brains or brutality or both may give a man success  
 cycle was turning.

were falling on the Kremlin seeking to kill him. Thus the karma  
 yet get away with it. But he woke up one day to find that bombs  
 dreamt that he could kill and main on an unprecedented scale and  
 Stalin, the coplayers son raised to the palatial Kremlin,  
 connections between both factors.

the South and infected their owners. Can we not see the karmaic  
 negro slaves from Africa who had brought this worm with them to  
 illness it caused as by General Grant himself. And it was the  
 War as much by the malignant hookworm and the immense epidemic of  
 The Southern States were vanquished in the American Civil  
 were double crossed by Hitler as an instrument of Karma in 1941.

the appropriate time. Can they complain, then, if they themselves  
 negotiations of 1933 and intended to double cross the Germans at  
 events. Russia openly double crossed the British during the  
 Who cannot see the grim working of karmaic retribution in these two  
 of success when they in their turn were attacked, but deserted them.  
 attacked, but deserted them. The Russians did not keep their  
 did not honour their grave promise of success when the latter were  
 The French did not keep their written alliance with the Germans.

Karma is a law of cause and effect and written law is a mere  
 the end most of us succumb to the belief that some part of the  
 existence may regress if for the best part of a lifetime, but in  
 they have but to be reminded of the truth to accept it. Modern  
 rules the world and implicitly punishes both good and evil doors,  
 doctrine. In their hearts men recognise that eternal justice  
 means availed them nothing in the end. Karma is not a fossil  
 resound the place. What they had built by such material

Ultimately we must say that the sad situation in the world was a self earned one, and because it was self earned it was a necessary one. The world needed to undergo the experience which it has had because it needed ~~and~~ ethical and intellectual education, even though that particular form of education was unpleasant and painful. What mankind can learn clearly and obviously from its present sufferings is that without goodwill towards each other brought into external manifestation there is no actual peace but only its pretence, that outward peace may even be a cloak for the preparation of war. They have learned that treaties are nothing but scraps of paper when written in ink alone, and not also in the heart. The cleverest men in Europe tried to solve the problems which bristled all around but they failed. They had the brains but they did not have the goodwill. If they had had that then the problems could have been solved easily. Goodwill was lacking and it was lacking because of man's innate greed and selfishness. So long as he feels he must cling at all costs to what he calls his possessions, and so long as he feels that he must constantly increase these possessions at all costs, he is hardly likely to be motivated by goodwill. Selfishness urges man to cling to and increase possessions, good reminds him he is but steward of them. Only through repeated suffering is he beginning to learn that justice and goodwill, the attitude of give and take, and even the spirit of generosity are essential to the maintenance of peace. These are merely ethical qualities, and yet without them there is no peace, there will always be war. If mankind wishes to avoid repeating this age old destiny there is only one way, old fashioned and very simple, a change of heart. Without this change of heart there can be only postponement of war, a temporary patching of problems, but no genuinely peaceful solution. And so we come back to a very familiar position, that if we seek the Kingdom of Heaven first all these things will be added unto us, even peace.

The West needs the notions of karma and rebirth if it is not to be destroyed by its own ignorance. Only such an intellectual basis can give effective force to the idea of morality in these intellectual times.

XVII KARMA

intellectual basis can give effective force to the idea of morality in these intellectual times. Only such an intellectual basis will be added into us, even peace. The West needs the notions of karma and rebirth if it is to be destroyed by its own ignorance. And so we come back to a very familiar position, that if we seek the Kingdom of Heaven first only postponement of war, a temporary detouring of problems, but a change of heart. Without this change of heart there can be no genuine peaceful solution. If mankind wishes to avoid repeating this age old debate there is only one way, old fashioned and very simple, qualities, and yet without them there is no peace, there will be war. These are merely ethical essential to the maintenance of peace. Only through repeated suffering is he beginning to learn that justice and goodwill, the attitude of give and take, and even the spirit of generosity are urged man to cling to and increase possessions, good reminds him he is but steward of them. Selfishness is hardly likely to be motivated by goodwill. So long as he feels that he must constantly increase these possessions at all costs, he to what he calls his possessions, and so long as he feels that looking and it was lacking because of man's innate greed and the problems could have been solved easily. Goodwill was but they did not have the goodwill. If they had had that then they had the brains. They had the brains which cleverest men in Europe tried to solve the problems which when written in ink alone, and not also in the heart. They have learned that treaties are nothing but scraps of paper peace may even be a cloak for the preparation of war. There is no actual peace but only its pretence, that outward goodwill towards each other brought into external manifestation and obviously from its present suffering is that without was unnecessary and vain.



"He that loveth iniquity beckoneth to misfortune; it is as it were, the echo answering to his own voice". If the Japanese had heeded this wise counsel from one of their old books, the ninth century "Teaching of the words of Truth" they would not be in such sorry plight.

Look at what happened to the Nazified Germans. They began a war of nerves against other nations even before 1939. But it was they themselves who had to suffer from it in 1942, 1943, and 1944. They threatened to wipe out the capital cities of democratic countries by unprecedented aerial bombardment, but it was their own cities which were mostly wiped out,

If the invasion of Belgium was partly the consequence of karma earned in the Congo atrocities, what of the invasion of Norway? The Norwegians are a fine upright people who have never harmed others. The answer here is that karma applies not only to the moral sphere but also to the sphere of intelligence. The Norwegians suffered not for any moral fault, but because they did not use the opportunity of their freedom to protect themselves against the danger of Nazi aggression but preferred to take refuge in a merely illusory neutrality. They could either have formed a military defensive alliance with all the other small European countries, or they could have formed a secret or open one with England, giving the latter every opportunity to obtain a foothold in their country to help defend it if necessary. But they did neither.

If we wish to understand what has been happening in the world we must first understand that continental and national karma are the hidden causes of its distresses.

A nation arises by the adding together of every individual in it. You are one of those individuals whose thought and conduct will help to make your nation's karma. The subject of collective destiny is very complicated because it is composed of many more

They began a war of nerves against other nations even before 1939. But it was they themselves who had to suffer from it in 1942, 1943, and 1944.

If the invasion of Belgium was partly the consequence of karma earned in the Congo atrocities, what of the invasion of Norway? The Norwegians are a fine upright people who have never harmed others. The answer here is that karma applies not only to the moral sphere but also to the sphere of intelligence. The Norwegians suffered not for any moral fault, but because they did not use the opportunity of their freedom to protect themselves against the danger of Nazi aggression but preferred to take refuge in a merely illusory neutrality. They could either have formed a military defensive alliance with all the other small European countries, or they could have formed a secret or open one with England, giving the latter every opportunity to obtain a foothold in their country to help defend it if necessary. But they did neither.

help to make your nation's karma. The subject of collective destiny is very complicated because it is composed of many more

elements than individual destiny. The individual who is born into a particular nation has to share the general destiny of that nation as well as his own individual karma. If, however, he withdraws from that nation by his own choice and migrates to another country he will then share a new collective destiny which is bound to modify his own and put its mark upon it, either improving it by giving him more opportunity, or causing it to deteriorate.

There is a collective national karma which gradually grows and then materialises. When a group of people live together and work together, either in a country or a city they gradually form for themselves a national or a municipal destiny which they have to bear. Sometimes this result is good, sometimes it is bad, but generally it is a mixture of both. Hence we find in history such things as a national destiny and a racial fate. Karma operates no less among the societies of mankind as among individuals themselves. The life of nations, as of individuals is an alternating rhythm of darkness and light. Epochs of great retrogression are followed by epochs of great advance.

The successful rise of men like Lenin and Hitler with tremendously destructive aims is not an historical accident; it is an historical event.

Would the history of India have taken an entirely different direction if Clive had not been there to lead British arms to victory? Was its history so fated beforehand that when the young Clive tried twice to shoot himself in Madras, the pistol refused to fire and Clive gave up further attempts at suicide?

When a whole people move along the road of wrong doing then they invite suffering for their purification and enlightenment. So long as selfishness rules society, so long will society have its sufferings. So long as nations are indifferent to the woes of other nations, so long will they themselves sooner or later share those woes. A wealthy people cannot escape a partial responsibility for its refusal to help the poorer peoples, nor a powerful nation its tolerance of the persecution of others, nor an aggressive race for its forcible domination over weaker races. The world wars have abundantly illustrated these truths. Large sins have brought large retributions. This is a period of vast purification through suffering.

But even amid the swirl of hatred and the sight of horror we must never forget the inward oneness of mankind, and that even the Nazis, bestial and evil though their acts were, share this ultimate divine unity with us in their innermost nature.

There is a collective national life which gradually grows and  
and nationalities. When a group of people live together and  
work together, either in a country or a city, gradually form  
for themselves a national or a municipal destiny which they have  
to bear. Sometimes this result is good, sometimes it is bad.  
Hence we find in history but generally it is a mixture of both.  
Even things as a national destiny and a racial fate. Karma  
operates no less among the societies of mankind as among individuals  
personally. The life of nations, as of individuals is an  
alternating rhythm of darkness and light. Epochs of great  
retrogression are followed by epochs of great advance.  
The successful rise of men like Lenin and Hitler will  
transcendently destructive aims is not an historical accident;  
it is an historical event.  
Would the history of India have taken an entirely different  
direction if Clive had not been there to lead British arms to  
victory? Was its history so led beforehand that when the  
young Clive tried twice to shoot himself in Madras, the pistol  
refused to fire and Clive gave up further attempts at suicide?  
When a whole people move along the road of wrong doing  
then they invite suffering for their justification and  
enlightenment. So long as selfishness rules society, so long  
will society have its sufferings. So long as nations are  
indifferent to the woes of other nations, so long will they  
themselves sooner or later have those woes. A wealthy  
people cannot escape a certain responsibility for the refusal  
to help the poorer peoples, nor a powerful nation its  
tolerance of the persecution of others, nor an aggressive race for  
its forcible domination over weaker races. The world wars  
have abundantly illustrated these truths. Large sins have  
brought large retributions. This is a period of vast  
purification through suffering.  
But even amid the swirl of nations and the sight of horror we  
must never forget the inward process of mankind, and that even  
the Nazis, Gestapo and evil though their acts were, share this  
ultimate divine duty with us in their innermost nature.

Because we hold that karma is the hidden ruler of man's fortunes and that force cannot be their final arbiter, we do not necessarily hold that force may therefore be dispensed with in favour of an ethic of non violence. Soft, woolly and sentimental mystics repose a pathetic faith in the power of non violence to crush aggressive totalitarianism and armed brutality. Their attitude represents a failure to recognize unpalatable facts, while their remedy represents a journey into the absurd, however high-minded it be. If we put this doctrine to the practical test, which is the only certain test, what do we find? What happened more than a century ago when a couple of hundred young American negroes landed in West Africa to found the Liberian Republic. They were specially selected because of their religio-mystical tendencies and noble characters, most of them being Quakers in fact. It is well known that Quakers make non-violence a cardinal doctrine. They were unarmed and declared openly that they trusted in the Lord to protect them. Neither their pacifism nor the Lord did so in fact. They were brutally massacred to a man. For a further instance let us come to our own times and to an Indian who was not only a devoted follower of Gandhi, but himself renowned for his saintly character. This was Ganesh Shankar Vidyarthi. Recently there were several communal riots at Cawnpore between the Muslims and Hindus. G. S. Vidyarthi firmly believed that by approaching a fanatical and frenzied Muslim mob unarmed except by this doctrine of non violence he could pacify them and restore peace. What really happened was they murdered him straightway. The sage does not accept the mystical doctrine of non violence for various philosophical reasons, but his principal practical reason is because he does not wish to confirm the wrong doer in his wrong doing, and does not wish to smooth the latter's path and thus encourage evil, nor to practise partiality towards him. A meek submission to his will makes an aggressor believe that his methods pay, whereas a determined resistance checks his downward course, arouses doubts and even provides instruction should he suffer punishment.

The doctrine of non violence is derived from the ancient Indian rule of Ahimsa. Himsa means the causing of pain, suffering, injury or brutality to sentient creatures, to animals as well as men. "A" is the negative prefix which, of course reverses the words meaning. But is there warrant for the belief that such forbearance from inflicting injury or pain on others was taught by the sages as a universal and unqualified ethic for all persons. On the contrary they made it clear that it was applicable only within certain limits so far as citizens of a state were concerned, whilst

Because we hold that karma is the hidden ruler of man's fortunes and that force cannot be their final arbiter, we do not necessarily hold that force may therefore be dispensed with in favour of an state of non-violence. But, woolly and sentimental mystics repose a pathetic faith in the power of non-violence to cross aggressive totalitarianism and spread brotherly love. Their attitude represents a failure to recognize inevitable facts. While their words represent a journey into the absurd, however high-minded it be. If we put this doctrine to the practical test, which is the only certain test, what do we find? What happened more than a century ago when a couple of hundred young American negroes landed in West Africa to found the Liberia Republic. They were specially selected because of their religious-mystical tendencies and noble characters, most of them being Quakers in fact. It is well known that Quakers make non-violence a cardinal doctrine. They were unarmed and behaved openly that they trusted in the Lord to protect them. Neither their pacifism nor the Lord did so in fact. They were brutally massacred to a man. For a further instance let us come to our own times and to an Indian who was not only a devoted follower of Gandhi, but himself renowned for his saintly character. This was Gansh Shankar Vidyarthi. Recently there were several communal riots at Cawnpore between the Muslims and Hindus. G. S. Vidyarthi firmly believed that by exercising a fanatical and fanatical Muslim mob warmed except by this doctrine of non-violence he could pacify them and restore peace. What really happened was they murdered him straightaway. The sage does not accept the mystical doctrine of non-violence for various philosophical reasons, but his principal practical reason is because he does not wish to confirm the wrong done in his wrong doing, and does not wish to smother the latter's path and thus encourage evil, nor to practice verily towards him. A weak submission to his will makes an aggressor believe that his methods pay, whereas a determined resistance checks his downward course, arouses doubts and even provides instruction should he suffer punishment.

The doctrine of non-violence is derived from the ancient Indian rule of Ahimsa. Ahimsa means the absence of pain, suffering, injury or brutality to sentient creatures, to animals as well as men. "A" is the negative prefix which, of course reverses the words meaning. But is there warrant for the belief that such forbearance from inflicting injury or pain on others was taught by the sage as a universal and unqualified ethic for all persons. On the contrary they made it clear that it was applicable only within certain limits so far as citizens of a state were concerned, whilst

granting that it was to be adopted in its entirety by those monks and hermits who had renounced the world and were no longer concerned with the welfare of organized society. For us who have not retired from the struggle of existence there is a bounden duty to protect human life, because of its superior value, when it is endangered by wild beasts, even if we have to kill those beasts. Non violence is therefore not an invariable rule of conduct so far as animals are concerned. Nor is it even so when we consider the case of human relations. Circumstances arise when it is right and proper to arm oneself in defence of one's country and slay aggressive invaders, or when it is ethically correct to destroy a murderous assailant. What must always be avoided is the infliction of unnecessary pain.

He who invokes the doctrine of pacifism for universal practice misapplies an ethical rule meant only for monks and ascetics who have renounced the world, and misconceives a mystical doctrine of unity meant only for inward realisation. Pacifism is admirable in a mystic, but out of place in a man of the world.

Granting that it was to be adopted in its entirety by those monks and hermits who had renounced the world and were no longer concerned with the welfare of organized society. For us who have not retired from the struggle of existence there is a bounden duty to protect human life, because of its superior value, when it is endangered by wild beasts, even if we have to kill those beasts. Non-violence is therefore not an inviolable rule of conduct so far as animals are concerned. Nor is it even so when we consider the case of human relations. Circumstances arise when it is right and proper to arm oneself in defence of one's country and also aggressive invaders, or when it is ethically correct to destroy a murderous assailant. What must always be avoided is the infliction of unnecessary pain. He who invokes the doctrine of non-violence for universal practice misunderstands an ethical rule meant only for monks and ascetics who have renounced the world, and misconceives a mystical doctrine of unity meant only for inward realization. Pacifism is admirable in a mystic, but out of place in a man of the world.



The Pythagorean practice of nightly self interrogation with such questions as "What have I done wrongly?" and "What duty have I left undone?" was an excellent one to counteract bad karma in the making, as was their other practice of saying and doing nothing whilst under the influence of passion.

Karma is reciprocal. It brings back what we put forth. If a man lives like an animal, he has abused his human birth and must thank himself if he is reborn in an animal's body.

We hear in every religion, whether Eastern or Western, of the sufferings undergone by the wicked in the after-death state. They are supposed to dwell for a while in a nether world, a purgatory. The truth is that this is a primitive symbol of the higher doctrine that the wicked do suffer after death, but only when they are reborn on earth again.

Is karma so iron bound that there is no hope for man to escape its strong mechanism? The answer is that we may assuredly cherish such a hope, if not for such escape or for the mitigation of karmic suffering, at least for rendering them less painful and more bearable, as an anaesthetic renders a surgical operation less painful and more bearable, provided we fulfil the requisite preconditions of repentance, reparation and resignation. Karmic pressures do not oblige us to act in a particular way although they push us to do so. If we choose we can set up inner resistance to these pressures and thus modify or even alter their effects.

To offset the karmic effects of a bad deed do the contrary one; and of bad thought or speech we should deliberately cultivate the opposite kind. If something has been taken from a man, something should be given voluntarily which is of equal or greater value to him.

If it be true that we cannot wish our bad karma away, it is equally true that we can balance it with good karma and thus offset its results. Buddha, who was one of the greatest exponents of the karma doctrine, pointed out that right thinking and good deeds could change karmic curses into blessings.

The fixed focussing of a persistent concentrated idea will exert pressure from within, as it were, and may slowly alter the karmic physical fortunes of a man. Karma is thought as much as action, desire as much as deed. The one is the seed which fructifies into the other and cannot be separated from it. It is this silent secret registration in the World Mind which makes the working of karma possible, just as the sound tracks in a gramophone disc make the hearing of its song possible.

Fate often seems to act in an arbitrary fashion, favouring the wicked and striking down the undeserving, but this is an illusion born of the dark night in which we habitually move. For in the end their actions take root from out of the very nature of man himself, who is the ultimate and chief arbiter of his own destiny. Man is like a race of Lilliputians that lives in a narrow pass between the giant walls of Justice and beats its head ceaselessly against these stony barriers. The four gods stand by hard or lenient at times, but always just. From every man they require a requital and an accounting for his deeds. And so high are these walls that no man has ever broken through them.

Man's Karma

The Pythagorean practice of nightly self-interrogation with such questions as "What have I done wrongly?" and "What duty have I left undone?" was an excellent one to counteract bad karma in the making, as was their practice of saying and doing nothing whilst under the influence of passion. Karma is reciprocal. It brings back what we put forth. If a man lives like an animal, he has abused his human birth and must thank himself if he is reborn in an animal's body. We hear in every religion, whether Eastern or Western, of the sufferings undergone by the wicked in the after-death state. They are supposed to dwell for a while in a nether world, a purgatory. The truth is that this is a primitive symbol of the higher doctrine that the wicked do suffer after death, but only when they are reborn on earth again.

Is Karma so iron bound that there is no hope for man to escape its strong mechanism? The answer is that we may assuredly cherish such a hope, if not for such escape or for the mitigation of karmic suffering, at least for rendering them less painful and more bearable, as an anaesthetic renders a surgical operation less painful and more bearable, provided we fulfill the requisite preconditions of repentance, reparation and restitution. Karma pressures do not oblige us to act in a particular way although they push us to do so. If we choose we can set up inner resistance to these pressures and thus modify or even alter their effects. To offset the karmic effects of a bad deed do the contrary one; and of bad thought or speech we should deliberately cultivate the opposite kind. If something has been taken from a man, something should be given voluntarily which is of equal or greater value to him.

It is true that we cannot wish our bad karma away, it is equally true that we can balance it with good karma and thus offset its results. Buddha, who was one of the greatest exponents of Karma, said: "Karma is a seed which grows into a tree."

The fixed focussing of a persistent concentrated idea will exert pressure from within, as it were, and may slowly alter the karmic physical fortunes of a man. Karma is thought as much as action, desire as much as deed. The one is the seed which fructifies into the other and cannot be separated from it. It is this silent secret registration in the World Mind which makes the working of karma possible, just as the sound tracks in a gramophone disc make the hearing of its song possible. Fate often seems to set in an arbitrary fashion, favouring the wicked and striking down the underserving, but this is an illusion born of the dark night in which we habitually move. For in the end their actions take root from out of the very nature of man himself, who is the ultimate and chief arbiter of his own destiny. Man is like a race of Lilliputians that lives in a narrow pass between the giant walls of Justice and Mercy, its head ceaselessly against these stony barriers. The four gods stand by hand or foot at times, but always just. From every man they require a reward and an accounting for his deeds. And so high are these walls that no man has ever broken through them.

"No man knows his own strength or value but by being put to the proof. Calamity is the spur to a great mind." If Seneca could write these words when the tyrant Nero was his ruler, we too can find out their truth when the tyrant of tyrants Hitler has turned the world upside down.

"Looking back from this my seventieth year, it seems to me that every card in my working life has been dealt to me in such a manner that I had but to play it as it came". This confession by Rudyard Kipling reveals how destiny so largely made his life.

Karma does not say that a man born in a slum must remain there till he dies. It puts him there, true, but it is up to him to get out of it by his use of intelligence and by his personal efforts. It is true, however, that he cannot do everything he wishes for he has to start with the existing material and develop from that. "No general can be lucky unless he is bold" says General Sir Archibald Wavell. It is the same on the battlefield of life. We must be prepared to take a risk or two if we would leave the field in triumph.

People talk dolefully about their hard fate and their unfavourable karma. What will happen to them when they put on the philosophic mantle? Does truth mercifully cancel their unpleasant future and provide them with a bed of roses in return for their acceptance of her. Do they paralyse their karma by their profound insight. Alas these comforting expectations are denied them. The charted karma still stands, but their attitude to it performs a volte face. The shadows cast by the stars do not change, but they themselves do change. They are resolved henceforth to accept their sorrows in a sublime spirit of forbearance. They are determined to submit to their destiny, not from weakness but from strength. Sometimes they may even welcome misfortune when they know it can free their character from obstructions to true growth. If suffering came in the past to educate them or to teach them to discriminate between what is permanent and what is ephemeral, it now comes to test them. It provides them with fit opportunities to try their strength and to realise whether the House of Life they are erecting is built of solid brick or of fragile reeds.

This teaching does not turn man into a lethargic fatalist as it does not permit him to swell into a ~~lethargic~~ conceited individualist. It offers no excuse for a miserable weakness, neither does it bolster up an illusory strength. It does inspire him with a balanced view of his possibilities, a sane view of his powers.

He has to pass through the school of multiform experiences. He is not to glean his wisdom from books alone, nor from meditation alone, but also from life itself. He may find himself plunged into conditions which seem useless to his spiritual development and unjust to noble aims. But the Overself in its farseeing wisdom knows better. From the philosophic standpoint

The man knows his own strength or value but by being put to  
the proof. Calcutty is the spur to a great mind. It is  
could write these words when the tyrant here was his ruler, we  
too can find out their truth when the tyrant of Bengal is  
has turned the world upside down.

Looking back from this my seventieth year, it seems to me  
that every year in my working life has been dealt to me in such  
a manner that I had but to play it as it came. This confession  
by Richard King reveals the destiny so largely made his life.  
It seems not as if I had a part in a great world drama there  
till he died. It puts him there, but it is up to him  
to get out of it by his use of intelligence and by his personal  
efforts. It is true, however, that he cannot do everything as  
wishes for he was to start with the existing material and develop  
from that. No general can be lucky unless he is bold" says  
General Sir Archibald Murray. It is the same on the battlefield  
of life. We must be prepared to take a risk or two if we would  
leave the field in triumph.

People talk glibly about their hard fate and their  
unavoidable karma. What will happen to them when they get on  
the other side of the veil? Does their worldly success matter  
unpleasant things and provide them with a bed of roses in return  
for their sacrifices of life? Do they receive their wages by  
their untold insight. Also these confusing expectations are  
denied them. The courtiers keep still steady, but their attitude  
to it performs a volte face. The shadow cast by the stars do  
not change, but they themselves do change. They are received  
gentle to accept their karma in a calm spirit of  
forbearance. They are delivered to what is their destiny,  
not from weakness but from strength. Sometimes they may even  
welcome misfortune when they know it can free their character  
from obstructions to their growth. If suffering comes in the  
path to success, then or to leave them to themselves between what  
is permitted and what is forbidden, it now comes to rest upon  
it provides them with the opportunities to try their strength and  
to realize whether the name of the day are exacting is built of  
solid brick or of fragile mud.

This lesson does not turn man into a fatalistic fatalist as  
it does not permit him to wall into a fatalistic contented  
individual. It offers an excuse for a miserable weakness,  
neither does it bolster up an illusory strength. It does inspire  
him with a balanced view of his possibilities, a man's view of his  
powers.

We has to pass through the school of afflictions and experiences.  
He is not to glean his wisdom from books alone, nor from  
meditation alone, but also from life itself. He may find himself  
plunged into conditions which seem useless to his spiritual  
development and unjust to noble aims. But the Oversee in the  
farthest wisdom knows better. From the philosophic standpoint

it is not a matter for regret when he has to face adverse circumstances, but rather a challenge as to what he can make of them. They represent a triple possibility; deterioration, stagnation, or growth. When his mind has been accustomed sufficiently long to these ideas, and when they have been recreated as the product of his own thinking and the conclusions of his own experience, they will enable him to meet the challenges of destiny and the mutations of fortune with a strength and wisdom unknown before.

He will begin to see that underlying the obvious human purpose of the relationship with all those other men and women who cross or stay on his path, there is another and deeper one. Whether they be friends or enemies, whether they bring pleasure or anguish, the experience of meeting them is finally to teach lessons.

When someone on whom he has relied for happiness proves unfaithful, he may treat the episode in two different ways. He may react in the common manner and become resentful, bitter, hurt and agonised. Or he may react in an uncommon manner and become wiser if sadder, better instructed in his own values and other people's frailties. He may learn from such an episode that whilst accepting every happiness that may come from external things and persons, he is not to rely on them as fundamental and primary, and that only the divine inward self can hold such a rank safely. He may learn also that the more the ego resents the cause of its misery, the more it resists the lessons involved, the more it suffers. In short the event will provide a chance to correct his values, jump to a higher standpoint, and effect spiritual progress.

The past is wholly unalterable, and the present is largely conditioned by it. But the future is less so and therefore more malleable. To grieve over past self made misfortunes is useful only in so far as it leads to a confession of error, to the detection of weaknesses in character which led to the error, and to active effort to eliminate those weaknesses. How far past deeds may be countered by present thinking is both a variable and indeterminate point. In the study of our own past experiences there is wisdom waiting for us. In the acceptance of its lessons there is strength to be got by us, and in the endeavour to comprehend why certain misfortunes have happened to us there is a practicality to be acquired.

If we go out of our way to do good to others and impose restraint upon ourselves we thereby help to atone for past sins and to lessen the karma they would otherwise have brought us.

Vijnana Bhikshu holds that the suppression of every thought destroys the seeds of all past karma.

The root of karma lies in the "I" thought. He who can act from a deeper centre than the personal roots out karma.

it is not a matter for regret when he has to face adverse circumstances, but rather a challenge as to what he can make of them. They possess a triple possibility: deterioration, stagnation, or growth. When his mind has been saturated sufficiently long to these ideas, and when they have been recognized as the product of his own thinking and the conclusions of his own experience, they will enable him to meet the challenges of destiny and the mutations of fortune with a strength and wisdom which surpasses all other.

He will begin to see that underlying the obvious things which are of the relationship with all those other men and women who cross or stay on his path, there is another and deeper one. Whether they be friends or enemies, whether they bring pleasure or anguish, the experience of meeting them is really a lesson because when someone on whom we have relied for material progress, material gain, or any other kind of selfish aim, fails to do so, we are forced to look for other means and become wiser. It is better, better instructed in his own values and other people's failures. He may learn from a man an attitude that will describe every man in every land, or from a woman a lesson that is not so easy to learn as it seems. He may learn also that the more the one respects the ego of the other, the more it respects the ego of the ego itself. In short, the event will provide a mirror to correct his values, give to a higher standard, and attend individual progress.

The next is another possibility, and the present is largely conditioned by it. But the future is less so and therefore more malleable. To receive over and over again the same is useful only in so far as it leads to a correction of error, to the deletion of weaknesses in character which led to the error, and to active effort to eliminate those weaknesses. How far that leads may be controlled by mental training in both a visible and imperceptible way. In the body of our own past experiences there is wisdom waiting for us. In the acceptance of the lessons there is strength to be not by us, and in the response to command why certain misfortunes have happened to us there is a possibility to be acquired.

If we go out of our way to do good to others and impose restrictions upon ourselves we thereby help to create for ourselves and to lessen the karma that will otherwise have to be lived. We must think in terms of the suppression of every thought, desire, and need of all past karmas. The root of karma lies in the "I" thought. He who can get from a deeper center than the personal roots of karma.

# XVII KARMA: Suffering.

suffering is the inescapable accompaniment of life. The war has merely thrown this truth in vivid and spectacular fashion upon the screen of human consciousness, whereas its ordinary operation is slow grinding and sporadic.

Once a man has been burnt by fire he cannot be tempted to put his fingers into a flame no matter how beautiful its colour, nor how attractive its warm glow. The suffering and the pain of his previous error live too strongly within his memory because it lives in the form of knowledge. He does not merely believe but he knows that fire will burn and cause him pain. He does not even have to experiment a second time with the same error because the knowledge has sunk into his very being. In the same way the man who knows his essential unity through the Overself with all other men will not commit the error of injuring even a single person, on the contrary he will find powerful motivation for altruistic behaviour. He knows that in injuring others he will ultimately injure himself; for the infallible law of retribution will bring back to him either the pain or the blessings which he bestows on others. So perfect is his sympathy with all living creatures whether human or non human that he seeks to avoid bringing hurt to any of them; on the contrary he takes pleasure in improving their welfare. This attitude comes through a knowledge of the reality of the underlying oneness of life, a knowledge which is not blind faith, not pious hope, and can be discovered through the ultimate path alone. The unfortunate ignorance of this all important truth is responsible for the awful spectacle of a world arrayed in two camps ready to annihilate each other out of existence. No amount of prayers to an all too distant God can save mankind from such catastrophes, but it certainly can be saved by the intellectual acceptance of the truth of unity as a preliminary step towards its ultimate realization. It therefore becomes the bounden duty of every one of us who has intellectually perceived this truth to devote some fragment of his time at least towards giving others an opportunity of becoming acquainted with it. If a man's destiny, if the fragment of fate apportioned to him, desires him to achieve a certain task, a particular mission, then, however much he may dally in secluded retreat, it will provide him with an inner compulsion that at the appointed hour will drag him from retirement into the public arena again. Even if this task has been distant from his desire and concealed from his conscious mind during all previous years, he will still have to obey this unexpected inner force, this overwhelming bidding which is but the voice of destiny making itself heard in this way. Yes, paradoxically one carries ones fate within ones self. Karma needs to send no attorney to plead its cause at the bar of man. All history reveals the truth in the long run. The world must learn and those of us who know must teach that every evil deed will infallibly bring an aftermath of suffering. "What will be the next form of religion?" was asked of A.E. a few days before he died. "A religion of ethics" he replied. This means a religion based on the doctrine of karma.

"The wicked deed which was done by the wicked hearted in glee; its consequences are reaped by them in the fullness of time with cries" said Buddha.

Every deed carries its own consequences with it. If we have made a mistake or committed a wrong to someone by any course





conscience during all previous years, he will still have to obey this unexpected inner force, this overwhelming bidding which is but the voice of destiny making itself heard in this way. Yes, paradoxically one carries ones fate within ones self. Karma needs to send no attorney to plead its cause at the bar of man. All history reveals the truth in the long run. The world must learn and those of us who know must teach that every evil deed will infallibly bring an aftermath of suffering. "What will be the next form of religion?" was asked of A.E. a few days before he died. "A religion of ethics" he replied. This means a religion based on the doctrine of karma.

"The wicked deed which was done by the wicked hearted in glee; its consequences are reaped by them in the fullness of time with cries" said Buddha.

Every deed carries its own consequences with it. If we have made a mistake or committed a wrong to someone by any course of action then the sooner trouble comes to warn us off further errors along the same road the better. We should welcome it as a guiding finger. When life is hard and trying we must peer beneath its surface. Is a bad attitude or bad outlook holding us in chains. The real self may be rejoicing while at the surface self is weeping. For we are put here on earth to seek the perfect. As personalities we are certainly sufferers, but as the cosmic self we are sublime spectators

Experience enlightens man, but it may do so with exasperating slowness if the man is ethically immature and mentally unevolved. He does not really need new experience so much as a right understanding of old experience. If he is unresponsive, stubborn or foolish then nothing but further experience will teach him. Therefore it is our task to assist him by explaining to him the inner significance of his own experiences, by making available to him in simple form the philosophic fruits of our own wealthier and longer experience.

of our own wealthier and longer experience.

by making available to him in simple form the philosophic fruits

explaining to him the inner significance of his own experiences,

teach him. Therefore it is our task to assist him by

stagnant or foolish than nothing but further experience will

right understanding of old experience. If he is unresponsive,

uninvolved. He does not really need new experience so much as a

slowness in the man is ethically immature and mentally

Experience enlightens men, but it may do so with exaggerating

but as the cosmic self we are sublime spectators

the perfect. As personalities we are certainly sufferers,

surface self is weeping. For we are not here on earth to seek

us in chains. The real self may be rejoicing while at the

beneath its surface. Is a bad attitude or bad outlook holding

a guiding finger. When life is hard and trying we must peer

errors along the same road the better. We should welcome it as

of action than the sooner trouble comes to warn us off further

have made a mistake or committed a wrong to someone by any course

Every deed carries its own consequences with it. If we

time with crisis" said Buddha.

glad; its consequences are reaped by them in the fullness of

"The wicked deed which was done by the wicked heaped in

he replied. This means a religion based on the doctrine of

asked of A.E. a few days before he died. "A religion of ethics"

suffering. "What will be the next form of religion?" was

that every evil deed will infelicitously bring an attainment of

The world must learn and those of us who have been

of men. All history reveals the truth in the long run.

Karma needs to be understood in the light of the law of

Philosophy is not so foolish as to deny the power and importance of environment, but it adds that the mental attitude towards physical environment is still more important. If this be one of full dependence on it then man will be its slave and victim, but if of noble dependence on his inner self then in part he will be its master. Some part of man is the product of his changing environment, but there is another part which most certainly is not. Sometimes the environment must needs be greater than the individual, but sometimes the individual can prove greater than the environment.

Even if no man should submit to domination by his environment, neither can he be divorced from it. Cruelly hindering or favourably helping him as it does, he cannot fail to be influenced by it. How much has it not meant to a tired, dispirited and depressed worker of the low paid levels to find on his return home in the evening, a bright cheerful room with soothing walls, shapely furniture and pleasantly patterned rugs. Environment does count.

A man's surroundings help to bring out his innate qualities or to prevent their manifestation, but they do not create such qualities. If they did geniuses could be made to order in every school and studio.

Philosophy is not so foolish as to deny the power and importance of environment, but it adds that the mental attitude towards physical environment is still more important. If this be one of full dependence on it then man will be it slave and victim, but if of noble dependence on his inner self then in part he will be its master. Some part of man is the product of his changing environment, but there is another part which most certainly is not. Sometimes the environment must needs be greater than the individual, but sometimes the individual can prove greater than the environment. Even if no man should submit to domination by his environment, neither can he be divorced from it. Cruelly hindering or favourably helping him as it does, he cannot fail to be influenced by it. How much has it not meant to a tired, dazed and depressed worker of the low paid levels to find on his return home in the evening, a bright cheerful room with soothing walls, shapely furniture and pleasantly patterned rugs. Environment does count. A man's surroundings help to bring out his innate qualities or to prevent their manifestation, but they do not create such qualities. If they did geniuses could be made to order in every school and studio.

If a man learns the lessons of his past mistakes, then the suffering they brought him will not have been in vain. If he does not learn then he will go on from disaster to disaster. When he becomes truly teachable then he can retrieve disaster. If we do not bring reason to our experience it remains barren. Both joy and suffering fail to yield up their secret and the heart is devastated by periodic tumults in vain. Joy rarely comes alone. It is often followed by sorrow as a man walking in the sunlight is often followed by his shadow. The foolish are always embittered and unenlightened by such suffering, whereas the wise are always mellowed and instructed by it. The misfortunes of life come from our past karma; the misery that we feel because of them comes from our own blindness. We beat our breasts because we do not understand.

The general conditions of the wars with their aftermath have brought the problem of suffering to the forefront of thinking. Why do we suffer? This becomes the question whose answer is being sought with an earnestness and sincerity which can find satisfaction only in the doctrines of karma.

If a man learns the lessons of his past mistakes, then the suffering they brought him will not have been in vain. It is not that he will be free from disaster, for disaster will come when he becomes truly conscious of his own karma. It is not that he will be free from suffering, for suffering is always there. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own blindness. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own ignorance. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own selfishness. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own pride. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own anger. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own greed. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own envy. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own jealousy. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own hatred. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own malice. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own wickedness. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own sin. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own crime. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own iniquity. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own wickedness. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own sin. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own crime. It is that he will be free from the suffering that is caused by his own iniquity.

Gullible people gasp in awe when a prediction is fulfilled. They look upon it as a miracle. They do not know the immense number of predictions which were falsified by events and which passed in consequence into silent oblivion. It would be a miracle indeed if out of the mass of prophecies some proportion failed to obtain fulfilment.

Whoever expects anyone perfectly to predict all events expects him by implication to know everything that exists in the world, i. e., to be as omniscient as a God. No human being, not even a sage, could honestly claim such omniscience.

Gullible people gasp in awe when a prediction is fulfilled. They look upon it as a miracle. They do not know the immense number of predictions which were fulfilled by events and which passed in consequence into their oblivion. It would be a miracle indeed if out of the mass of prophecies some proportion failed to obtain fulfillment.

Whoever expects anyone perfectly to predict all events expects him by implication to know everything that exists in the world, i. e., to be as omniscient as a God. No human being, not even a sage, could honestly claim such omniscience.



Since the year 1930 the European continent has witnessed such a large and rapid growth of belief in astrology as must stagger a sober historian. So many popular newspapers have devoted a column to it, so many astrological booklets such as Old Moore's Almanac have appeared, that it is not too much to say the interest in the subject has assumed the proportions of a flood. One explanation is the general state of international insecurity and instability, and the private anxiety and worry which prevailed in Europe after the world economic depression hit that continent. But there are other reasons for the great uprising of belief in astrology. These are the unconscious or half conscious need of the masses for a means of interpreting the stirring world events and their own personal distresses on lines more satisfactory than the traditional religious or contemporary scientific ones. The former is inadequate intellectually and the latter is inadequate emotionally. Most other old standbys have proved insufficient too. Astrology helps them arrive at such an interpretation because of its chief implications, which are supposedly proved every time a prediction is fulfilled. These are (a) that there is a higher power guiding the destinies of mankind. (b) that life survives after death and (c) that there is a rough justice in life. Without endorsing the mass of superstitious rubbish which takes shelter under the name, nor the mass of charlatanic practice and exploitation accompanying it, it is true to say that astrology demands as a complementary doctrine the teaching of karma and rebirth. therefore the present wave of interest in star lore is an oblique attempt to satisfy human need for this important teaching of which the western world has been so cruelly robbed for many centuries.

Astrology cannot be considered a completely reliable guide in everyday life, despite the exaggerated claims made by astrologers. As a body of knowledge it is imperfect and incomplete. As a practical art of prediction it is inefficient and uncertain. Therefore nobody should stake all his faith in astrological readings and prophecies alone or he will be taking terrible risks. But this is not to say that astrology is mere superstition, as its opponents claim, or utter humbug as the worldly wise assert. It can provide, if the exact moment of birth be known, many useful indications about a person's character, capacities, tendencies and temperament. To a much lesser extent it can provide also some indications of some of the major karmic opportunities, difficulties etc likely to occur but not of all.

The correct appraisal of a horoscope is to regard it as an indicator of circumstances earned, and of character formed in earlier births. It is delusion to regard its planetary positions as irresistible forces driving a man unfailingly into those experiences and that character.

Since the year 1930 the European continent has witnessed such a large and rapid growth of belief in astrology as must stagger a sober historian. So many popular newspapers have devoted a column to it, so many astrological booklets such as Old Moore's Almanac have appeared, that it is not too much to say the interest in the subject has assumed the proportions of a flood. One explanation is the general state of international insecurity and instability, and the private anxiety and worry which prevailed in Europe after the world economic depression hit that continent. But there are other reasons for the great uprising of belief in astrology. These are the unconscious or half-conscious need of the masses for a means of interpreting the stirring world events and their own personal distresses on lines more satisfactory than the traditional religious or contemporary scientific ones. The former is inadequate intellectually and the latter is inadequate emotionally. Most other old standbys have proved insufficient too. Astrology helps them arrive at such an interpretation because of its chief implications, which are supposedly proved every time a prediction is fulfilled. These are (a) that there is a higher power guiding the destinies of mankind. (b) that life survives after death and (c) that there is a reward justice in life. Without endorsing the mass of superstitious rubbish which takes shelter under the name, nor the mass of charlatan practice and exploitation accompanying it, it is true to say that astrology demands as a complementary doctrine the teaching of karma and rebirth. Therefore the present wave of interest in astrology is an attempt to satisfy human need for this important teaching of which the western world has been so cruelly robbed for many centuries.

Astrology cannot be considered a completely reliable guide in everyday life, despite the exaggerated claims made by astrologers. As a body of knowledge it is imperfect and incomplete. As a practical art of prediction it is inefficient and uncertain. Therefore nobody should take all his faith in astrological readings and prophecies alone or he will be taking terrible risks. But this is not to say that astrology is mere superstition, as its opponents claim. It can provide, or utter numbers as the worldly wise assert, if the exact moment of birth be known, many useful indications about a person's character, capacities, tendencies and temperament. To a much lesser extent it can provide also some indications of some of the major karmic opportunities, difficulties etc likely to occur but not of all. The correct appraisal of a horoscope is to regard it as an indicator of circumstances earned, and of character formed in earlier births. It is a delusion to regard the planetary positions as irresistible forces driving a man unthinkingly into these experiences and that character.

We may watch our horoscope if we please, take note of the fate written in our palm if we wish, but we must remember that these things ~~are~~ do not displace the need for wise living, moral discipline and right thinking. We should keep first things first and trust the soul's leadings more than the astrologers warnings or the palmists promises. The grace of God sought and found, good character and high ideals will be better safeguards through life's maze than any fortune tellers predictive counsel.

"I forbid you, O Bhikshus, to employ any spells or supplications, for they are useless, since the law of karma governs all things."

"That mendicant does right to whom omens, meteors, dreams and signs are things abolished; he is free from all their evils." So said the Buddha to a disciple when explaining "Amitabha" to him.

"Star gazing and astrology, forecasting lucky or unfortunate events by signs, prognosticating good or evil, all these things are forbidden." The Buddha said this to Ananda. When you become unconcerned about your horoscope; when you cease to run after fortune tellers, when you begin to let the future take care of itself, then you have found peace. But when you become anxious about the future, when you are filled with regrets about your past sufferings, then you are living in time, you become one of the creatures of TIME, and you suffer the pains of time.

The old Hindu texts say Astrology is no longer reliable when a person abandons his worldly life for a spiritual one. No astrological horoscope and no psychic clairvoyance dare utter any word about his future with certainty. From the moment when the Overself takes full possession of a man so that in the old sense his thoughts, feelings and acts are not really his own, it becomes responsible for the working out of his past karma. From that moment indeed the course of his external life and earthly fortunes is unpredictable.

We may watch our horoscope if we please, take note of the fate written in our palm if we wish, but we must remember that these things do not displace the need for wise living, moral discipline and right thinking. We should keep first things first and trust the soul's leadings more than the astrologer's warnings or the palmist's promises. The grace of God sought and found, good character and high ideals will be better safeguards through life's maze than any fortune teller's predictive counsel.

"I forbid you, O Bhikkhus, to employ any spells or applications, for they are useless, since the law of karma governs all things."

"That mendicant does right to whom omens, meteors, dreams and signs are things explained; he is free from all their evils." So said the Buddha to a disciple when explaining "Amittaya" to him.

"Star gazing and astrology, forecasting lucky or unfortunate events by signs, prognosticating good or evil, all these things are forbidden." The Buddha said this to

Ananda. When you become unconcerned about your horoscope; when you cease to run after fortune tellers, when you begin to let the future take care of itself, then you have found peace. But when you become anxious about the future, when you are filled with regrets about your past sufferings, then you are living in time, you become one of the creatures of TIME, and you suffer the pains of time.

The old Hindu texts say Astrology is no longer reliable when a person abandons his worldly life for a spiritual one. No astrological horoscope and no psychic clairvoyance dare utter any word about his future with certainty. From the moment when the Overself takes full possession of a man so that in the old sense his thoughts, feelings and acts are not really his own, it becomes responsible for the working out of his past karma. From that moment indeed the course of his external life and earthly fortunes is unpredictable.

How we react to the circumstances in which we find ourselves is a plain sign of our spiritual status. It is in times of stress that we are tested as to whether we have built into our character the qualities needful for the wise dealing with life's difficulties, or are still depending on the many kinds of escapism. No human life is wholly free from trouble. God has ordained it to be part of our existence. No mystical path can alter this. What can be altered is our reaction to it.

Each man has to bear his suffering alone. No one can bear it for him, or even help him to do so, however much he may delude himself that this is being done. Life, the great tutor, places man in this isolation to show him the face of his own psyche. He is a wise man who will profit by the revelation, and see his own weakness and strength, ignorance and knowledge, frustration and sufficiency. Experience always has within it a higher meaning which we miss at our peril. It offers us spiritual lessons, which if learnt, enable us to walk in life's ways with calm assurance.

Every crisis which shows vividly how miserably small is our understanding, every catastrophe which reveals plainly how pitifully feeble is our inner strength, is an opportunity for us to turn in prayerful humility towards the higher self for help and guidance. Conflict not only tests the quality of our inner life, it also enables it to assert the higher will and develop its latent possibilities.

Suffering is one of nature's processes for showing man where he has indulged in wrong doing. If he will not give up his sins nature brings their consequences home to him through painful experiences. The man who is incapable of self-rectification will be brought to it by external experience, and he who has failed to develop a sense of spiritual responsibility will be tested by suffering. Until a man adequately repents and tries to undo the harm he has caused, the troubles he has and will have to undergo are of his own making.

It would be unnatural and inhuman if those who seek a spiritual pathway out of their worldly woe did not feel so keenly about it. Nevertheless it is for them to remember the eternal principles whilst the storms are raging, to remember that they are fundamentally divine and deathless, and to hold firmly to the faith that the ultimate triumph of good over evil is inescapable. The day will come when time shall have healed their deepest wound and when they shall view their world experience serenely from the mountain top, as in their Overself they already do. In the end such experience teaches them to depend on nothing and nobody for their happiness.

When a dark hour descends on us we should turn inward at once and there find the true help. When some dark trouble touches our life, when depression, suffering, anxiety, fear or even temptation threatens to overwhelm us we must follow this practice of instantly turning inwards and seeking the true Self. We

of inwardly turning towards and seeking the true Self. We  
 temptation threatens to overwhelm us we must follow this practice  
 our life, when depression, suffering, anxiety, fear or even  
 and there find the true help. When some dark trouble touches  
 When a dark hour befalls on us we should turn inward at once  
 depend on nothing and nobody for their happiness.  
 they already do. In the end such experience teaches them to  
 experience arising from the mountain top, as in their Overself  
 their deepest wound and when they shall view their world  
 inseparable. The day will come when time shall have healed  
 the faith that the ultimate triumph of good over evil is  
 are fundamentally divine and goddess, and to hold firmly to  
 principles whilst the storms are raging, to remember that they  
 about it. Nevertheless it is for them to remember the eternal  
 spiritual pathway out of their worldly we did not feel so keenly  
 If would be unmastered and inhuman if those who seek a  
 making.

the troubles he has and will have to undergo are of his own  
 absolutely repents and tries to undo the harm he has caused,  
 responsibility will be tested by suffering. Until a man  
 and he who has failed to develop a sense of spiritual  
 rectification will be brought to it by external experience,  
 through painful experiences. The man who is incapable of self  
 up his sins nature brings their consequences home to him  
 where he has indulged in wrong doing. If he will not give  
 Suffering is one of nature's processes for showing man  
 and develop its latent possibilities.

our inner life, it also enables it to ascend the higher will  
 help and guidance. Conflict not only tests the quality of  
 us to turn in prayerful humility towards the higher self for  
 pitifully feeble is our inner strength, is an opportunity for  
 understanding, every catastrophe which reveals plainly how  
 walk in life's ways with calm assurance.

It offers us spiritual lessons, which if learnt, enable us to  
 has within it a higher meaning which we miss at our peril.  
 and knowledge, frustration and sufficiency. Experience always  
 revelation, and see his own weakness and strength, ignorance  
 his own psyche. He is a wise man who will profit by the  
 tutor, places man in this isolation to show him the face of  
 may delude himself that this is being done. Life, the great  
 bear it for him, or even help him to do so, however much he  
 Each man has to bear his suffering alone. No one can  
 gain can alter this. What can be altered is our reaction to it.

has ordained it to be part of our existence. No mystical  
 essential. No human life is wholly free from trouble. God  
 difficulties, or are still depending on the many kinds of  
 character the qualities needed for the wise dealing with life's  
 stress that we are tested as to whether we have built into our  
 is a plain sign of our spiritual status. It is in times of  
 How we react to the circumstances in which we find ourselves

shall find at the end of our search peace, contentment, wisdom strength, courage and love. In short we have to train ourselves automatically to turn inward whenever we are confronted by seeming misfortune, apparent injustice or undue temptation. Then whatever action we are to take will be guided from within and will necessarily be right action, because dictated not by human intellect but by higher wisdom. It is not that the divine self will always put matters right for us of its own accord when we turn in thought to it, but that it will often inspire us to take the necessary physical measures which will produce successful results.

The day will come when we shall see this life in a new light and with that resign it to a higher power. In our innermost being there is the Real, unaffected, eternal, sublime. It seeks our love and gives ~~it~~ to us its own. It wishes us to sacrifice everything to itself, but the sacrifice is to be deep in the heart, secret and unspoken. It is the Overself. Offer everything on the altar, prayerfully, and include all those problems of frustration and defeat. When the answer comes as it must eventually we shall experience a tremendous relief. It will be as a burden vanished.

The enforced cessation from external activity which illness or imprisonment may bring can be a help to spiritual awakening. A few months before he died Oscar Wilde said " I have lived all there was to live. I found the sweet bitter and the bitter sweet. I was happy in prison because there I found my soul"

Illness is a bitter karma which must be worked out, and if this lesson is learnt the suffering is not in vain.

Man makes some of his troubles by negative thinking, by being too egoistic in his human relationships, by failing to sink the "I" and to put himself in the other man's position. When he admits the source of many troubles to be within himself, then his chance of banishing them becomes brighter. Troubles are the outer sign of inward malady.

A man must have the courage to refuse to make something else the scapegoat for his own guilt. It is an equally grave error to ascribe to fates compulsion or God's will what is merely man's way.

It is when outer torments of life shatter inner resistance that the need for spiritual things is acknowledged. And the more unsatisfactory outward life becomes the more satisfactory will the blessed inward life seem both by contrast and in itself.

Those who have enough of the good things of life, or those who have made an easy passage through circumstances, are usually sufficiently satisfied with themselves and with the external world. Whilst they are running from one different satisfaction to another, beginning each experience under the pathetic delusion that it is the ultimate one and ending it with the rueful knowledge that it is not, they are unable to listen to the voice of a wisdom immeasurably older than they are. It is those who have suffered frustration, deprivation and misfortune who want to

shall find at the end of our search peace, contentment, wisdom, strength, courage and love. In short we have to train ourselves automatically to turn inward whenever we are confronted by seeming misfortune, apparent injustice or undue temptation. Then whatever action we are to take will be guided from within and will necessarily be right action, because dictated not by human intellect but by higher wisdom. It is not that the divine self will always put matters right for us of its own accord when we turn in thought to it, but that it will often inspire us to take the necessary physical measures which will produce successful results.

The day will come when we shall see this life in a new light and with that vision it to a higher power. In our innermost being there is the Real, unaffected, eternal, sublime. It seeks our love and gives it to us its own. It wishes us to sacrifice everything to itself, but the sacrifice is to be deep in the heart, secret and unspoken. It is the Overself. Offer everything on the altar, prayerfully, and include all those problems of frustration and defeat. When the answer comes as it must eventually we shall experience a tremendous relief. It will be as a burden vanished.

The enforced cessation from external activity which illness or imprisonment may bring can be a help to spiritual awakening. A few months before he died Oscar Wilde said "I have lived all there was to live. I found the sweet bitter and the bitter sweet. I was happy in prison because there I found my soul." Illness is a bitter karma which must be worked out, and if this lesson is learnt the suffering is not in vain. Man makes some of his troubles by negative thinking, by being too egotistic in his human relationships, by failing to sink the self and to put himself in the other man's position. When he admits the source of many troubles to be within himself, then his chance of banishing them becomes brighter. Troubles are the outer sign of inward melody.

A man may have the courage to refuse to make something else the excuse for his own guilt. It is an equally grave error to sacrifice to later compensation or God's will which is merely man's way.

It is when outer torments of life abate that inner resistance that the need for spiritual things is acknowledged. And the more unsatisfactory outward life becomes the more satisfactory will the pleased inward life seem both by contrast and in itself. Those who have grown of the food things of life, or those who have made an easy passage through circumstances, are usually sufficiently satisfied with themselves and with the external world. What they are wanting from one different satisfaction to another, beginning each experience under the pathetic delusion that it is the ultimate one and ending it with the vain knowledge that it is not, they are unable to listen to the voice of a wisdom immeasurably older than they are. It is those who have suffered frustration, deprivation and misfortune who want to



escape from themselves and the world. Their hopes have died and their courage has departed. When their disappointment is deep and permanent they will have the ears to hear.

The true seers always have the courage to look facts in the face, and to admit that life on earth must touch suffering at some point. They teach man how to sustain himself when this happens, and how so to instruct himself by its lessons that the troubles of this earthly life are transmuted into wisdom and strength.

They who do not yet aspire to be delivered from animal enslavement and human ignorance cannot fail to be goaded into such aspiration by life itself. If they could understand aright their experiences of good and evil, of mind and body, as in the course of evolutionary flow they certainly shall one day, they would understand that they were trying to find themselves. The quest of the Overself may not be clearly conscious in their minds but it is there nevertheless and actuating the whole life movement.

Man does not endure certain troubles or disappointing experiences during life without a particular reason for each one. If he takes the trouble to learn the reason he can conquer the experience ~~gaining~~ and strengthen his character, or he can permit the experience to conquer him and to worsen his character. Through many and widely varied experiences man is given opportunity to build his capacities of thought and judgment, will and intuition. Experiences rightly handled can become effective means for his passing from a lower to a higher standpoint. Every experience should be exploited for its lessons whether it be painful or pleasurable, as a novelist might exploit it for story material.

It should be realised that the situations which arise in life are often in some obvious or hidden way self created, and should therefore be faced courageously and correctly analysed. They may then throw significant light upon character, and although it may not be possible to change them overnight, it is possible to experiment upon them with a different mental attitude, and to perceive the helpfulness to inner development of outward adversity, personal antagonisms and peril.

Mental peace can come only by paying the price for it, and part of that price is the freeing of oneself from over dependence on externals. The mind must be freed from worry and anxiety instead of yielding in hopeless submission to them. This will invoke and assist the protective forces. All bitter thoughts towards other individuals must be banished. Love must be given whether it is returned or not, and given equally to the weak and the strong. A rich inner compensation awaits those who can endure in this way.

Everything that happens to us teaches this lesson of non attachment, which must be learnt through reflection and tasted by experience. As the Buddha taught we must learn and re learn to let things go and keep unattached recognising the evanescent quality of all earthly existence. It is the mercy of mother

escape from themselves and the world. Their lives have died and their course has departed. When their disappointment is deep and permanent they will have the ears to hear. The true ears always have the courage to look facts in the face, and to admit that life on earth must touch suffering at some point. They teach man how to mistake himself when this happens, and how to instruct himself by its lessons that the troubles of this earthly life are transmuted into wisdom and strength.

They who do not yet realize to be delivered from animal enslavement and human ignorance cannot fail to be guided into such exaltation by life itself. If they could understand aright their experiences of good and evil, of mind and body, as in the course of evolution, how they certainly shall one day, they would understand that they were trying to find themselves. The quest of the Overself may not be clearly conscious in their minds but it is there nevertheless and actuating the whole life movement.

Man does not endure certain troubles or disappointing experiences during life without a particular reason for each one. It is taken the trouble to learn the reason he can conquer the experience, and strengthen his character, or he can permit the experience to conquer him and to worsen his character. Through many and widely varied experiences man is given opportunity to build his capacities of thought and judgment, will and intuition. Experiences rightly handled can become effective means for his passing from a lower to a higher standpoint. Every experience should be exploited for its lessons whether it be painful or pleasurable, as a novelist might exploit it for story material.

It should be realized that the situations which arise in life are often in some obvious or hidden way self created, and should therefore be faced courageously and correctly analyzed. They may then throw significant light upon character, and although it may not be possible to change them overnight, it is possible to experiment upon them with a different mental attitude, and to perceive the helpfulness to inner development of outward adversity, personal antagonisms and grief.

Mental peace can come only by giving the price for it, and part of that price is the freedom of oneself from over dependence on external things. The mind must be freed from worry and anxiety instead of yielding in hopeless submission to them. This will involve and assist the protective forces. All bitter thoughts towards other individuals must be banished. Love must be given whether it is returned or not, and given equally to the weak and the strong. A rich inner compensation awaits those who can endure in this way.

Everything that happens to us teaches this lesson of non-attachment, which must be learnt through reflection and tested by experience. As the Buddha taught we must learn and re-learn to let things go and keep unattached regarding the evanescent quality of all earthly existence. It is the mercy of mother

nature that all suffering however hard shares this evanescence. At the end -- as now for the few -- there is unbroken calm, the eternal peace of a consciousness that is not personal self consciousness.

Everyone has something to teach us. The lives, perceptions and experience of other men, and the lessons of past events, when remembered and reflected upon, may contribute towards our guidance and help to point out to reason the proper course that should be followed in the future.

It must needs be that we acquire our virtues through struggle and pain when we fail to acquire them through reflection and perception. Thoughtlessness and carelessness have to be paid for. If we will not heed the voice of reason and goodwill we must suffer the whip of affliction. But we are not compelled to wait for painful blunders to show us our folly. Reason is a pleasanter way and a shorter route than the long circle of satiety, repulsion and equilibrium.

Although one of the first qualities a man must foster is the capacity to learn from his past mistakes, he should not allow the past to imprison him. He should look backward only that he may look forward more clearly when considering what his duty is. The man who has the capacity to make new beginnings which cut across a faulty past is the man who can go far on this path.

There is no absolute certainty about anything in this life and no security in any situation. Such things are unattainable. Only relative certainty and security are possible, but if merely external they will prove inadequate. They must also be gained in an inward sense by keen thought and controlled emotion, by communion with the diviner self.

The philosophic prize of utter self possession is far greater and more to be treasured than any which ambition can offer or desire suggest. It holds a happiness unknown in other ways, and against the misfortunes and difficulties of worldly existence it gives inner reserves of a kind unknown to materialistically minded men. He who has gained this prize is inwardly protected against the buffeting of fortunes waves or the arrows of human malice. "He who hopes for nothing can never know despair" are words spoken by Caesar in Egypt. Where there are neither desires nor expectations there can be no disappointments.

Misery will be the result of continuing to ignore philosophy. Serenity will be the result of living by its teaching.

When a man turns in full surrender towards his Overself he can learn of its power to overcome trouble by the poise which descends upon him, and by the change in material things. He may not always come successfully in a material sense out of any situation, but he will do so always in a spiritual sense.

The Overself speaking as the Christ in man says "Come unto me all ye that are heavy laden and I will give you rest". And speaking as the Krishna in man it says "Take refuge in me alone

nature that all suffering however hard shares this evenness. At the end -- as now for the few -- there is unbroken calm, the eternal peace of a consciousness that is not personal self consciousness.

Everyone has something to teach us. The lives, perceptions and experience of other men, and the lessons of past events, when remembered and reflected upon, may contribute towards our guidance and help to point out to reason the proper course that should be followed in the future.

It must needs be that we acquire our virtues through struggle and pain when we fail to acquire them through reflection and perception. Thoughtlessness and carelessness have to be paid for. If we will not heed the voice of reason and goodwill we must suffer the whip of affliction. But we are not compelled to wait for painful plunders to show us our folly. Reason is a pleasant way and a shorter route than the long circle of aetiology, regulation and equilibrium.

Although one of the first qualities a man must foster is the capacity to learn from his past mistakes, he should not allow the past to imprison him. He should look backward only that he may look forward more clearly when considering what his duty is. The man who has the capacity to make new beginnings which cut across a faulty past is the man who can go far on this path.

There is no absolute certainty about anything in this life and no security in any situation. Such things are unattainable. Only relative certainty and security are possible, but it merely external they will prove inadequate. They must also be gained in an inward sense by keen thought and controlled emotion, by communion with the divine self.

The philosophic prize of inner self possession is far greater and more to be preserved than any which ambition can offer or desire suggest. It holds a happiness unknown in other ways, and against the misfortunes and difficulties of worldly existence it gives inner reserves of a kind unknown to materialistically minded men. He who has gained this prize is inwardly protected against the buffeting of fortune waves or the arrows of human malice. "He who hopes for nothing can never know despair" are words spoken by Caesar in Egypt. Where there are neither desires nor expectations there can be no disappointments.

Misery will be the result of continuing to ignore philosophy. Serenity will be the result of living by its teaching. When a man turns in full surrender towards his Overself he can learn of its power to overcome trouble by the poise which descends upon him, and by the change in material things. He may not always come successfully in a material sense out of any situation, but he will do so always in a spiritual sense.

The Overself speaking as the Christ in man says "Come unto me all ye that are heavy laden and I will give you rest." And speaking as the Krishna in man it says "Take refuge in me alone

I will liberate thee from all sins; Grieve not".

Only the souls realisation can bring man a total happiness. Nothing else can. It releases him from hidden fears of the woes of terrestrial existence. It frees his mind about all concern about the future, and out of the vast depths of his own being he can draw all the wisdom he needs to meet it. In gaining this knowledge of the hidden truth of his own being he enters into real freedom.

The old Hindu texts say Astrology is no longer reliable when a person abandons his worldly life for a spiritual one. No astrological horoscope and no psychic clairvoyance dare utter any word about his future with certainty. From the moment when the Overself takes full possession of a man so that in the old sense his thoughts, feelings and acts are not really his own, it becomes responsible for the working out of his past karma. From that moment indeed the course of his external life and earthly fortunes is unpredictable.

I will liberate thee from all sins; Grieve not.  
 Only the soul's realization can bring man a total happiness.  
 Nothing else can. It releases him from hidden fears of the  
 woes of terrestrial existence. It frees his mind about all  
 concern about the future, and out of the vast depths of his own being  
 he can draw all the wisdom he needs to meet it. In gaining  
 this knowledge of the hidden truth of his own being he enters  
 into real freedom.

~~The old Hindu texts say Astrology is no longer reliable when  
 a person abandons his worldly life for a spiritual one. No  
 astrological horoscope and no psychic clairvoyance date after  
 any word about his future with certainty. From the moment  
 when the Overself takes full possession of a man so that in the  
 old sense his thoughts, feelings and acts are not really his  
 own, it becomes responsible for the working out of his past karma.  
 From that moment indeed the course of his external life and  
 earthly fortunes is unpredictable.~~



We possess an innate belief that because some event A has always been followed in our experience by another event B, that therefore happenings in the same order will inevitably occur again whenever A happens. That is to say we term A the cause and B the effect. But belief is not proof. We ought carefully to distinguish between both. For we are entitled to speak only of what has happened in the past as provable, but here our certainty ends. We may logically and rightly hold the belief that B will occur again, but there is no available proof that it must be so.

When we see a particular event always followed by another particular event, we pronounce them as being causally connected. The mind is usually not sharp enough to notice that we mistake the transition from first to second event to be an occurrence independent of succession or association of two mental constructions.

The double existence of mental constructs and material things causally corresponding to them, is not only unproven but unprovable. The notion that they are somehow welded together by a causal process is one which our imagination reads into them, not one which is given by nature as a fact.

Causality only begins to exist when we begin to assume the real existence of separate things. It ceases to exist when we cease to make this assumption.

If the first cause of this world were itself born of something else then it would also be the second cause-- a numerical reckoning which is mathematically impossible.

We possess an innate belief that because some event A has always been followed in our experience by another event B, that therefore happening in the same order will inevitably occur again whenever A happens. That is to say we learn A the cause and B the effect. But belief is not proof. We ought carefully to distinguish between both. For we are entitled to speak only of what has happened in the past as provable, but here our certainty ends. We may logically and rightly hold the belief that B will occur again, but there is no available proof that it must be so. When we see a particular event always followed by another particular event, we pronounce them as being causally connected. The mind is usually not sharp enough to notice that we mistake the transition from first to second event to be an occurrence independent of succession or association of two mental constructions. The double existence of mental constructs and material things causally corresponding to them, is not only unproven but unprovable. The notion that they are somehow welded together by a causal process is one which our imagination reads into them, not one which is given by nature as a fact. Causality only begins to exist when we begin to assume the real existence of separate things. If we cease to exist when we cease to make this assumption. If the first cause of this world were itself born of something else then it would also be the second cause-- a numerical reckoning which is mathematically impossible.



We Westerners, like many ascetics give sex and importance it does not deserve, and thus come to venerate a mere orifice of the body, and to be emotionally pre-occupied with its momentary states.

It is the business of the disciple who is in earnest to pry beneath the surface of his actions and discover their real motivating forces, to examine his feelings and impulses and ascertain their hidden character, and not to interpret them falsely at his ego's bidding. He has to probe into his attitudes and discover what they spring from; He has to get the capacity and build the fortitude to face himself; he has to learn to analyse his feelings impartially and coolly - a task which few men like to do or can do; he has to achieve a clear understanding of the cause of his failures and errors.

Such a condition will not arise of itself, for a well-balanced equipment is as valuable on this quest as is a well-balanced effort which is not too feeble and not too violent. The higher will is latent within him and is developed by recognition, submission and exercise. Thus, the aspirant ought to feel ashamed if a single day has passed without its proper share of meditation, study and endeavour.

The teachers, like many ecclesiastics give less importance  
it does not deserve, and thus come to regard a mere office  
of the body, and to be emotionally pre-occupied with its  
momentary status.

We learn from karma the grave importance of right timing. He who does the correct thing at the wrong time is not far from the position of the man who does the wrong thing altogether.

There are forces which predetermine our destiny and we must know when to win battles, like Napoleon, by retreating, by submitting to Fate's decree. In the last chapter of "The Hidden Teaching beyond Yoga" a technique used by expert boxers was recommended as supplying an excellent principle wherewith to meet the unavoidable blows of a bad karmic cycle. Another illustration of this point which will be helpful is Jiu-jitsu, whose principle is to conquer an adversary by giving way to him in so skillful a manner that he is forced to use his own strength either to defeat himself or to injure his own muscles. So we may conquer unalterable bad karma by yielding to it for a time but finally drawing from it such wisdom and reaction that we rise higher than before.

"When the superior man gets his time, he mounts aloft; but when the time is against him he moves as if his feet were entangled" Thus spoke Lao Tze to Confucius during a memorable interview.

As a man grows older- whether in years or in earthly embodiments- he will begin to pay attention to the invisible line of cause and effect which exists between his deeds and their later consequences upon himself and upon others; which means that he will become more prudent and more deliberate, less likely to act upon mere impulse and more likely to act upon calm consideration.

For the student all life must be a process of trial and error, trial and error, repeated again and again although with diminishing frequency until at long last he matures into the ripe understanding of the sage. Meanwhile he should remember well those ethical errors which some call sins, and reflect well over their lessons, as he should remember the sufferings which were their inevitable if belated fruit.

It is the part of wisdom to learn when to attack difficulties with a bold front and when to circumvent them by patience or cunning. There is a right time for all events. If they are brought about too early then the consequences will be a mixture of good and bad, just as if they were brought about too late. If, however one has the patience to wait for the right moment, and the wisdom to recognise it then the results will be unmingled good. Karma comes into play as soon as a suitable combination of factors occurs. There is no real escape from the consequences of our deeds therefore, but only an apparent escape.

The course of karma is not rigidly predetermined. It may have alternative patterns. If an evil deed does not find retribution in some other way, then it will always find retribution in the form of disease. This must not be foolishly misinterpreted to mean that all disease is the result of evil karma. If we live in an unhealthy manner, the disease which is thereby generated is the karma of our present ignorance or bodily imprudence, not necessarily the expiation of moral faults committed in other lives. The working of a piece of karma also affects those who are closely associated with the person whose own act or thoughts originated it.

...is forced to use his own strength either to  
himself or to injure his own master. So we may compare  
...had karma by yielding to it for a time but finally  
...from it such wisdom and reaction that we rise higher than  
before.

"When the superior man sets his time, he mounts aloft; but  
when the time is against him he moves as if his feet were entangled."  
Thus spoke Lao Tze to Confucius during a memorable interview.  
As a man grows older - whether in years or in earthly  
embodiments - he will begin to pay attention to the inevitable  
line of cause and effect which exists between his deeds and their  
later consequences upon himself and upon others; which means that  
he will become more prudent and more deliberate, less likely to  
act upon mere impulse and more likely to act upon calm consideration.  
For the student all life must be a process of trial and error,  
trial and error, repeated again and again although with  
diminishing frequency until at long last he matures into the ripe  
understanding of the sage. Meanwhile he should remember well  
those ethical errors which some call sins, and reflect well over  
their lessons, as he should remember the sufferings which were  
their inevitable if belated fruit.  
It is the art of wisdom to learn when to attack difficulties  
with a bold front and when to circumvent them by patience or  
caution. There is a right time for all events. If they are  
brought about too early then the consequences will be a mixture of  
good and bad, just as if they were brought about too late. If,  
however one has the patience to wait for the right moment, and  
the wisdom to recognize it then the results will be unmingled good.  
Karma comes into play as soon as a suitable combination of factors  
occurs. There is no real escape from the consequences of our  
deeds herefore, but only an escape from  
The course of karma is not rigidly predetermined. It may  
have alternative patterns. If an evil deed does not find  
retribution in some other way, then it will always find  
retribution in the form of disease. This must not be  
foolishly misinterpreted to mean that all disease is the result  
of evil karma. If we live in an unhealthy manner, the disease  
which is thereby generated is the karma of our present ignorance  
or bodily impudence, not necessarily the execution of moral  
committed in other lives. The working of a piece of karma  
also affects those who are closely associated with the  
own set or thought originated it.

RELIGION.

The wisdom which is to come will have to be the collective modern achievement of all mankind, rather than the antiquated achievement of those who lived thousands of years ago on a single continent. And it will be arrived at through a two-fold process which will shun neither the extrospective methods of the Occident nor the introspective methods of the Orient, but will combine both. The forces of natural development are driving mankind towards this consummation and it would be better if he became conscious of the trend instead of blindly resisting it.

When the life and teachings of men like Muhammed and Buddha are compared the most extraordinary differences become apparent. What in effect Buddha placed before his followers as the highest ideal was " You may live a good life as a layman, but if you want to live a superior life you must become a monk" Muhammed, on the other hand said " No faithful follower of mine shall ever become a monk" He even told his followers that under certain conditions they could practice polygamy and have four wives. Both these men are revered as wise and yet such divergences exist in their teaching. The divergence arose because in their wisdom they had consideration for the degree of evolution of the people to whom they spoke, of their physical, mental and ethical needs, and of the circumstances of their lives. They gave to the people what they most needed, and the highest wisdom within their comprehension. They did not give them the hidden philosophy, the highest teaching open to man.

Even today it is useless to preach ethics to a gangster. He is not ready. Through the power of the Mind a Sage can place himself in perfect sympathy with every man. He can see the step ahead which can be taken without undue difficulty. It was temperamentally and climatically easy for the Indians to renounce marriage, and it was therefore easy for Buddha to bring them a step further along the path by teaching complete monasticism. But the wild tribes amongst whom Muhammed lived could only grasp something much grosser, and so Muhammed in his wisdom gave them what would make them a little less savage; he gave them a practical ethical code for daily living, and at the same time stimulated their faith in after death rewards. Instead of telling them to retire to monasteries, which they were incapable of doing, and instead of telling them to practice meditation, which they would not have understood, he said in effect " No, go on with your daily life, but five times a day let go of all personal affairs for a few minutes. Kneel down, remember God, and pray. The Arab people could do that, and it acted as a check on their more ~~barbarous~~ *instincts.*

RELIGION

The wisdom which is to come will have to be the collective modern achievement of all mankind, rather than the antiquated achievement of those who lived thousands of years ago on a single continent. And it will be arrived at through a two-fold process which will show neither the introspective methods of the Occident nor the introspective methods of the Orient, but will combine both. The forces of natural development are driving mankind towards this consummation and it would be better if he became conscious of the trend instead of blindly resisting it.

When the life and teachings of one like Mahatma and Buddha are compared the most extraordinary differences become apparent. What in effect Buddha placed before his followers as the highest ideal was "You may live a good life as a layman, but if you want to live a superior life you must become a monk." On the other hand said "No fatherly follower of mine shall ever become a monk." He even told his followers that under certain conditions they could practice polygamy and have four wives. Both these men are revered as wise and yet such divergences exist in their teaching. The divergence arose because in their wisdom they had consideration for the degree of evolution of the people to whom they spoke, of their physical, mental and ethical needs, and of the circumstances of their lives. They gave to the people what they most needed, and the highest wisdom with their comprehension. They did not give them the ideal philosophy, the highest teaching open to man. Ever today it is a source of wonder to me as a Westerner. He is not really. Through the power of the mind a man can place himself in perfect sympathy with every man. He can see the step ahead which can be taken without undue difficulty. It was temperamentally and climatically easy for the Indians to renounce marriage, and it was likewise easy for Buddha to bring them a step further along the path by teaching complete monasticism. But the wild tribes amongst whom Mahatma lived could only grasp something much greater, and so Mahatma in his wisdom gave them what would make them a little less savage; he gave them a practical ethical code for daily living, and at the same time stimulated their faith in after death rewards. Instead of telling them to retire to monasteries, which they were incapable of doing, and instead of telling them to practice meditation, which they would not have understood, he said in effect "No, no on with your daily life, but five times a day let go of all personal affairs for a few minutes. Kneel down, remember God, and pray. The Arab people could do that, and it acted as a shock on their more

## RELIGION.

2

Such was the wisdom <sup>of</sup> and Muhammed and of Buddha. But for us in the twentieth century to take <sup>the</sup> path of either would be foolishness, because it was not given to us but to people of other times. The Sages do not give a doctrine which is once and for all delivered to all mankind. They give a teaching suited to a particular section of mankind and for a particular period.

But there are no labels in the kingdom of heaven, no organisations and no ashrams either. He who affixes a label to his name, be it that of Christian or Hindu, Advaitin or mystic, affixes a limitation also, and this bars the gateway leading to the attainment of Truth. The study of philosophy mercilessly demolishes every possible division which the history of man has established.

Heaven and Hell are fables; creeds are composed of superstition and idolatory; rituals are ridiculous concessions to sheat real instincts; in short all religions are impostures offering illusory benefits and are fit only for foolish men. Let us examine religion. What do we find? Firstly, in ancient times the king was deified as heaven descended. In the Orient the Japanese and several Indian States still inculcate the same nonsense. Its origin is political not divine. Secondly it darkens human reason by imposing belief in miracles on primitive minds; it accepts impossible and incredible occurrences as true. The Hebraic story of creation is nothing more than a primitive hypothesis, unworthy of the attention of reasonable men. Thirdly it offers evidence in the form of prophets visions which modern psychology reveals as being nothing more than figments of the imagination. Fourthly millions of Christians have prayed for hundreds of years for a multitude of things and it would be impossible to prove that even a small percentage of these prayers have been answered. Fifthly, where it rises to a higher form such as mysticism, religion is evading the issue. The mystical interpretation of scriptures is vain and unfair. To look for hidden and symbolic meanings in them is as unjustifiable as to look for such meanings in ordinary history or even in novels. We are merely exercising our own imagination, nothing more, as is proved by the fact that there are so many contradictory interpretations among mysticism. Sixthly, it brings into existence a useless, idle and parasitic class of men, priests and clergymen. They do no real good to their parishoners. The clergy constitute a burden on the backs of honest and hardworking people. Seventhly it introduces unnecessarily into the mind of man, supports and strengthens the profoundest of all errors, the belief in a good and omnipotent God. Let us not be misled by the wide flung nature of this belief. For this single primal error introduces a whole host of other errors in its train; thus- (a) the error of the observed nature apart from the observer. This error is involved in the notion of a separate creator. (b) the error of





## RELIGION.

teaching a beginning and an ending to the world. If matter ever existed in any form, its underlying essence would never completely disappear, whatever the changes it underwent. (c) the error of creating something out of nothing. (d) the error of the doctrine that time could be created; infinite duration alone could exist, if we admit reality of time. (e) the error that space and motion could have been created (for the same reason) (f) the error that God is all-benevolent and merciful when he creates an immense multitude of living creatures only for the sake of seeing them endure sorrows and tribulations of every kind, finally crushing them with the bitterest blow of all - death. (g) the delusion that we are entering into communion with this God when we are only communing with our own imaginings.

Orthodox religious leaders rightly condemn the unsatisfactory nature of an education which leaves out the making of moral character but the remedy which they offer is only a little better than the disease. For they would deform the growing rationality of the young and clip their intellectual wings by reverting to a narrow type of education based on outworn religious dogmas and unacceptable scriptural statements. The coming age will demand reason alongside with its righteousness, a sharper intelligence rather than a drugged one and religious truth rather than religious distortion and debasement.

I got tired of Monkish religiosity which made much more fuss over the appearance of virtue than over its reality. I grew weary of petty outlooks which could not understand that the civilizations which Western men had, despite all its admitted deficiencies and terrible defects, built up with so much pain and toil and trouble, had something worth while to contribute to human life also. The mischief of monastic asceticism does not lie in its disciplinary side but in its setting itself up as a way of life to be followed exclusively of all other ways. The wiser teachers among the ancients advocated asceticism only as a temporary practice as a means of getting some self discipline whereas the more fanatical teachers insisted that all their followers should become ascetics. Life is not limited to mysticism alone. It has many other things to offer man's many sided nature.

The modern spirit does not favour monasticism, does not approve the relinquishment of outward occupations for constant contemplation. And modern mysticism endorses this attitude. It says stay in the world, but preserve a half hour daily as a refuge from the world. Hold on to worldly relations but regard them in a new and nobler light. Only the foolish ascetic will despise the senses. They are natural and necessary. A wiser man will despise their being allowed to run away with reason. The ascetic will rail as he has railed since history began at comfort, ease and luxury. The wiser man will accept them all and rail only at the weakness which would make them essential to his existence.



But the enlightened philosopher has no conflict with religion so long as it retains its ethical force. When a religion is crumbling, when men reject its moral restraining power, when they refuse to accept its historical incidents and irrational dogmas as being vital to living, when in consequence they are becoming brutalized and uncontrolled, as our own epoch has painfully seen, then this religion is losing its *raison d'être* and the people among whom it held sway are in need of help. The mass of the common people now in the West mentally dwell outside any church, and are consequently outside its disciplinary moral influence. They cannot be left to perish unguided when religion becomes just a means of duping simple minds in the interests of ruling or wealthy classes, and is no longer an ethical force. This puts the whole of society in danger, and will inevitably fall, bringing down society with itself in the crash as it did in France and later in Russia. When the old faith fails then the new is needed. Thinking men refuse to bind their reason to the incredible articles of a dogmatic creed. They refuse to swear belief in queer concepts which they find impossible to reconcile with the rest of human life and certainly with modern knowledge. The philosopher finds that religion looms against a much larger background; it is the mere shadow cast by philosophy, but for the masses the shadow suffices.

Religion may be the expression of a primitive faith or of a really profound experience, but it is not for us to offer a lengthy critique of conventional religious ideas. Recent historic events have done that better and more dramatically than ever we could do. Suffice it to say that the belief that God is utterly separate from and outside man, and that He has revealed Himself only once to mankind on a certain occasion in the dim past is untrue.

History teaches the same story about all the religions. They begin as faiths, freely held in the heart; they culminate as creeds, imposed like shackles upon the mind. The myth of an almost ecclesiastical infallibility is maintained by the church leaders in their own interests.

If we bury our reason alive, so much the worse for us. Its wraith will rise up one day and sneer in revenge at our silly errors and self made troubles.

Buried underneath the contemporary form of every religion there exists the original and authentic gospel, that which was transmitted by its Seer to his living followers, but which is too subtle or too spiritual for his present day ones. The truths of religion and the intuitions of mysticism have nothing at all to fear from reason, but the superstitions of religion and the simulations of mysticism may well shrink from the cold contact.

But the enlightened philosopher has no conflict with religion so long as it retains its ethical force. When a religion is crumbling, when men reject its moral restraining power, when they refuse to accept its historical incidents and traditional dogmas as being vital to living, when in consequence they are becoming materialist and uncontrolled, as our own world has painfully seen, then this religion is losing its reason of being and the people among whom it held sway are in need of a new religion. The mass of the common people now in the West mentally dwell outside any church, and are consequently outside its disciplinary moral influence. They cannot be left to perish unaided when religion becomes just a means of duping simple minds in the interests of ruling or wealthy classes, and is no longer an ethical force. This into the whole of society in danger, and will inevitably fall, bringing down society with itself in the process as it did in France and later in Russia. When the old faith fails men the new is needed. Thinking men refuse to bind their reason to the incredible articles of a domestic creed. They refuse to swear belief in queer concepts which they find impossible to reconcile with the rest of human life and certainly with modern knowledge. The philosopher finds that religion forms against a much larger background; it is the mere shadow cast by philosophy, but for the masses the shadow suffices. Religion may be the expression of a primitive faith or of a really profound experience, but it is not for us to offer a hasty critique of conventional religious ideas. Recent historic events have done that better and more dramatically than ever we could do. Suffice it to say that the belief that God is utterly separate from and outside man, and that he has revealed himself only once to mankind on a certain occasion in the dim past is untrue. History teaches the same story about all the religions. They begin as faith, truly held in the heart; they elaborate as creeds, imposed like shackles upon the mind. The myth of an almost supernatural intelligence is maintained by the common leaders in their own interests. If we bury our reason alive, so much the worse for us. Its watch will rise on one day and smear its revelations on our ally's errors and self-made troubles. Divided watersheds the contemporary form of every religion there exists the original and authentic creed, that which was transmitted by its ear to his living followers, but which is too subtle or too spiritual for his present day ones. The truths of religion and the intuitions of mysticism have nothing at all to fear from reason, but the speculations of religion and the simulations of mysticism may well shrink from the cold contact.

I was glad to find these ideas confirmed by a great yogi sage of Bengal, Paramanamsa Narayana Tirtha Dev, so that it cannot be said they are Western notions grafted on Indian trees. The yogi who was the head of a secret fraternity with more than a thousand members living near the Assam frontier, was dead before I came to know of him, but to glean more details of his doctrines I made a special journey to the group of intimate disciples who survived him. He had said " In the coming nation, there will be no place for Sannyase. To realise the Self through the householders life shall be the grand ideal of the future of the world. It is not by giving up all, but by realising the Self in all, that one has to realise the object of the world evolution and be free. The path is not through negation of the Universe to the affirmation of the Supreme Self, but through affirmation of the Supreme Self to the mergence of the Universe in the Supreme Self. The mission this time is educational and not religious. Spread education in the name of the Highest Truth enshrined in the Upanads and Religions will grow of themselves on the sure foundation of the Highest Truth.

In this connection the observations of Major Durie Osborne in his book " Islam under the Khalifs of Bagdad " (19th century) are pertinent. He writes " The true function of religion is to vivify and illuminate all the ordinary relations of life with light from a higher world.... The weakness to which religious minds are peculiarly prone is to suppose that this world of working life is an atmosphere too gross and impure for them to live in.... The divorce thus effected between the religious life and the worldly life is disastrous to both.... Pre-eminently has this been the result of Muhammedan mysticism.... It has dug a deep gulf between those who can know God and those who must wander in darkness feeding upon the husks of rites and ceremonies.... Thus all the best and purest natures, the men who might have put a soul in the decaying church of Islam, have been drawn off from their proper tasks to wander about in deserts and solitary places, or expend their lives in idle and profitless passivity disguised under the title of " Spiritual contemplation".... and thus a movement animated at its outset by a high and lofty purpose has degenerated into a fruitful source of ill. The stream which ought to have expanded into a fertilising river has become a vast swamp exhaling vapours charged with disease and death.

I was glad to find these ideas confirmed by a great yoga  
age of Bengal, Lantunamas Narayana Tirtha Dev, so that it  
cannot be said they are Western notions grafted on Indian trees.  
The yoga was the head of a sweet fraternity with more  
than a thousand members living near the Assam frontier, was dead  
before I came to know of him, but to glean more details of his  
doctrines I made a special journey to the group of inmates  
diseases who survived him. He had said "In the coming  
nation, there will be no place for Sanyasa. To realize the  
Self through the householders life shall be the grand ideal  
of the future of the world. It is not by giving up all, but  
by realizing the Self itself, that one has to realize the  
object of the world evolution and be free. The path is not  
through renunciation of the Universe to the attainment of the  
Supreme Self, but through affirmation of the Supreme Self  
to the renunciation of the Universe in the Supreme Self. The  
mission this is educational and not religious. Spread  
education in the name of the Highest Truth enshrined in the  
Upanishads and Religion will grow of themselves on the sure  
foundation of the Highest Truth.

In this connection the observations of Major Paris Opatara  
in his book "Latter under the Rajahs of Souda" (19th century)  
are pertinent. He writes "The true function of religion  
is to vivify and illumine all the ordinary relations of  
life with light from a higher world... The weakness to which  
religious minds are peculiarly prone is to suppose that this  
world of working life is an atmosphere too gross and impure  
for them to live in... The divorce and gulf effected between the  
religious life and the worldly life is disastrous to both...  
Two-eminently has this been the result of Muhammadan  
mysticism... It has dug a deep gulf between those who can  
know God and those who must wander in darkness feeling upon  
the mask of rites and ceremonies... Thus all the best and  
greatest nature, the men who might have not a soul in the  
decaying church of Islam, have been drawn off from their  
proper tasks to wander about in deserts and solitary places,  
or expand their lives in idle and fruitless gossamer  
dissipated under the title of "spiritual contemplation"...  
and thus a movement animated at its outset by a high and lofty  
purpose has degenerated into a trivial source of ill. The  
stream which ought to have expanded into a fertilizing river  
has become a vast swamp exhaling venomous clouds with disease  
and death.

Mankind is led by easy preparatory stages towards the highest philosophy. Only when they are well grounded in true religion or mysticism and sound metaphysics is the full and final revelation made to them.

and final revelation made to them.  
 true religion or mysticism and sound metaphysics is the full  
 highest philosophy. Only when they are well founded in  
 mankind is led by easy preparatory stages towards the



This book goes out to the world with my peace and my blessing  
 Although it may be somewhat unusual in its conception and its  
 commingling of subjects it is with pleasure that we present  
 its old yet novel truths.

---

I do not bring a new message to man,  
 but I want to enter a plea at the Bar of thoughtful opinion for a  
 philosophy which does not require that

XX1

This book goes out to the world with my blessing  
Although it may be somewhat unusual in its conception and its  
concerning of subjects it is with pleasure that we present  
its old yet novel truths.

Because  
its common  
which shall  
The reser  
results in  
combined t  
but I want  
philosophy

Because this book may be somewhat unusual in its conception and in its commingling of subjects, I have to preface it with this Prologue which shall be at once both an Apologia and a Protagonistes.

The researches of half a life time have settled some of their results in this book. Long study and mature experience have combined to fortify it. I do not bring a new message to man, but I want to enter a plea at the Bar of thoughtful opinion for a philosophy which does not receive today the attention which its manifold merits justly deserve. It is time to take the morning coat off these teachings. These pages endeavour to perform this necessary office. A stiff and technical explanation of the Great Secrets should give way to a supple and simple attempt to gather human hearts to God.

A new version of truth, fit for our own epoch and place, must necessarily possess an intellectual basis, for modern man is becoming increasingly strong intellectually: he is a far more rational being than his medieval ancestor. My aim is to express this ancient knowledge scientifically. to give it away and not keep it to myself. For to bring this ever-new, ever-old message to mankind is to bring hope, strength and wisdom. So long as type exists and books are printed so long will such thoughts find expression and be published to the world.

Those who decry these thoughts as worthless dreams thereby reveal that they have never investigated them, much less practised them. Insofar as these thoughts are true you are welcome to them. If you think they are not true just dismiss them from your mind. Few of us are humble enough when faced with this problem of spiritual truth to admit frankly "I do not know"; but fewer still are thoughtful enough to say "I must find out".

We have lived in the world of the Skin long enough; it might be worth while trying to breathe also the air of the world of the Spirit. The masses are victims of our restless and troubled existence and cannot read the real meaning of their lives, but the illumined mystic, who sits with quiescent attitude of mind by the beautiful pool of his inner being reads it in a flash.

Storm broods over the world and if it breaks we shall witness a fury unparalleled in history. Only the saint and the sage can stand unaffected by the threatening Nemesis; we who are human must perforce become a little bitter at the stupidity and selfishness which is evoking it. When I sit down to write and I think of the sad problems of the hour, the blunders and brutalities of our leaders, the cupidities of our commercial and industrial system, the utterly unspiritual lives of princes and paupers, the present 'peace' which is but an armistice, and other fine features of our uncivilized civilization, there arises in me that which seeks to be savage as a wolf in its biting satire and terrible as a tyrant in its attempt to tear at the truth of things; but there, I must hold back my

Because this book may be somewhat unusual in its composition and in  
 the ordering of subjects, I have to explain it with this Prefatory  
 which shall be at once both an Apology and a Protestation.  
 The reason of this is that I have written some of these  
 things in this book long study and mature experience have  
 convinced me to write it. I do not bring a new message to man,  
 but I want to enter a plea at the bar of thoughtful opinion for a  
 philosophy which does not receive today the attention which it  
 merits. It is time to take the morning  
 coat off these teachings. These were necessary to restore this  
 necessary of life. I will not attempt an explanation of the  
 Great Secret which will give us a new and simple attempt to  
 Father's heart to God.

A new version of truth, fit for our own age and race, must  
 necessarily possess an intellectual basis. For modern man is  
 becoming increasingly strong intellectually; he is a far more rational  
 being than his medieval ancestor. It is to increase this  
 ancient knowledge rationally, to give it new and not keep it  
 to itself. For to bring this new and ever-old message to  
 modern man is to bring hope, strength and wisdom. The fact is that  
 exists and books are written on it with and through this  
 expression and is defined by the word.

These are very many things which I have written  
 myself and you have never investigated them, much less realized  
 them. I think they are not true that I think them from your  
 mind. Few of us are much wiser when faced with this problem  
 of spiritual truth to which I say, "I do not know," but I have  
 still the intellectual courage to say, "I must find out."

I have lived in the world of the East for many years. It must be  
 worth while to try to breathe also the air of the world of the East.  
 The masses are victims of our material and limited existence and  
 cannot reach the real meaning of their lives, but we have  
 mystic, who with the abundant attitude of mind by the beautiful  
 goal of his inner being to do it in a form.

Great books over the world and it is these we shall witness a  
 very unparaphrased in history. Only the saint and the sage can  
 stand unshaken by the tumultuous message of the modern world  
 before a little bit of the stability and selflessness  
 which is evoked in it. When I sit down to write and I think of the  
 and problems of the world, the highest and most beautiful of our teachers,  
 the condition of our corrupted and industrial system, the utterly  
 unspiritual lives of princes and courtiers, the present message  
 which is the realization, and other like features of our unchristianized  
 civilization, there rises in me that which seems to be given as  
 a wolf in the sheep's clothing and I write as a word in the  
 attempt to tear at the heart of things, but I must hold back my

society. The realization of my own stupendous ignorance and colossal littleness falls on my mind from time to time and paralyzes my pen. I am only induced to take it up again when I look at my fellow-men whose plight seems somewhat worse than mine. But the

Omit from "The dull ----- to statements of fact." <sup>But</sup> <sub>ts</sub>

is it an amused witness of what is and a pointing finger to what will be. We do not care two calls of a cuckoo if our thoughts fall on dull ears, for the way of a spiritual revival may be cleared by more effective means than ours. The probings of our literary lancet

pen and  
society  
colossa  
my pen  
my fell  
dull an  
them so  
likewis  
of fact  
nor a r  
is it a  
We do n

omit from "The dull" --- I sub ent "most Jim  
to statements of fact"

pen and try to be polite as any other law abiding member of our orderly society. The realization of my own stupendous ignorance and colossal littleness falls on my mind from time to time and paralyses my pen. I am only induced to take it up again when I look at my fellows, whose plight seems somewhat worse than mine. But the dull and the bigoted had better beware of this book, it will give them some frightful half hours. The quack and the coward will likewise hold up their hands in horror at some of the statements of fact. This book is neither a picture of a possible state nor a radical rebellion ~~of the~~ against the existing state, rather is it an amused witness of what is and a pointing finger to what will be. We do not care two calls of a cuckoo if our thoughts fall on dull ears, for the way of a spiritual revival may be cleared by more effective means than ours. The probings of our literary lancet may be followed by sword thrusts of war, and this century may see a spiritual volcano erupt with such awe inspiring force that everything else will sink into secondary importance.

Now when the world's mind is darkest and most confused is the time to introduce the philosophy of truth with most advantage. We know that this teaching is flawless; that its verity has been amply demonstrated to us by practice, where others must perforce accept systems by theorizing, therefore it will take you into unfrequented caverns of the mind. The authentication we shall give our words will certainly not be that of sustained argument; if they make no appeal to your heart, time is too short and events too pressing for us to attempt to convince your head. Nevertheless we hope to give our readers reason to believe that there is infinitely more fact behind our message than the mere words reveal.

But what can be given in a book will always be limited, furthermore by the degree of comprehension on the readers part. People expect you to write so that they can understand you. It never occurs to them that an author invites them so to raise their minds that they shall understand him. His words may be always adequate to truth; if their minds are not adequate to his words, would they have him tamper with truth?

"I am the servant of the Supreme, and have come to behold the world drama. I tell what God told me and will not be restrained through fear of mortals". said some man whose name I do not know.

Many people come to me ostensibly to learn, but in actual fact they want me to take out my pen and subscribe to their own opinions. They come and tell me all their ideas and expect me to agree with them; they do not come as humble open minded learners. Keep your own opinions by all means. I write only for the pleasure of reading my own works, and sometimes for the money which is occasionally forthcoming. These pages propose no tuition for anyone. But, that, experience may have to draw out into the next aeon of time.

I have no desire to impose my ideas on the world. Most ordinary people do not understand this, and therefore they misunderstand. The world is well entitled to question the validity of my private visions, but then I am not offering the world any new set of dogmas.





I have a fancy that if two or three of us could but develop brawnier spiritual muscles, something of worth might be done in the West to concentrate attention upon the higher truths. But until that time what can our weak arms do? The mere scattering of spoken or printed words is not the real helping of humanity, and it is pitiful to dream that they are.

The subtle nature of this doctrine of truth readily lends itself to misrepresentation and misunderstanding, nor is it possible to give perfectly clear and tidy explanations of everything when dealing with a world which is so transcendently fourth dimensional. After having read an authoritative book once or twice it is wise to begin a course of meditation upon its contents.

or twice it is wise to begin a course

The truths here presented are to me more valuable than all the pearls of Ind, and to those who may be tempted to be swift with superficial criticism we would ask - have you ascended the cold heights of philosophic speculation? Have you lain your head on a pillow wet with warm tears? Have you thrown up place and power in order to find Truth? Until you have done these things respect the high scripts of the spirit and do not profane them.

your writings that are penned with one eye on the counting house, but leave the high scripts of the spirit alone, for if you touch them you profane them. We would laugh at the idea of an impertinent boy disputing science with Sir James Jeans. Yet we do not laugh at the idea of an impertinent ignoramus disputing mysticism with a spiritual Master, by daring to criticise what he does not possess the faculty

It is then in compassion that we present these thoughts to mortals who may find them difficult to comprehend. Did not the messengers of earlier times dress up their truth in the drapery of religion and garnish it with the pomp of rites when dealing with masses of men. And do we not know on their experience and our own that a matter blinded race may not readily turn a reverential ear to the abstruse and abstract doctrine of mysticism.

The subtle nature of this doctrine of truth readily lends itself to misrepresentation and misunderstanding, not as if possible to give perfectly clear and tidy explanations of everything when dealing with a world which is so transcendently four-dimensional. After having read an authoritative book once or twice it is wise to begin a course of meditation upon its contents.

The verses here presented are to me more valuable than all the words of Ind, and to those who may be tempted to be swift with superficial criticism we would ask - have you ascended the cold heights of metaphysical speculation? Have you lain your head on a pillow wet with warm tears? Until you have done this and power in order to find Truth? Have you thrown up place these things respect the high scripts of the spirit and do not profess them.

It is then in compassion that we present these thoughts to mortals who may find them difficult to comprehend. Did not the messengers of earlier times dress up their truth in the drapery of religion and garnish it with the pomp of rites when dealing with masses of men. And do we not know our own that a matter blinded race and our own that a reverential ear to the abstruse and abstract doctrine of mysticism.

your writ  
leave the  
profane th  
disputing  
idea of an  
Master, by  
comprehe  
Are we  
ur and mo  
earlier t

or twi  
Th  
emies  
it it  
ich-st  
arls o  
teachi  
ights o  
flow we  
der to

bra  
West  
that  
or p  
piti

ti  
tr  
du  
ry  
rit  
rth

One day my task shall end, the midnight oil will burn no more and the weary pen will find its final rest, but if I can leave a legacy of truth to the generations that come after me then my work will not have been in vain.

Shall the wandering soul of man never come to rest? The world is heavy with experience but it does not seem to avail us in our hour of need. Truth is a condition of mind, a state of soul, a spiritual experience which overwhelms man, and he only is wise who refuses to take any substitute for truth so long as the latter itself can be found, however hard and however long the path of discovery may be. It is better to adopt the attitude of a cynic, a rebel or a pagan than to pay hypocritical tribute to the conventionalities of our time.

I have a fancy that if two or three of us could but develop brawnier spiritual muscles, something of worth might be done in the West to concentrate attention upon the higher truths. But until that time what can our weak arms do? The mere scattering of spoken or printed words is not the real helping of humanity, and it is pitiful to dream that they are.

Hitherto it has not been unusual for rebel mankind to condemn and crucify its saviours. Therefore I shall presuppose most the objections and criticisms likely to be made against this doctrine and endeavour to answer them, because its subtle nature readily lends it to misrepresentation and misunderstanding. But nothing cannot be tidily explained in our endeavours after purity when we are dealing with a world that is so transcendently fourth dimensional. After having read an authoritative book once or twice it is wise to begin a course of meditation upon its contents. This book is little likely to please either the theological enemies of common sense or the narrow eulogists of pseudo-practicality, but it is with pleasure that we print the somewhat novel truths which stud its pages. They are to me more valuable than all the pearls of Ind, and we would ask all superficial critics who denounce teaching they are unable to understand: have you ascended the cold heights of philosophic speculation? Have you lain your head on a pillow wet with warm tears? Have you thrown up place and power in order to find Truth? Until you have done these things go back to your writings that are penned with one eye on the counting house, but leave the high scriptures of the spirit alone, for if you touch them you profane them. We would laugh at the idea of an impertinent boy disputing science with Sir James Jeans. Yet we do not laugh at the idea of an impertinent ignoramus disputing mysticism with a spiritual Master, by daring to criticise what he does not possess the faculty to comprehend.

Are we then to expose these thoughts to cynical mortals, who cast our words in scorn and mockery where they cannot comprehend. Did not the messengers of earlier times dress up their truth in the drapery of religion, or



garnish it with the pomp of rites when dealing with the masses. Do we not know on their experience and our own that a matter blinded race is unlikely to turn a reverential ear to the abstruse and abstract doctrine of mysticism. A prophet is without honour in his own country unless he is also a publicity expert.

Some readers of today want clear cut description; catalogues and inventories of sights, scenes and events. This is the last thing I am able to give them.

Those who want to hark back to an aged religion, who have no belief in present voices because they are fresh do not know the fundament upon which all religions rest.

I am interested in most philosophies and faiths but I am a devotee of none. I respect the integrity of my inner self too much to consent to placing it in chains. I have wandered in a world afar from the beaten tracks and taken tickets for strange ports in the mind, and I have tried to set down in beautiful language thoughts that touch my mind when it is in concentrated and reverent mood. I am a mystic among the rationalists and a rationalist among the religionists. My worldly transcendentalism may not please the ascetic monks; my spiritual sophistication may annoy them.

I have sought to unravel the most abstruse conceptions and to express them in understanding language. I have sought to give direction to people's thoughts and leave matters there rather than give them new dogmas. Let us not be blind; let us not live as though Time will for ever tarry for our high efforts.

O, Hermes, wave thy magic staff over this manuscript which goeth forth from our hands, that it may one day endue its readers with sacred thoughts and bring back to them the sense of far gone days when the Golden Age lay shining in the hand of Time.

learned it with the pomp of rites when dealing with the masses.  
 Do we not know on their experience and our own that a matter  
 blinded race is unlikely to turn a reverential ear to the  
 abstract and abstract doctrine of mysticism. A prophet is  
 without honor in his own country unless he is also a publicity  
 expert.

Some readers of today want clear cut descriptions; categories  
 and inventories of sights, scenes and events. This is the  
 last thing I am able to give them.

Those who want to hark back to an aged religion, who have  
 no belief in present voices because they are fresh do not know  
 the judgment upon which all religions rest.

I am interested in most philosophies and faiths but I am  
 a devotee of none. I respect the intensity of my inner self  
 too much to consent to placing it in chains. I have wandered

in a world afar from the beaten tracks and taken tickets for  
 strange ports in the mind, and I have tried to set down in  
 beautiful language thoughts that touch my mind when it is in

concentrated and reverent mood. I am a mystic among the  
 rationalists and a rationalist among the mystics. My  
 worldly transcendentalism may not please the ascetic monks;  
 my spiritual socialism may annoy them.

I have sought to unravel the most abstract conceptions  
 and to express them in understandable language. I have sought  
 to give direction to people's thoughts and leave matters there

rather than give them new names. Let us not be blind;  
 let us not live as though time will for ever tarry for our  
 high efforts.

O. Harms, gave the magic staff over this manuscript  
 which costs from our hands, that it may one day and  
 its readers with sacred thoughts and bring back to them the  
 sense of far-seeing days when the Golden Age lay shining in the  
 hand of time.